MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 85

The Letters of Saint Boniface

Boniface

Epistolae S. Bonifacii

The Letters of Saint Boniface

The Correspondence of the Apostle of Germany, 716–754

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

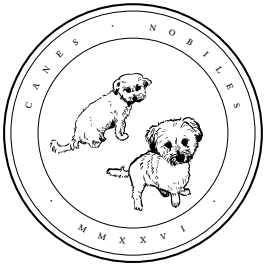


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 85 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Michael Tangl's
text (Berlin, 1916), letters 9–109

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

Wynfrith to Nithard 9
The Vision of a Monk of Milburg's House 15
The Vision, Continued 25
Daniel Commends Wynfrith 33
Gregory II Sends Boniface to the Heathen 35
Egburg to Wynfrith 38
Eangyth and Bugga Ask His Counsel 43
Bugga to Boniface 53
Boniface's Oath to the Pope 56
Gregory II to the Christians of Germany 58
Gregory II to the Clergy and People 61
Gregory II to the Thuringian Christians 64
Gregory II to Duke Charles 66
Gregory II to the Old Saxons 68
Charles's Letter of Protection 72
Bishop Daniel on Converting the Heathen 74
Gregory II Encourages Boniface 81
Gregory II to the Thuringians 84
Gregory II Answers Boniface's Questions 86
Boniface Advises Bugga on Pilgrimage 93
Gregory III Sends Boniface the Pallium 96

Leobgyth to Boniface 101
Boniface Thanks Eadburg for Books 104
Boniface Asks a Brother's Prayers 105
Boniface to Bishop Pehthelm 106
Boniface to Archbishop Nothhelm 109
Boniface to Abbot Duddo 112
Boniface to Eadburg for Peter's Epistles 115
Sigebald Asks Boniface to Be His Bishop 117
To a Brother Wasted by Sickness 119
Boniface to Abbot Aldhere 121
Bishop Daniel to Forthhere 123
Boniface Orders the Brothers After Wigbert's Death 125
Boniface Writes Home from Rome 127
Gregory III Commends Boniface to All Bishops 128
Gregory III to the Peoples of Germany 130
Gregory III to the Bavarian and Alemannian Bishops 134
Gregory III on the Bavarian Dioceses 137
Boniface Asks the English to Pray for the Saxons 142
Bishop Torhthelm Answers Boniface 144
Boniface to Grifo 146
Denehard, Lull, and Burchard to Abbess Cyneburg 149
Boniface Greets Pope Zacharias 152
Zacharias Answers Boniface 163
Zacharias Confirms Witta at Büraburg 176
Zacharias Confirms Burchard at Würzburg 179
The Deacon Gemmulus to Boniface 183
Abbess Cyneburg to the English Abbots 186
Carloman's Councils 188
Zacharias Sends Palliums for Three Archbishops 196

Zacharias Rebukes a Charge of Simony 201
The Roman Synod Against Aldebert and Clement 206
The Synod, Second Session 216
The Synod, Third Session 222
Zacharias on the Council and Cologne 232
Zacharias to the Frankish Bishops and Nobles 242
The Deacon Gemmulus Reports the Synod 246
Boniface Asks Bishop Daniel's Counsel 250
Daniel Answers Boniface 257
Boniface Asks Eadburg's Prayers 267
Boniface to a Handmaid of Christ 269
Boniface to Leobgyth, Thecla, and Cynehild 272
Zacharias Forbids Rebaptism 275
Boniface to King Æthelbald 277
A Deacon to Abbess Eadburg 278
Lull to His Old Master Dealwine 280
Ingalice to Lull 282
Boniface and Seven Bishops to King Æthelbald 284
The Letter to Æthelbald, Continued 292
Boniface to the Priest Herefrid 300
Boniface to Archbishop Egbert 303
Boniface to Abbot Hwaetberht 307
Zacharias to Boniface 309
Boniface to Archbishop Cuthbert 313
The Letter to Cuthbert, Continued 327
To Father Andhun 333
Zacharias Answers Boniface 334
Zacharias's Answer, Continued 344
King Ælfwald of East Anglia to Boniface 351

Zacharias to the Frankish Bishops 354
Zacharias to the Frankish Nobles 359
Theophylact to Boniface 365
Theophylact Commends Lull 368
Boniface Sends Lull to Rome 371
Zacharias Answers Through Lull 376
Zacharias Makes Mainz a Metropolis 388
Zacharias's Privilege for Fulda 391
Bishop Benedict to Boniface 393
Boniface to Archbishop Egbert 395
Lull to the Abbot Gregory 400
Boniface to Fulrad, for His Disciples 407
Boniface to Bugga 411
Boniface to the Prefect Regenbert 415
Boniface to Leobgyth 416
Cene to Boniface 417
An English Exile's Verses 418
Boniface to the Priest Denehard 424
Lull to Leobgyth 425
Wigbert to the Monks of Glastonbury 427
Wigbert to a Fellow Priest 429
A Pupil to Boniface 430
Boniface to Iammulus 435
King Æthelberht of Kent to Boniface 437
Boniface to Abbot Optatus 442
Boniface to King Pippin 445
Boniface to Pope Stephen 447
Boniface to Stephen on Utrecht 449

Epistola 9

WYNFRITH TO NITHARD

Wynfrith, as Boniface was first called, urges his young friend Nithard to remember his end. The world's riches pass like smoke, and misers spin spiders' webs until death drags them to Erebus. Let him not quench his gifts in earthly desire but study the scriptures, whose wisdom outshines gold; if Wynfrith returns, he will help him in it. A poem follows whose initials spell out Nithard's name.

Carissimo sodali et amico dilectissimo, quem mihi non
to-the-dearest comrade and friend most-beloved whom to-me not
temporalis caducum auri munus nec mellitate per
of-time the-perishable of-gold gift nor with-honeyed-sweetness through
blandimenta adolantium verborum facetię urbanitas adscivit,
the-blandishments of-flattering words of-wit the-urbanity has-attached
sed spiritalis necessitudinis famosa adfinitas inmarcescibilis
but of-spiritual kinship the-famous affinity the-unwithering
catena caritatis nuper copulavit, Nithardo Uuynfredus supplex
chain of-charity lately has-joined to-Nithard Wynfrith suppliant
in Christo Iesu perpetuae sospitatis salutem.
in Christ Jesus of-perpetual safety greeting
Humillimis mediocritatis meae apicibus inlustrem pubertatis
with-the-most-humble of-lowliness my letters the-illustrious of-youth
tuę indolem precor, frater karissimę, ut tibi sapientissimi
your nature I-pray brother dearest that you of-the-most-wise
Salomonis sententiae minime recordari pigeat dicentis: 'In
Solomon the-saying not-at-all to-remember may-irk saying in
omnibus operibus tuis memorare novissima tua, et in
all works your remember last-things your and into
aeternum non peccabis'; et alibi: 'Currite, dum lucem
eternity not you-will-sin and elsewhere run while the-light

vitę habetis, ne tenebre mortis vos conprehendant', quia
of-life you-have lest the-darkness of-death you overtake because
cuncta velociter transitura sunt instantia et in aeternum
all-things swiftly about-to-pass-away are present and into eternity
mansura cito adfutura. Et universa mundi huius
about-to-remain soon about-to-be-present and all of-world this
pretiosa sive in specimine auri et argenti sive in
the-precious-things whether in the-appearance of-gold and of-silver or in
stellantium varietate gemmarum vel in luxuriosorum ciborum
of-starry the-variety of-gems or in of-luxurious foods
aut comptorum vestimentorum adquisita diversitate simillima
or of-adorned garments acquired diversity in-most-like
collatione rerum ut umbra pretereunt, ut fumus fatiscunt, ut
comparison of-things as a-shadow pass-by as smoke vanish as
spuma marcescunt iuxta veridicam psalmigraphi sententiam
foam wither according-to the-truthful of-the-psalmist the-sentence
dicentis: 'Homo sicut foenum dies eius, et sicut flos
saying man as grass the-days his and as the-flower
agri ita floriet'; et alibi: 'Dies mei sicut umbra
of-the-field so he-will-flower and elsewhere the-days my as a-shadow
declinaverunt, et ego sicut foenum arui'.
have-declined and I as grass have-withered
Et hac de re universi aurilegi ambrones apo ton
and this about matter all gold-gatherers gluttons from the
grammaton agiis frustratis adflicti inservire excubiis et fragilia
letters holy frustrated afflicted to-serve vigils and fragile
aranearum in cassum ceu flatum tenuem sive pulverem captantia
of-spiders in vain as-if breath thin or dust catching
tetendisse retia dinoscuntur; quia cata psalmistam
to-have-stretched webs are-known because according-to the-psalmist
thesaurizant et ignorant, cui congregent illa. Et dum
they-treasure and they-know-not for-whom they-may-gather them and while

exactrix invisi Plutonis, mors videlicet, cruentatis crudeliter
the-exactress of-hateful Pluto death namely with-bloodied cruelly
frendens dentibus in limine latrat, tum tremibundi et omni
gnashing teeth on the-threshold barks then trembling and of-all
divino suffragio destituti animam pariter pretiosam et fallacem
divine help destitute the-soul alike precious and the-deceitful
gazam, cui avari die noctuque sollicite inserviebant,
treasure which the-avaricious by-day and-by-night anxiously served
subito amittentes perdent. Et exinde, diabolicis rapti manibus
suddenly losing they-will-lose and thence by-diabolical seized hands
teterrima subeunt claustra Erebia aeterna luituri supplicia.
the-foulest they-enter cloisters of-Erebus eternal about-to-pay punishments
His autem omnibus absque scrupulo falsitatis ita se
with-these moreover all without scruple of-falsehood so themselves
habentibus precibus caritatis interlitis obnixe flagitantibus te
having with-prayers of-charity smeared earnestly demanding you
implorare procuro, ut his universis veraciter perspectis
to-implore I-take-care that with-these all truly perceived
resuscitare festines gratiam ingenii naturalis, que in te
to-revive you-may-hasten the-grace of-wit natural which in you
est, et liberalium litterarum scientiam et divini intellectus
is and of-liberal letters the-knowledge and of-divine understanding
flagrantem spiritaliter ignem aquoso luto et humido terrene
the-flaming spiritually fire with-watery mud and with-moist of-earthly
cupiditatis pulvere non extinguas; sed memor psalmigraphi
desire dust not you-may-quench but mindful of-the-psalmist
de beato viro sententiam proferentis: ‘In lege Domini
about the-blessed man the-saying uttering in the-law of-the-Lord
fuit voluntas eius et meditabitur die ac nocte’; et alibi:
was the-will his and he-will-meditate by-day and by-night and elsewhere
‘Quomodo dilexi legem tuam, Domine, tota die meditatio
how I-have-loved law your Lord all the-day meditation

mea est', et Moysen in Deuteronomio: Non recedat liber
my is and Moses in Deuteronomy not let-depart the-book
legis de ore tuo; et meditaberis in ea diebus ac noctibus
of-the-law from mouth your and you-shall-meditate in it by-days and by-nights
omnibus non profuturis aliarum rerum obstaculis porro
with-all not about-to-profit of-other things obstacles moreover
abolitis studium sanctarum litterarum mentis intentione sequi
abolished the-study of-holy letters of-mind with-intention to-follow
nitaris et inde gloriose ac vere pulchritudinis venustatem
you-may-strive and thence of-glorious and true beauty the-loveliness
adquirere, id est divinam sapientiam, quae est splendidior
to-acquire that is divine wisdom which is more-splendid
auro, speciosior argento, ignitior carbunculo, candidior
than-gold more-beautiful than-silver more-fiery than-carbuncle whiter
cristallo, pretiosior topazio, et secundum sanctionem ingeniosi
than-crystal more-precious than-topaz and according-to the-sanction of-the-ingenious
contionatoris omne pretiosum non est ea dignum. Quid enim,
preacher every precious-thing not is of-it worthy what for
frater karissime, a iuvenibus decentius queritur aut quid a
brother dearest from the-young more-becomingly is-sought or what by
senibus demum sobrius possidetur quam scientia sanctarum
the-old at-last more-soberly is-possessed than the-knowledge of-holy
scripturarum? Que sine ullo naufragio periculose tempestatis
scriptures which without any shipwreck of-perilous storm
navem anime nostrae gubernans deducet ad amoenissimi
the-ship of-soul our steering will-lead-down to of-the-most-pleasant
litus paradisi et ad perpetua supernorum gaudia angelorum.
the-shore of-paradise and to perpetual of-the-supernal the-joys of-the-angels
De qua supra dictus sapiens dixit: 'Sapientia vincit
about which above said the-wise-man said wisdom conquers
malitiam; adtingit ergo a fine usque ad finem fortiter et
malice it-reaches therefore from end all-the-way to end mightily and

disponit omnia suaviter. Hanc amavi et exquisivi a iuventute
disposes all-things sweetly her I-loved and sought-out from youth
mea, et amator factus sum formae illius; generositatem
my and lover become I-have of-the-form of-her the-nobility
clarificat contuberniam Dei habens, sed et omnium dominus
she-glorifies the-companionship of-God having but also of-all the-lord
dilexit illam; doctrix est enim discipline Dei'.
has-loved her the-teacher she-is for of-the-discipline of-God
Propterea, si Dominus omnipotens voluerit, ut aliquando
therefore if the-Lord almighty shall-have-willed that sometime
ad istas partes remeans, sicut propositum habeo, perveniam,
to these parts returning as purpose I-have I-may-arrive
spondeo me tibi in his omnibus fore fidelem amicum
I-pledge myself to-you in these all-things to-be a-faithful friend
et in studio divinarum scripturarum, in quantum vires
and in the-study of-divine scriptures in as-much-as strengths
subpeditent, devotissimum adiutorem.
may-suffice a-most-devoted helper

Vale, frater, florentibus
Farewell brother with-flowering
Iuventutis cum viribus,
Of-youth with strengths
Ut floreas cum Domino
That you-may-flower with the-Lord
In sempiterno solio,
On the-everlasting throne
Qua martyres in cuneo
Where the-martyrs in the-wedge
Regem canunt aethereo,
The-king sing ethereal

Prophetae apostolicis
The-prophets with-apostolic
Consonabunt et laudibus,
Will-harmonize and praises
Qua rex regum perpetuo
Where the-king of-kings perpetually
Cives ditat in saeculo,
The-citizens enriches in the-age
Iconisma sic Cherubin
The-image so of-the-Cherubim
Ut et gestes cum Seraphin,
That also you-may-bear with the-Seraphim
Apostolorum editus
Of-the-apostles begotten
Et prophetarum filius,
And of-the-prophets the-son
Nitharde, nunc nigerrima
Nithard now the-blackest
Imi cosmi contagia
Of-the-lowest world contagions
Temne fauste, Tartarea
Spurn auspiciously of-Tartarus
Haec contrahunt supplicia,
These-things draw-on punishments
Altaque super aethera
And-high above the-ethers
Rimari petens agmina,
To-explore seeking the-hosts
Deum quae semper canticis
God which always with-canticles
Verum comunt angelicis,
The-true adorn angelic

Summa sede ut gaudeas
On-the-highest seat that you-may-rejoice
Unaque simul fulgeas,
And-together at-once you-may-shine
Excelsi regni praemia
Of-the-lofty kingdom the-rewards
Lucidus captes aurea
Shining you-may-seize golden
Inque throno aethereo
And-on the-throne ethereal
Christum laudes preconio.
Christ you-may-praise with-proclamation

Epistola 10

THE VISION OF A MONK OF MILBURG'S HOUSE

For the nun Eadburg, at her request, Wynfrith writes what a brother of Abbess Milburg's monastery who died and came back to life told him. Lifted from his body, he saw the whole world and a fire circling it. Demons and angels disputed the souls: his own sins cried out against him and his small virtues answered. He saw pits of fire, the place of the blessed, and a pitchy river under a bridge from which some souls fell and rose cleaner.

Beatissimę virgini, immo dilectissimę dominę Eadburge,
to-the-most-blessed virgin nay most-beloved lady Eadburg
monastice normulę conversationis emerite Uuynfrethus exiguus
of-the-monastic rule of-life a-veteran Wynfrith the-least
in Christo Iesu intimae caritatis salutem.
in Christ Jesus of-inmost charity greeting

Rogabas me, soror carissima, ut admirandas visiones de
you-were-asking me sister dearest that the-wonderful visions about
illo redivivo, qui nuper in monasterio Milburge abbatissę
that one-come-back-to-life who lately in the-monastery of-Milburg abbess
mortuus est et revixit, quae ei ostensę sunt, scribendo
dead was and came-back-to-life which to-him shown were by-writing
intimare et transmittere curarem, quemadmodum istas
to-make-known and to-send-over I-should-take-care as these
veneranda abbatissa Hildelida referenti didici. Modo siquidem
the-venerable abbess Hildelith relating I-learned now indeed
gratias omnipotenti Deo refero, quia in hoc dilectionis tuę
thanks to-almighty God I-render because in this of-love your
voluntatem eo plenius liquidiusque Deo patrocinium prestante
the-will so more-fully and-more-clearly with-God protection granting
implere valeo, quia ipse cum supradicto fratre redivivo,
to-fulfill I-am-able because I-myself with the-above-said brother come-back-to-life
dum nuper de transmarinis partibus ad istas pervenit regiones,
when lately from overseas parts to these he-came regions
locutus sum et ille mihi stupendas visiones, quas extra
spoke have and he to-me the-astounding visions which outside
corpus suum raptus in spiritu vidit, proprio exposuit sermone.
body his snatched in spirit he-saw in-own set-forth speech
Dicebat quippe se per violentis egritudinis dolorem
he-said indeed himself through of-violent sickness the-pain
corporis gravidine subito exutum fuisse. Et simillimum
of-the-body of-the-weight suddenly stripped to-have-been and most-like
esse conlatione veluti si videntis et vigilantis hominis oculi
to-be in-comparison as-if if of-seeing and of-waking man the-eyes
densissimo tegmine velentur; et subito auferatur velamen, et
with-the-densest covering are-veiled and suddenly is-removed the-veil and
tunc perspicua sint omnia, quae antea non visa et velata et
then clear are all-things which before not seen and veiled and

ignota fuerunt. Sic sibi abiecto terręne velamine carnis
unknown were so to-himself with-cast-off of-the-earthly veil of-flesh
ante conspectum universum collectum fuisse mundum,
before the-sight the-whole gathered to-have-been the-world
ut cunctas terrarum partes et populos et maria sub uno
that all of-the-lands the-parts and the-peoples and the-seas under one
aspectu contueretur. Et tam magnę claritatis et splendoris
glance he-might-behold and of-so great brightness and of-splendor
angelos eum egressum de corpore suscepisse, ut nullatenus
angels him gone-out from the-body to-have-received that in-no-way
pro nimio splendore in eos aspicere potuisset. Qui
for the-excessive splendor at them to-look he-could who
iocundis et consonis vocibus canebant: 'Domine, ne in ira
with-pleasant and harmonious voices sang Lord not in anger
tua arguas me neque in furore tuo corripias me'.
your rebuke me nor in fury your chasten me
Et sublevabant me, dixit, in aera sursum. Et in circuitu
and they-lifted me he-said into the-air upward and in the-circuit
totius mundi ignem ardentem videbam et flammam
of-the-whole world a-fire burning I-saw and a-flame
inmensae magnitudinis anhelantem et terribiliter ad superiora
of-immense size panting and terribly to the-higher-regions
ascendentem, non aliter pene quam ut sub uno globo totius
ascending not otherwise almost than as-if under one globe of-the-whole
mundi machinam conplectentem, nisi eam sanctus angelus
world the-fabric embracing unless it the-holy angel
inpresso signo sanctae crucis Christi compesceret. Quando
with-pressed-on sign of-the-holy cross of-Christ checked when
enim in obviam minacis flammę signum crucis Christi
for in the-face of-the-threatening flame the-sign of-the-cross of-Christ
expresserat, tunc flamma magna ex partę decrescens resedit.
he-had-made then the-flame great in part decreasing subsided

Et istius flammę terribili ardore intollerabiliter torquebar
and of-that flame by-the-terrible heat intolerably I-was-tormented
oculis maxime ardentibus et splendore fulgentium
with-the-eyes most burning and by-the-splendor of-the-shining
spirituum vehementissime reverberatis, donec splendide visionis
spirits most-vehemently dazzled until of-splendid vision
angelus manus suae inpositione caput meum quasi protegens
the-angel of-hand his by-the-laying-on head my as-if protecting
tangebat et me a lesione flammarum tutum reddidit.
touched and me from the-harm of-the-flames safe rendered
Pręterea referebat illo in temporis spatio, quo extra corpus
besides he-related that in of-time space in-which outside the-body
fuit, tam magnam animarum migrantium de corpore
he-was so great of-souls departing from the-body
multitudinem illuc, ubi ipse fuit, convenisse, quam totius
a-multitude thither where he-himself was to-have-gathered as of-the-whole
humani generis in terris non fuisse antea existimaret.
human race on earth not to-have-been before he-would-have-thought
Innumerabilem quoque malignorum spirituum turbam nec non
innumerable also of-evil spirits a-throng and also
et clarissimum chorum supernorum angelorum adfuisse
even the-brightest choir of-the-supernal angels to-have-been-present
narravit. Et maximam inter se miserrimos spiritus
he-told and the-greatest among themselves the-most-wretched spirits
et sanctos angelos de animabus egredientibus de corpore
and the-holy angels about the-souls going-out from the-body
disputationem habuisse, demones accussando et peccatorum
dispute to-have-had the-demons by-accusing and of-sins
pondus gravando, angelos vero relevando et excussando.
the-weight by-making-heavier the-angels but by-lightening and by-excusing

Et se ipsum audisse omnia flagitiorum suorum propria
and him himself to-have-heard all of-crimes his own
peccamina, quae fecit a iuventute sua et ad confitendum
the-sins which he-did from youth his and for confessing
aut neglexit aut oblivioni tradidit vel ad peccatum pertinere
either he-neglected or to-oblivion handed-over or to sin to-belong
omnino nesciebat, ipsius propria voce contra illum clamitasse
at-all he-knew-not of-himself with-own voice against him to-have-cried-out
et eum dirissimę accussasse et specialiter unumquodque
and him most-cruelly to-have-accused and specially each
vitium quasi ex sua persona in medium se obtulisse
vice as-if from its-own person into the-middle itself to-have-offered
dicendo quoddam: 'Ego sum cupiditas tua, qua inlicita
by-saying one I am desire your by-which unlawful-things
frequentissime et contraria preceptis Dei concupisti';
most-often and contrary to-the-precepts of-God you-coveted
quoddam vero: 'Ego sum vana gloria, qua te apud
one but I am vain glory by-which yourself among
homines iactanter exaltasti'; aliud: 'Ego sum mendacium, in
men boastfully you-exalted another I am the-lie in
quo mentiendo peccasti'; aliud: 'Ego sum otiosum verbum,
which by-lying you-sinned another I am the-idle word
quod inaniter locutus fuisti'; aliud: 'Ego visus, quo videndo
which emptily spoken you-have another I the-sight by-which by-seeing
inlicita peccasti'; aliud: 'Ego contumacia et inoboedientia,
unlawful-things you-sinned another I stubbornness and disobedience
qua senioribus spiritalibus inoboediens fuisti'; aliud: 'Ego
by-which to-elders spiritual disobedient you-were another I
torpor et desidia in sanctorum studiorum neglectu'; aliud:
torpor and sloth in of-holy studies the-neglect another
'Ego vaga cogitatio et inutilis cura, qua te supra
I wandering thought and useless care by-which yourself beyond

modum sive in ecclesia sive extra ęclesiam occupabas'; aliud:
measure whether in the-church or outside the-church you-occupied another
'Ego somnolentia, qua oppressus tarde ad confitendum Deo
I sleepiness by-which overwhelmed slowly for confessing to-God
surrexisti'; aliud: 'Ego iter otiosum'; aliud: 'Ego sum
you-rose another I the-journey idle another I am
neglegentia et incuria, qua detentus erga studium divinę
negligence and carelessness by-which held-back toward the-study of-divine
lectionis incuriosus fuisti'; et cetera his similia. Omnia,
reading careless you-were and the-rest to-these like all-things
quae in diebus vitę suae in carne conversatus peregit et
which in the-days of-life his in the-flesh living he-performed and
confiteri neglexit, multa quoque, quae ad peccatum pertinere
to-confess neglected many also which to sin to-belong
omnino ignorabat, contra eum cuncta terribiliter vociferabant.
at-all he-was-ignorant against him all terribly cried-out
Similiter et maligni spiritus in omnibus consonantes vitiis
likewise also the-evil spirits in all harmonizing with-the-vices
accussando et duriter testificando et loca et tempora
by-accusing and harshly by-testifying both the-places and the-times
nefandorum actuum memorantes eadem, quae peccata
of-unspeakable acts recalling the-same-things which sins
dixerunt, conclamantes probabant. Vidit quoque ibi hominem
they-said crying-out-together proved he-saw also there a-man
quendam, cui iam in sęculari habitu degens vulnus inflixit,
certain on-whom already in secular habit living a-wound he-inflicted
quem adhuc in hac vita superesse referebat, ad testimonium
whom still in this life to-survive he-related for the-testimony
malorum suorum adductum; cuius cruentatum et patens vulnus
of-evils his brought whose bloodied and open wound
et sanguis ipse propria voce clamans inproperabat et inputabat
and the-blood itself with-own voice crying reproached and imputed

ei crudele effusi sanguinis crimen. Et sic cumulatis et
to-him the-cruel of-shed blood crime and so with-heaped-up and
conputatis sceleribus antiqui hostes adfirmabant eum reum
reckoned crimes the-ancient enemies affirmed him guilty
peccatorem iuris eorum et condicionis indubitanter fuisse.
a-sinner of-right their and of-condition undoubtedly to-have-been
Econtra autem, dixit, excussantes me clamitabant parve
on-the-contrary moreover he-said excusing me cried-out the-small
virtutes animę, quas ego miser indigne et inperfecte peregi.
virtues of-the-soul which I wretched unworthily and imperfectly performed
Quędam dicit: 'Ego sum oboedientia, quam senioribus
one says I am obedience which to-elders
spiritalibus exhibuit'; quaedam: 'Ego sum ieiunium, quo
spiritual he-showed one I am the-fast by-which
corpus suum contra desiderium carnis pugnans castigavit';
body his against the-desire of-the-flesh fighting he-chastised
alia: 'Ego oratio pura, quam effundebat in conspectu Domini';
another I prayer pure which he-poured-out in the-sight of-the-Lord
alia: 'Ego sum obsequium infirmorum, quod clementer
another I am the-service of-the-sick which mercifully
egrotantibus exhibuit'; quaedam: 'Ego sum psalmus, quem pro
to-the-ailing he-showed one I am the-psalm which for
otioso sermone satisfaciens Deo cecinit'. Et sic unaquęque
idle speech making-satisfaction to-God he-sang and so each
virtus contra emulum suum peccatum excussando me clamitabat.
virtue against rival its sin by-excusing me cried-out
Et has illi immense claritatis angelici spiritus magnificando
and these those of-immense brightness angelic spirits by-magnifying
defendentes me adfirmabant. Et iste virtutes universę valdę
defending me affirmed and these virtues all very

mactae et multo maiores et excellentiores esse mihi videbantur,
glorified and much greater and more-excellent to-be to-me seemed
quam umquam viribus meis digne perpetrate fuissent.
than ever by-strengths my worthily performed they-had-been
Inter ea referebat se quasi in inferioribus in hoc
among these-things he-related himself as-if in the-lower-parts in this
mundo vidisse igneos puteos horrendam eructantes flammam
world to-have-seen fiery pits horrid belching flame
plurimos et erumpente tetra terribilis flamma ignis volitasse
very-many and with-bursting-out foul of-terrible flame of-fire to-have-flown
et miserorum hominum spiritus in similitudine nigrarum
and of-wretched men the-spirits in the-likeness of-black
avium per flammam plorantes et ululantes et verbis
birds through the-flame weeping and howling and with-words
et voce humana stridentes et lugentes propria merita et
and with-voice human shrieking and mourning own deserts and
presens supplicium consedisse paululum herentes in marginibus
the-present punishment to-have-settled for-a-little clinging on the-edges
puteorum et iterum heiulantes cecidisse in puteos. Et
of-the-pits and again wailing to-have-fallen into the-pits and
unus ex angelis dixit: 'Parvissima haec requies indicat, quia
one of the-angels said very-small this rest shows that
omnipotens Deus in die futuri iudicii his animabus
almighty God on the-day of-the-future judgment to-these souls
refrigerium supplicii et requiem perpetuam praestaturus est'.
the-relief of-punishment and rest perpetual about-to-grant is
Sub illis autem puteis adhuc in inferioribus et in imo
under those moreover pits still in lower-parts and in the-lowest
profundo, quasi in inferno inferiori, audivit horrendum
deep as-if in hell lower he-heard a-horrid
et tremendum et dictu difficilem gemitum et fletum
and dreadful and to-say difficult groaning and weeping

lugentium animarum. Et dixit ei angelus: ‘Murmur et
of-mourning souls and said to-him the-angel the-murmur and
fletus, quem in inferioribus audis, illarum est animarum,
weeping which in the-lower-parts you-hear of-those is souls
ad quas numquam pia miseratio Domini perveniet, sed
to which never the-pious mercy of-the-Lord will-come but
aeterna illas flamma sine fine cruciabit’.
eternal them flame without end will-torture
Vidit quoque mire amoenitatis locum, in quo
he-saw also of-wondrous pleasantness a-place in which
pulcherrimorum hominum gloriosa multitudo miro
of-most-beautiful men a-glorious multitude with-wondrous
laetabatur gaudio, qui eum invitabant, ut ad eorum gaudia,
rejoiced joy who him invited that to their joys
si ei licitum fuisset, cum eis gavisurus veniret. Et
if to-him lawful it-had-been with them about-to-rejoice he-should-come and
inde mirę dulcedinis flagrantia veniebat, quia beatorum
thence of-wondrous sweetness a-fragrance came because of-the-blessed
alitus fuit ibi congaudentium spirituum. Quem locum
the-breath was there of-rejoicing-together spirits which place
sancti angeli adfirmabant famosum esse Dei paradisum.
the-holy angels affirmed the-famous to-be of-God paradise
Nec non et igneum piceumque flumen bulliens et ardens
and also even a-fiery and-pitchy river boiling and burning
mirae formidinis et teterrimę visionis cernebat. Super
of-wondrous dread and of-most-foul sight he-saw over
quod lignum pontis vice positum erat. Ad quod sanctae
which a-beam of-a-bridge in-place set was to which holy
glorioseque animę ab illo secedentes conventu properabant
and-glorious souls from that departing assembly hastened
desiderio alterius ripę transire cupientes. Et quaedam non
with-the-desire of-the-other bank to-cross desiring and some not

titubantes constanter transiebant, quaedam vero labefactę de
tottering steadfastly crossed some but slipping from
ligno cadebant in Tartareum flumen, et aliae tinguebantur
the-beam fell into the-Tartarean river and others were-dipped
pene quasi toto corpore mersae; aliae autem ex parte
almost as-if with-whole body submerged others moreover in part
quadam, veluti quedam usque ad genua, quaedam usque
a-certain as-if some all-the-way to the-knees some all-the-way
ad medium, quaedam vero usque ad ascellas. Et tamen
to the-middle some but all-the-way to the-armpits and yet
unaquaeque cadentium multo clarior speciosiorque de flumine
each of-the-falling much brighter and-more-beautiful from the-river
in alteram ascendebat ripam, quam prius in piceum bulliens
onto the-other climbed bank than before into the-pitchy boiling
cecidisset flumen. Et unus ex beatis angelis de illis
it-had-fallen river and one of the-blessed angels about those
cadentibus animabus dixit: 'Hae sunt animae, quae post
falling souls said these are the-souls which after
exitum mortalis vitę quibusdam levibus vitiis non omnino
the-exit of-mortal life with-certain light vices not wholly
ad purum abolitis aliqua pia miserentis Dei castigatione
to the-pure abolished some pious of-merciful God chastisement
indigebant, ut Deo digne offerantur'.
needed that to-God worthily they-may-be-offered

Beyond the river shone the walls of the heavenly Jerusalem. The souls an abbot had taught saved him from the demons, and a demon reported every sin of the wicked, down to a stolen distaff. Ceolred, king of the Mercians, still alive, was abandoned to the demons. Sent back to tell a sinful woman her sins and the priest Beggan his visions, the brother loathed his own body and was blind for a week. The woman and the priest confirmed what he told them, and the king's swift death proved his vision true.

Et citra illud flumen speculatur muros fulgentes clarissimi
and on-this-side-of that river he-beholds walls shining of-brightest
splendoris, stupende longitudinis et altitudinis inmensę. Et
splendor of-astounding length and of-height immense and
sanctos angelos dixisse: 'Haec est enim illa sancta et
the-holy angels to-have-said this is for that holy and
inclita civitas, cęlestis Hierusalem, in qua istę perpetualiter
renowned city heavenly Jerusalem in which these perpetually
sanctae gaudebunt animae'. Illas itaque animas et istius
holy will-rejoice souls those and-so souls and of-that
gloriosę civitatis muros, ad quam post transitum fluminis
glorious city the-walls to which after the-crossing of-the-river
festinabant, tam magna inmensi luminis claritate et fulgore
they-hastened with-so great of-immense light brightness and with-gleam
splendentes esse dixit, ut reverberatis oculorum pupillis pro
shining to-be he-said that with-dazzled of-the-eyes pupils for
nimio splendore in eos nullatenus aspicere potuisset.
the-excessive splendor at them in-no-way to-look he-could
Narravit quoque ad illum conventum inter alias venisse
he-told also to that assembly among others to-have-come
cuiusdam hominis animam, qui in abbatis officio defunctus
of-a-certain man the-soul who in of-abbot the-office died

est; quę speciosa nimis et formosa esse visa est. Quam
has which beautiful exceedingly and fair to-be seemed was which
maligni spiritus rapientes contendebant sortis eorum et
the-evil spirits seizing contended of-lot their and
condicionis fuisse. Respondit ergo unus ex choro angelorum
of-condition to-have-been answered therefore one of the-choir of-angels
dicens: 'Ostendam vobis cito, miserrimi spiritus, quia vestrae
saying I-shall-show to-you quickly most-wretched spirits that of-your
potestatis anima illa probatur non esse'. Et his dictis
power soul that is-proved not to-be and with-these-things said
repente intervenit magna choors candidarum animarum, quae
suddenly intervened a-great company of-white souls which
dicebant: 'Senior et doctor noster fuit iste et nos omnes
said elder and teacher our was this-one and us all
suo magisterio lucratus est Deo et hoc pretio redemptus
by-his teaching gained he-has for-God and by-this price redeemed
est et vestri iuris non esse dinoscitur', et quasi cum angelis
he-is and of-your right not to-be is-known and as-if with the-angels
contra dęmones pugnam inirent. Et adminiculo angelorum
against the-demons a-battle they-entered and with-the-support of-the-angels
eripientes illam animam de potestate malignorum spirituum
snatching that soul from the-power of-the-evil spirits
liberaverunt. Et tum increpans angelus dęmones dixit: 'Scitote
they-freed and then rebuking the-angel the-demons said know
modo et intellegite, quod animam istam sine iure rapuistis;
now and understand that soul this without right you-seized
et discedite, miserrimi spiritus, in ignem aeternum'. Cum vero
and depart most-wretched spirits into the-fire eternal when but
hoc dixisset angelus, ilico maligni spiritus levaverunt fletum
this he-had-said the-angel on-the-spot the-evil spirits raised weeping
et ululatum magnum; in momento et quasi in ictu
and howling great in a-moment and as-if in the-twinkling

oculi pernici volatu iactabant se in supradictos puteos
of-an-eye with-swift flight threw themselves into the-above-said pits
ignis ardentis et post modicum intervallum emersi certantes
of-fire burning and after a-short interval emerged contending
in illo conventu iterum de animarum meritis disputabant.
in that assembly again about of-souls the-merits disputed
Et diversorum merita hominum in hac vita commorantium
and of-various the-merits men in this life dwelling
dicebat se illo in tempore speculari potuisse. Et
he-said himself that in time to-behold to-have-been-able and
illos, qui sceleribus obnoxii non fuerunt et qui sanctis
those who to-crimes liable not were and who on-holy
virtutibus freti propitium omnipotentem Deum habuisse
virtues relying propitious almighty God to-have-had
noscebantur, ab angelis semper tutos ac defensos et eis
were-known by angels always safe and defended and to-them
caritate et propinquitate coniunctos fuisse. Illis vero,
by-charity and by-nearness joined to-have-been with-those but
qui nefandis criminibus et maculate vitę sordibus polluti
who with-unspeakable crimes and of-stained life with-the-filth polluted
fuerunt, adversarium spiritum adsiduę sociatum et semper
were an-adversary spirit constantly allied and always
ad scelera suadentem fuisse; et, quandocumque verbo
to crimes persuading to-have-been and whenever by-word
vel facto peccaverint, hoc iugiter quasi ad laetitiam et
or by-deed they-sinned this continually as-if for gladness and
gaudium aliis nequissimis spiritibus in medium proferens
joy to-other most-wicked spirits into the-middle bringing
manifestavit. Et quando homo peccavit, nequaquam malignus
he-made-known and when a-man sinned by-no-means the-evil
spiritus sustinuit moram faciens expectando, donec iterum
spirit endured delay making by-waiting until again

peccaret, sed singillatim unumquodque vitium ad notitiam
he-should-sin but one-by-one each vice to the-notice
aliorum spirituum offerebat. Et subito apud hominem peccata
of-the-other spirits he-offered and suddenly with the-man the-sins
suasit et ilico apud daemones perpetrata demonstravit.
he-persuaded and on-the-spot with the-demons committed he-showed
Inter ea narravit se vidisse puellam quandam in hac
among these-things he-told himself to-have-seen a-girl certain in this
terrena vita molantem in mola. Quae vidit iuxta se iacentem
earthly life grinding at a-mill who saw beside herself lying
alterius novam colum sculptura variatam; et pulchra ei visa
of-another a-new distaff with-carving varied and beautiful to-her seemed
fuit, et furata est illam. Tunc quasi ingenti gaudio repleti
it-was and stolen she-has it then as-if with-huge joy filled
quinque teterrimi spiritus hoc furtum aliis in illo referebant
five most-foul spirits this theft to-the-others in that reported
conventu testificantes illam furti ream et peccatricem fuisse.
assembly testifying her of-theft guilty and a-sinner to-have-been
Intulit quoque: 'Fratris cuiusdam, qui paulo ante defunctus est,
he-added also of-a-brother certain who a-little before died has
animam tristem ibi videbam. Cui antea ipse in infirmitate
the-soul sad there I-saw to-whom before I-myself in the-infirmity
exitus sui ministravi et exsequia prebui. Qui mihi moriens
of-the-exit his ministered and the-funeral-rites provided who to-me dying
precepit, ut fratri illius germano verbis illius testificans
enjoined that to-the-brother his own with-the-words his testifying
demandarem, ut ancillam quandam, quam in potestate
I-should-send-word that a-maid-servant certain whom in power
communiter possederunt, pro anima eius manu mitteret.
jointly they-possessed for the-soul his by-hand he-should-free
Sed germanus eius avaritia impediente petitionem eius non
but brother his with-avarice hindering the-petition his not

implevit. Et de hoc supradicta anima per alta suspiria
fulfilled and about this the-above-said soul through deep sighs
accussans fratrem infidelem et increpans graviter quaerebatur.
accusing the-brother unfaithful and rebuking gravely complained
Et similiter testatus est de Ceolredo rege Mercionum, quem
and likewise he-testified has about Ceolred king of-the-Mercians whom
illo tamen tempore, quo haec visa sunt, in corpore
at-that however time in-which these-things seen were in the-body
fuisse non dubium est. Quem, ut dixit, videbat angelico
to-have-been not doubtful it-is whom as he-said he-saw by-an-angelic
quodam umbraculo contra impetum dęmoniorum quasi libri
certain shade against the-onset of-the-demons as-if of-a-book
alicuius magni extensione et superpositione defensum. Ipsi
some great by-the-spreading and by-the-laying-over defended the-very
autem dęmones anhelando rogabant angelos, ut ablata
moreover demons panting asked the-angels that with-removed
defensione illa ipsi permitterentur crudelitatis eorum
defense that they-themselves might-be-allowed of-cruelty their
voluntatem in eo exercere, et inputabant ei horribilem
the-will on him to-exercise and they-imputed to-him a-horrible
ac nefandam multitudinem flagitiorum et minantes dicebant
and unspeakable multitude of-crimes and threatening they-said
illum sub dirissimis inferorum claustris claudendum et
him under the-most-dreadful of-the-underworld bars to-be-shut and
ibi peccatis promerentibus aeternis tormentis cruciandum
there with-sins deserving with-eternal torments to-be-tortured
esse. Tunc angeli solito tristiores facti dicebant: ‘Pro
to-be then the-angels than-wonted sadder made said for
dolor, quod homo peccator iste semet ipsum plus defendere
grief that man sinner this him himself more to-defend
non permittit; et ob ipsius propria merita nullum
not allows and on-account-of his own deserts no

ei adiutorium possumus prebere'. Et auferebant superpositi
to-him help we-can to-offer and they-removed of-the-laid-over
tutaminis defensionem. Tunc dęmones gaudentes et exultantes
protection the-defense then the-demons rejoicing and exulting
de universis mundi partibus congregati maiori multitudine,
from all of-the-world parts gathered in-a-greater multitude
quam omnium animantium in sęculo fieri aestimaret,
than of-all living-beings in the-world to-be he-would-reckon
diversis eum tormentis inaestimabiliter fatigantes lacerabant.
with-various him torments inestimably wearying tore
Tum demum beati angeli precipiebant ei, qui haec
then at-last the-blessed angels enjoined on-him who these-things
omnia extra corpus suum raptus spiritali contemplatione vidit
all outside body his snatched in-spiritual contemplation saw
et audivit, ut sine mora ad proprium rediret corpus et
and heard that without delay to own he-should-return body and
universa, quae illi ostensa fuerunt, credentibus et intentione
all-things which to-him shown were to-believers and with-intention
divina interrogantibus manifestare non dubitaret, insultantibus
divine asking to-make-known not he-should-hesitate to-mockers
autem narrare denegaret et ut cuidam mulieri, quae inde in
moreover to-tell he-should-refuse and that to-a-certain woman who thence in
longinqua regione habitabat, eius perpetrata peccata per ordinem
a-distant region dwelt her committed sins in order
exponeret et ei intimaret, quod omnipotentem Deum
he-should-set-forth and to-her should-make-known that almighty God
potuisset per satisfactionem repropitiari sibi, si voluisset,
she-could through satisfaction to-reconcile to-herself if she-wished
et ut cuidam presbitero nomine Beggan istas spiritales
and that to-a-certain priest by-name Beggan these spiritual
visiones cunctas exponeret et postea, quemadmodum
visions all he-should-set-forth and afterward as

ab illo instructus fieret, hominibus pronuntiaret; propria
by him instructed he-should-be to-men should-proclaim his-own
quippe peccata, quae illi ab spiritibus inmundis inputata
indeed sins which to-him by spirits unclean imputed
fuerunt, confessa supradicti presbiteri iudicio emendaret
were confessed of-the-above-said of-the-priest by-the-judgment he-should-amend
et ad indicium angelici precepti presbitero testificari, quia
and for a-token of-the-angelic precept to-the-priest to-testify that
iam per plurimos annos zonam ferream circa lumbos nullo
already for very-many years a-belt iron around the-loins with-no
hominum conscio amore Domini cogente habuerat.
of-men aware with-love of-the-Lord compelling he-had-had
Proprium corpus dicebat se, dum extra fuerat, tam valde
own body he-said himself while outside he-had-been so very
perhorruisse, ut in omnibus illis visionibus nihil tam odibile,
to-have-loathed that in all those visions nothing so hateful
nihil tam despectum, nihil tam durum foetorem evaporans
nothing so despised nothing so hard a-stench giving-off
exceptis demonibus et igne fraglante videret quam proprium
except the-demons and the-fire blazing he-saw as own
corpus. Et fratres eius conservos, quos intuitus est
body and the-brothers his fellow-servants whom beheld he-has
exsequias corporis sui clementer exhibere, ideo perhorruit,
the-funeral-rites of-the-body his mercifully to-show therefore he-loathed
quia invisi corporis curam egerunt. Iussus tamen ab
because of-the-hated body the-care they-took bidden however by
angelis primo diluculo redit ad corpus, qui primo gallicinio
the-angels at-first dawn he-returns to the-body who at-first cockcrow
exiebat de corpore. Redivivo autem in corpore plena
went-out from the-body come-back-to-life moreover in the-body for-a-full

septimana nihil omnino corporalibus oculis videre potuit,
week nothing at-all with-bodily eyes to-see he-could
sed oculi fisicis pleni frequenter sanguine stillaverunt.
but the-eyes with-blisters full often with-blood dripped
Et postea de presbitero relegioso et peccatrice muliere, sicut
and afterward about the-priest religious and the-sinful woman as
ei ab angelis manifestatum est, ita illis profitentibus
to-him by angels made-known it-was so with-them confessing
verum esse probavit. Subsequens autem et citus scelerati
true to-be he-proved the-following moreover and swift of-the-wicked
regis exitus, quae de illo visa fuerunt, vera esse procul
king the-end which about him seen were true to-be far-from
dubio probavit.
doubt proved
Multa alia et his similia referebat sibi ostensa
many other-things and to-these like he-related to-himself shown
fuisse, quae de memoria labefacta per ordinem recordari
to-have-been which from memory slipped in order to-recall
nullatenus potuisset. Et dicebat se post istas mirabiles
in-no-way he-could and he-said himself after these wondrous
visiones tam tenacem memoriae non fuisse, ut ante fuerat.
visions so retentive of-memory not to-have-been as before he-had-been
Haec autem te diligenter flagitante scripsi, quę
these-things moreover with-you earnestly demanding I-have-written which
tribus mecum religiosis et valde venerabilibus fratribus in
to-three with-me religious and very venerable brothers in

commune audientibus exposuit, qui mihi in hoc scripto
common hearing he-set-forth who to-me in this writing
adstipulatores fideles testes esse dinoscuntur.
supporters faithful witnesses to-be are-known

Vale, verę virgo vitę ut et vivas angelicę,
Farewell true virgin of-life that also you-may-live angelic
Recto rite et rumore regnes semper in aethere
Rightly duly and in-repute may-you-reign always in the-ether
Christum...
Christ

Epistola 11

DANIEL COMMENDS WYNFRITH

Daniel, servant of God's servants, commends to all kings, dukes, bishops, abbots, and priests the bearer, the priest Wynfrith. Hospitality is among God's commands: Abraham received angels for it, and Lot was saved from the flames of Sodom. Whoever receives God's servant receives God, and will have an everlasting reward.

Piissimis ac clementissimis regibus, ducibus universis,
to-the-most-pious and most-merciful kings dukes all
reverentissimis et dilectissimis episcopis, relegiosis nec non
to-the-most-reverend and most-beloved bishops religious and also
abbatibus, presbiteris et spiritalibus filiis Christi nomine
to-abbots priests and spiritual sons of-Christ with-the-name
consignatis Daniel Dei famulorum famulus.
sealed Daniel of-God of-the-servants the-servant

Dum universis fidelibus devotione sincerissima Dei
while by-all the-faithful with-devotion most-sincere of-God
mandata sunt observanda, quantum sit hospitalitatis
the-commandments are to-be-observed how-great be of-hospitality
munus quamque acceptabile Deo humanitatis officium viantibus
the-office and-how acceptable to-God of-humanity the-duty to-travelers
exhibere, sanctis scripturis attestantibus demonstratur, dum et
to-show with-holy scriptures attesting is-shown since both
beatus Abraham propter hospitalitatis misericordiam sanctorum
blessed Abraham on-account-of of-hospitality the-mercy of-the-holy
angelorum presentiam suscipere meruit et venerando eorum
angels the-presence to-receive deserved and with-the-venerable their
conloquio perpotiri, Loth quoque per huiusmodi ministerium
conversation to-enjoy Lot also through of-this-kind the-ministry
pietatis de Sodomorum flammis ereptus est; salvavit eum
of-piety from of-the-Sodomites the-flames snatched was saved him
hospitalitatis gratia de flammarum interitu, mandatis
of-hospitality the-grace from of-the-flames the-destruction to-the-commands
cęlestibus obsequentem. Ita et vestrae dilectioni proveniet
heavenly obedient so also to-your love it-will-turn-out
ad salutem, dum horum portitorem relegiosum presbiterum
for salvation while of-these the-bearer the-religious priest
Deique omnipotentis famulum suscipientes Uuynfridum,
and-of-God almighty the-servant receiving Wynfrith
caritatem ei, quam Deus et diligit et precipit, exhibetis.
charity to-him which God both loves and commands you-show
Recipientes ergo Dei famulos eum recipitis, cuius maiestati
receiving therefore of-God the-servants him you-receive whose to-majesty
deserviunt ita pollicenti: 'Qui vos recipit, me recipit'. Haec
they-serve so promising who you receives me receives these-things
itaque cum cordis devotione facientes et Dei mandata
and-so with of-heart devotion doing both of-God the-commands

peragitis et de divinae promissionis oraculo confidentes
you-accomplish and in of-the-divine promise the-oracle trusting
mercedem apud eum habebitis sempiternam.
a-reward with him you-will-have everlasting
Incolumem eminentiam vestram superna gratia custodiat.
safe eminence your the-supernal grace may-guard

Epistola 12

GREGORY II SENDS BONIFACE TO THE HEATHEN

Pope Gregory II answers the priest Boniface, who has brought his purpose to the apostolic see as a member seeks its head. Knowing he has studied the scriptures from childhood, the pope sends him by Peter's authority to whatever peoples are held in unbelief, to preach both testaments, keep the Roman form of the sacraments, and report what his work lacks. Given in May.

Gregorius servus servorum dei Bonifatio relegioso presbitero.
Gregory the-servant of-the-servants of-God to-Boniface the-religious priest
Exigit manifestata nobis relegiosi propositi tui pie in Christo
demands manifested to-us of-religious purpose your piously in Christ
flagrantis intentio et adprobata sincerissima fidei tuae perlata
burning the-intention and approved most-sincere of-faith your conveyed
relatio, ut ad dispensationem verbi divini, cuius per gratiam
the-report that for the-dispensing of-word divine of-which through the-grace
Dei curam gerimus, te conministro utamur. Experientes
of-God the-care we-bear you as-fellow-minister we-may-use learning
proinde te ab infantia sacras litteras didicisse profectusque
accordingly you from infancy the-sacred letters to-have-learned and-of-progress
indolem ad augmentum crediti caelitus talenti prospectu
the-nature for the-increase of-the-entrusted from-heaven talent with-the-foresight
divini amoris extendere, videlicet gratiam cognitionis caelestis
of-divine love to-extend namely the-grace of-knowledge of-the-heavenly

oraculi in laborem salutiferę praedicationis ad innotescendum
oracle in the-labor of-saving preaching for making-known
gentibus incredulis mysterium fidei instanti conatu expendere:
to-the-nations unbelieving the-mystery of-faith with-urgent effort to-spend
conlaetamur fidei tuae et adiutores effici cupimus
we-rejoice-together with-faith your and helpers to-be-made we-desire
gratiae praerogatę. Idcirco quia praemissi conatus pium
of-the-grace granted-beforehand therefore because of-the-foresaid effort the-pious
affectum usque ad apostolicae sedis modesta praevisione
affection all-the-way to of-the-apostolic see with-modest foresight
perduxisti consultum, ut membrum ex membro proprii
you-have-brought advised that as-a-member from a-member of-own
corporis caput requirens motum mentis probares capitisque
body the-head seeking the-motion of-mind you-might-test and-of-the-head
arbitrio humiliter te submittens eius directioni iusto
to-the-judgment humbly yourself submitting its to-direction by-just
tramite properans solidati conpaginis plenitudo existas:
path hastening of-solidified frame the-fullness you-may-be
ideo in nomine indivisibilis trinitatis per inconcussam
therefore in the-name of-the-indivisible trinity through the-unshaken
auctoritatem beati Petri apostolorum principis, cuius doctrinę
authority of-blessed Peter of-the-apostles the-prince of-whose doctrine
magisteriis [divina] dispensatione fungimur et locum sacrę
the-masteries by-divine dispensation we-discharge and the-place of-the-sacred
sedis amministramus, modestiam tuae relegionis instituimus
see we-administer the-modesty of-your religion we-appoint
atque praecipimus, ut in verbo gratiae Dei, quo igne
and command that in the-word of-the-grace of-God by-which fire
salutifero, quem mittere Dominus venit in terram, enitere
saving which to-send the-Lord came onto the-earth to-shine-forth
videris, ad gentes quascumque infidelitatis errore detentas
you-are-seen to nations whatever of-unbelief by-the-error held

properare Deo comitante potueris, ministerium
to-hasten with-God accompanying you-shall-have-been-able the-ministry
regni Dei per insinuationem nominis Christi domini
of-the-kingdom of-God through the-instilling of-the-name of-Christ the-Lord
dei nostri veritatis suasione designes et per spiritum
God our of-truth by-the-persuasion you-may-mark-out and through the-spirit
virtutis et dilectionis ac sobrietatis praedicationem utriusque
of-power and of-love and of-sobriety the-preaching of-each
testamenti mentibus indoctis consona ratione transfundas.
testament into-minds untaught with-harmonious reason you-may-pour
Disciplinam denique sacramenti, quam ad initiandos Deo
the-discipline finally of-the-sacrament which for initiating with-God
praevio credituros tenere studeas, ex formula officiorum
going-before those-about-to-believe to-hold you-may-strive from the-form of-the-offices
sanctae nostrae apostolicae sedis instructionis tuae gratia
of-holy our apostolic see of-instruction your for-the-sake
praelibata volumus ut intendas. Quod vero actioni susceptę
foretasted we-wish that you-attend what but to-the-action undertaken
tibi deesse perspexeris, nobis, ut valueris,
to-you to-be-lacking you-shall-have-perceived to-us as you-shall-have-been-able
intimare curabis.
to-make-known you-will-take-care
Bene vale.
well farewell
Data Id. Maii imperante domno piissimo augusto Leone
given on-the-Ides of-May reigning the-lord most-pious augustus Leo
a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno tertio, post
by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year third after
consulatum eius anno tertio, indictione secunda.
the-consulate his in-the-year third in-the-indiction second

Epistola 13

EGBURG TO WYNFRITH

Egburg, who calls herself the last of his disciples, writes to the abbot Wynfrith with love. Since her brother Oshere died she has loved him above all men, and her sister Wethburg, with whom she grew up, has gone from her and is now, she hears, shut in a Roman cell. No sailor longs for harbor as she longs to see him. She begs his prayers and some relics or a few written words; Ealdberht adds his greeting.

Abbate sancto veroque amico iure ac merito honorando
to-the-abbot holy and-true friend by-right and by-merit to-be-honored
divine scientiae ac relegionis gratia repleto Uuynfrido
of-divine knowledge and of-religion with-grace filled to-Wynfrith
Egburg ultima discipulorum seu discipularum tuarum
Egburg the-last of-the-disciples or of-the-female-disciples your
aeternam in domino sospitatis salutem.
eternal in the-Lord of-safety greeting
Karitatis tuae copulam, fateor, ast dum per interiorem
of-charity your the-bond I-confess but since through the-inner
hominem gustavi, quasi quiddam mellitae dulcedinis meis
man I-have-tasted as-if something of-honeyed sweetness in-my
visceribus hic sapor insidet. Et licet interim, ut nancta
vitals this savor sits and although meanwhile as obtained
sum, aspectu corporali visualiter defraudata sim, sororis
I-am of-sight bodily visually defrauded I-be of-a-sister
tamen semper amplexibus collum tuum constrinxero. Quam
nevertheless always with-the-embraces the-neck your I-shall-have-clasped which
ob rem, mi amande, iam olim frater, nunc autem
on-account-of matter my to-be-loved already formerly brother now moreover
ambo pariter in Domino dominorum abba atque frater
both together in the-Lord of-lords abbot and brother

apellaris, quia, postquam a me separavit amara mors et
you-are-called because after from me separated bitter death and
crudelis illum, quem supra omnes alios amare consueveram,
cruel him whom above all others to-love I-had-been-accustomed
germanum meum Osherem, te poene ceteris omnibus
brother my Oshere you almost to-the-rest all
masculini sexus caritatis amore preferebam. Et ne diutius
of-the-male sex of-charity by-the-love I-preferred and lest longer
varie verba protelarem, non volvitur dies neque nox elabitur
variously words I-should-draw-out not is-rolled a-day nor a-night slips-away
ulla sine memoria magisterii tui. Idcirco crede mihi Deo
any without memory of-teaching your therefore believe me with-God
teste, quia te summo conplector amore. Et de te confido,
as-witness that you with-highest I-embrace love and about you I-trust
quod numquam inmemor sis illius amicitiae, quam cum
that never unmindful you-be of-that friendship which with
fratre meo te certum fuit habere. Ego autem, licet scientia
brother my you certain it-was to-have I moreover although in-knowledge
tardiora, meritis viliora illo sim, tamen erga tuae caritatis
slower in-merits cheaper than-he I-be yet toward of-your charity
obsequium dispar non sum. Et quamvis temporum series
the-service unequal not I-am and although of-times the-series
ocius currendo decrescerit, meroris tamen numquam me
more-swiftly by-running may-have-decreased of-grief however never me
nebula atra deseruit; sed maiorum spatia temporum maiorum
the-cloud black has-deserted but of-greater the-spaces of-times greater
mihi addiderunt lucra iniuriarum, ut scriptum est: ‘Amor
to-me have-added gains of-injuries as written it-is the-love
hominis deducit dolorem, amor autem Christi inluminat
of-man brings-down pain the-love moreover of-Christ illuminates
cor’. Et postquam mihi simul carissima soror Uuethburg
the-heart and after to-me at-once the-dearest sister Wethburg

quasi inflicto vulnere iteratoque dolore subito ab oculis
as-if with-inflicted wound and-with-repeated pain suddenly from the-eyes
evanuit, cum qua adolevi, cum qua adoravi idem nutricum
vanished with whom I-grew-up with whom I-worshiped the-same of-nurses
sinus, una mater ambobus in Domino et dereliquid; Iesum
the-bosoms one mother to-both in the-Lord and she-left Jesus
testor: ubique dolor, ubique pavor, ubique mortis imago.
I-call-to-witness everywhere grief everywhere fear everywhere of-death the-image
Mallui mori, si sic Deo auspice, cui arcana
I-would-have-preferred to-die if so with-God as-guide from-whom secrets
non latent, placuisset vel tarda mors non tricaverit. Sed quid
not are-hidden it-had-pleased or slow death not had-delayed but what
dicam nunc? Ante inprovida tandem nos non amara mors, sed
shall-I-say now before improvident at-last us not bitter death but
amarior divisio separavit ab invicem, illam, ut reor, felicem,
more-bitter division separated from each-other her as I-think happy
me vero infelicem, quasi quoddam depositum, huic sęculo
me but unhappy as-if a-certain deposit to-this world
servire permisit, sciens enim, quantum illam dilexi, quantum
to-serve allowed knowing for how-much her I-loved how-much
amavi, quam nunc, ut audio, Romana carcer includit. Sed
I-cherished whom now as I-hear the-Roman prison encloses but
amor Christi, qui in eius pectore viruit floruitque, omnibus
the-love of-Christ which in her breast flourished and-blossomed than-all
vinculis fortior et validior est, et 'perfecta caritas foris
bonds stronger and more-mighty is and perfect charity outside
mittit timorem'. En, inquam, ille superi rector Olimpi
casts fear lo I-say that of-high the-ruler of-Olympus
ineffabili gratulatur tripudio, qui taliter te doctrina
with-ineffable rejoices dancing who in-such-wise you with-teaching
exornat divina; et in lege eius die noctuque meditaberis,
adorns divine and in the-law his by-day and-by-night you-will-meditate

ut scriptum est: ‘Quam speciosi pedes evangelizantium,
as written it-is how beautiful the-feet of-those-preaching-the-gospel
evangelizantium autem bona’. Illa arduam et arctam
of-those-preaching-the-gospel moreover good-things she the-steep and narrow
iam greditur callem; ego autem adhuc in infimis lege
already treads path I moreover still in the-lowest-things by-the-law
carnali ceu quadam compede prepedita iaceo. Illa gratulabunda
carnal as-if by-a-certain fetter hampered lie she rejoicing
in iudicio futuro pariter cum Domino decantans dicit: ‘In
in the-judgment future together with the-Lord singing says in
carcere fui, et visitastis me’. Tu autem in regeneratione,
prison I-was and you-visited me you moreover in the-regeneration
cum sederint duodecim apostoli in sedibus XII, sedebis
when shall-have-sat the-twelve apostles on thrones twelve you-will-sit
et ibi; et quantos labore proprio adquęsieris, de
and there also of-as-many-as by-labor own you-shall-have-acquired of
tantis ante tribunal aeterni regis dux futurus deauratus
so-many before the-tribunal of-the-eternal king leader about-to-be gilded
gaudebis. Ego autem adhuc in valle lacrimarum, ut
you-will-rejoice I moreover still in the-valley of-tears as
emeritum est, lugeo propria peccata, eo quod talibus me
deserved it-is mourn own sins on-this that to-such me
indignam fecisset Deus adherere comitibus. Quapropter, crede
unworthy had-made God to-cling companions wherefore believe
mihi, non sic tempestate iactatus portum nauta desiderat,
me not so by-the-storm tossed the-harbor the-sailor desires
non sic sitientia imbres arva desiderant, non sic curvo
not so thirsting the-rains the-fields desire not so on-the-curved
litore anxia filium mater expectat, quam ut ego visibus
shore anxious for-her-son the-mother waits than that I with-sight
vestris frui cupio. Sed quia peccatis meis exigentibus et
your to-enjoy desire but because with-sins my demanding and

innumeris delictis adgravata, ut hoc evenire queat, ut
with-innumerable offenses weighed-down that this to-happen might-be-able that
ab inminentibus periculis absoluta sim, in disperationem
from impending dangers freed I-be into despair
deducta sum: idcirco ego peccatrix vestigiis celsitudinis tuae
led-down I-am therefore I a-sinner at-the-footsteps of-highness your
provoluta ex intimis precordiorum penetralibus inplorans a
prostrate from the-inmost of-the-heart recesses imploring from
finibus terrę ad te clamavi, o beatissime domine, dum
the-ends of-the-earth to you I-have-cried O most-blessed lord while
anxie requirit cor meum, ut in petra orationum tuarum
anxiously seeks heart my that on the-rock of-prayers your
exaltabis me; quia factus es spes mea, turris fortitudinis
you-will-exalt me because made you-are hope my a-tower of-strength
a facie visibilis et invisibilis inimici. Et ad consolationem
from the-face of-the-visible and invisible enemy and for the-consolation
inmensi doloris, ad sedandam meroris undam obsecro, ut
of-immense pain for calming of-grief the-wave I-beseech that
tuo suffragio mea fragilitas quasi quibusdam sustentaculis,
by-your suffrage my frailty as-if with-certain props
ut non prorsus corruat, fulciatur. Similiter supplex rogito,
that not utterly it-may-fall may-be-supported likewise suppliant I-ask
ut mihi aliquod solatium vel in reliquiis sanctis vel paucula
that to-me some solace either in relics holy or a-few
saltim per scripta beatitudinis tui verba distinare digneris,
at-least through writings of-blessedness your words to-send you-may-deign
ut in illis tuam presentiam semper habeam.
that in them your presence always I-may-have
Vale iugiter prosperis successibus vivens Deo terque
farewell continually with-prosperous successes living for-God and-thrice
quaterque interpellans pro me.
and-four-times interceding for me

Ego autem similiter Ealdbeorcth pauperculus Christi in
I moreover likewise Ealdberht poor-little-one of-Christ in
Domino cum omni affectu saluto te. Deprecor te, ut
the-Lord with all affection greet you I-pray you that
illius amicitiae, quam olim spopondisti, in tuis deificatis
of-that friendship which once you-pledged in your deified
orationibus recorderis, et licet corpore separemur, tamen
prayers you-may-remember and although in-body we-be-separated yet
recordatione iungamur.
by-remembrance we-may-be-joined

Epistola 14

EANGYTH AND BUGGA ASK HIS COUNSEL

The abbess Eangyth and her daughter Bugga pour out their troubles: the account they owe for the souls in their care, quarrels at home, poverty, the king's hostility, and the service owed to king, queen, bishop, prefect, and counts. Their kin are dead or gone abroad, and in Boniface they have found the faithful friend they sought. They ask him to learn God's will on their wish to go to Rome, to answer, and to receive their kinsman Denewald.

Benedicto in Deo in fide ac dilectione venerabili Uuynfrido
to-the-blessed in God in faith and love venerable Wynfrith
cognomento Bonifatio presbiteratus privilegio predito et
by-surname Boniface of-the-priesthood with-the-privilege endowed and
virginalis castimoniae floribus velud liliarum sertis
of-virginal chastity with-the-flowers as-if of-lilies with-garlands
coronato nec non doctrinę scientia erudito Eangyth
crowned and also of-teaching with-knowledge learned Eangyth
indigna ancilla ancillarum Dei et nomine abbatissae
unworthy handmaid of-the-handmaids of-God and with-the-name of-abbess

sine merito functa et unica filia eius Haeaburg
without merit having-discharged and only daughter her Heahburg
cognomento Bugge in sancta trinitate aeternam salutem.
by-surname Bugga in the-holy trinity eternal greeting
Ad referendas gratias amplitudinis et dilectionis, qua
for rendering thanks of-the-amplitude and of-love with-which
transmarinis litteris per gerulum scedarum pietatis tuae
by-overseas letters through the-bearer of-the-sheets of-piety your
transmisisti, nullus oris nostri sufficit sermo. Gratulandum
you-have-sent-over no of-mouth our suffices speech to-be-rejoiced
est, si vera laus est, qua laudati sumus; timendum est
it-is if true praise is with-which praised we-are to-be-feared it-is
valde, ne magis vituperatio sit non merita laus quam laudatio.
greatly lest more a-reproach be not deserved praise than a-praising
Amantissime frater, spiritalis magis quam carnalis et
most-loving brother spiritual more than carnal and
spiritalium gratiarum munificentia magnificatus, tibi soli
of-spiritual graces with-the-munificence magnified to-you alone
indicare voluimus et Deus solus testis est nobis, quas cernis
to-show we-wished and God alone witness is to-us which you-see
interlitas lacrimis, quod multis miseriarum molibus velud
smeared with-tears that by-many of-miseries masses as-if
gravissima sarcina aut pressura premente depressi sumus
by-a-most-heavy burden or pressure pressing weighed-down we-are
et sęcularium rerum tumultibus. Tamquam spumosi maris
and of-secular things by-the-tumults as of-the-foamy sea
vortices verrunt et vellunt undarum cumulos conlisos
the-whirlpools sweep and tear of-waves the-heaps dashed
saxis, quando ventorum violentia et procellarum tempestates
on-the-rocks when of-the-winds the-violence and of-the-gales the-storms
sevissime inormem euripum inpellunt et cymbarum carine
most-savagely the-enormous strait drive and of-the-boats the-keels

sursum inmutate et malus navis deorsum duratur, haut
upward turned and the-mast of-the-ship downward is-held not
secus animarum nostrarum naviculae magnis miseriarum
otherwise of-souls our the-little-ships by-great of-miseries
machinis et multifaria calamitatum quantitate quatiantur,
engines and by-manifold of-calamities quantity are-shaken
et velud veritatis voce de evangelica domo dicitur:
and as of-truth by-the-voice about the-gospel house it-is-said
'Descendit pluvia, venerunt flumina, flaverunt venti et
descended the-rain came the-floods blew the-winds and
inpingerunt in domum illam' et reliqua.
beat on house that and the-rest
Igitur primum omnium ponitur et super omnia alia, quae
therefore first of-all is-placed and above all other-things which
illa exterius accendunt memorata, innumerabilium concatenatio
those outwardly kindle the-remembered of-innumerable chain
criminum et nullius boni plena et perfecta fiducia; et non
of-crimes and of-no good full and perfect confidence and not
tantum recordatio animarum nostrarum, sed, quod difficilius
only the-remembrance of-souls our but what more-difficult
est et multo gravius, universarum commissarum animarum
is and much heavier of-all the-committed souls
promiscui sexus et aetatis et multorum mentibus et diversis
of-mixed sex and of-age and of-many to-the-minds and to-various
moribus deserviturae et postea ante sublime tribunal Christi
manners about-to-serve and afterward before the-sublime tribunal of-Christ
rationem redditurae non solum pro manifestis peccatis
an-account about-to-render not only for manifest sins
gestorum sive dictorum, sed simul pro occultis cogitationibus,
of-deeds or of-words but at-once for hidden thoughts
quae homines latent, Deo tantum teste et cum simplici
which men escape with-God alone witness and with single

acie adversus duplicem et cum X milibus adversus XX
battle-line against a-double and with ten thousand against twenty
milia duellium ducture. Et additis animabus nostris additur
thousand a-duel about-to-lead and to-added souls our is-added
interea domesticę rei difficultas et disputatio diversarum
meanwhile of-domestic affairs the-difficulty and the-dispute of-various
discordiarum, quas seminat omnium bonorum invisor, qui
discords which sows of-all good-things the-envier who
rancida corda virorum inficit malitia et inter omnes homines
the-rancid hearts of-men infects with-malice and among all men
spargit, maxime per monasticos et monachorum contubernia,
scatters most among monastic and of-monks fellowships
et scit, quia 'potentes potenter tormenta patiuntur'.
and he-knows that the-mighty mightily torments suffer
Angit preterea paupertas et penuria rerum temporalium et
distresses besides poverty and the-want of-things temporal and
angustia cespitis ruris nostri et infestatio regalis, quia
the-narrowness of-the-turf of-land our and the-hostility royal because
accusamur apud eum ab his, nobis qui invident, ut quidam
we-are-accused before him by those to-us who envy as a-certain
sapiens ait: 'Fascinatio et invidia obscurat multa bona';
wise-man says bewitchment and envy obscures many good-things
similiter servitium regis et regine, episcopi et prefecti
likewise the-service of-the-king and of-the-queen of-the-bishop and of-the-prefect
et potestatum et comitum; quae omnia enumerare longum
and of-the-powers and of-the-counts which all to-enumerate long
est et facilius possunt mente tractari quam sermone.
it-is and more-easily can in-mind to-be-handled than in-speech
Additur his omnibus miseriis amissio amicorum et
is-added to-these all miseries the-loss of-friends and
contribulium, caterva propinquorum et consanguineorum
of-kinsmen the-band of-relatives and of-blood-kin

turba. Non habemus filium neque fratrem, patrem aut patruum,
the-crowd not we-have son nor brother father or uncle
nisi tantum unicam filiam penitus destitutam omnibus caris
except only an-only daughter utterly destitute of-all dear-ones
in hoc saeculo, preter unam tantum sororem eius et matrem
in this world except one only sister her and a-mother
valde vetulam et filium fratris earum, et illum valde
very old and the-son of-the-brother their and him very
infelicem propter ipsius mentis et quia rex noster eius
unhappy on-account-of of-his-own mind and because king our his
gentem multum exosam habet. Et nullus est alius, qui noster
race much hated has and no-one is other who ours
sit necessarius; sed diversis casibus transtulit illos Deus. Alii
be a-relation but by-various chances has-transferred them God others
obierunt in patrio solo et corpora eorum in terre pulvere
have-died in native soil and the-bodies their in of-the-earth the-dust
squalente requiescunt iterum resurrectura in die necessitatis,
filthy rest again about-to-rise on the-day of-necessity
quando herilis tuba concrepat et omne humanum genus
when the-lordly trumpet resounds and all human race
atris tumbis emergerit, rationem redditura et spiritus
from-black tombs shall-have-emerged an-account about-to-render and the-spirits
eorum angelicis ulnis evecti regnaturi cum Christo, ubi omnis
their by-angelic arms carried about-to-reign with Christ where every
dolor deficiet et invidia fatescit et fugiet dolor et gemitus a
pain will-fail and envy grows-weak and will-flee pain and groaning from
facie sanctorum. Ast alii patria litora reliquerunt et equoreis
the-face of-the-saints but others native shores have-left and to-the-watery
campis se crediderunt et sanctorum petivere apostolorum
plains themselves have-entrusted and of-the-holy have-sought apostles

limina Petri et Pauli et multorum martyrum virginum
the-thresholds of-Peter and of-Paul and of-many martyrs virgins
atque confessorum, quorum numerum et nomina Deus scit.
and confessors of-whom the-number and the-names God knows
Pro his omnibus et huiuscemodi causis, que vix uno die
for these all and of-this-kind causes which scarcely in-one day
enumerari possunt, quamvis, ut dicitur, Sextilis aut Quintilis
to-be-enumerated can although as it-is-said Sextilis or Quintilis
tempora protelent aestatis, tedebit nos vitę nostrae et pene
the-times may-prolong of-summer it-will-weary us of-life our and almost
nobis pertesum est vivere. Omnis homo in sua causa
to-us thoroughly-irksome it-is to-live every man in his-own cause
deficiens et in suis consiliis diffidens querit sibi amicum
failing and in his-own counsels distrusting seeks for-himself a-friend
fidelem, in cuius consiliis confidat qui in suis diffidet,
faithful in whose counsels he-may-trust who in his-own distrusts
et talem fiduciam habeat in illo, ut omnem secretum sui
and such confidence may-have in him that every secret of-his
pectoris pandet et aperiat, et ut dicitur: Quid dulcius
breast he-may-lay-open and may-open and as it-is-said what sweeter
est, quam habeas illum, cum quo omnia possis loqui ut
is than that-you-have him with whom all-things you-can to-speak as
tecum? Et ideo pro his dumtaxat omnibus miseriarum
with-yourself and therefore for these only all of-miseries
necessitatibus, quae lacinioso sermone enumeravimus, nobis
necessities which in-ragged speech we-have-enumerated to-us
necessarium fuit, ut quereremus amicum fidelem et talem,
necessary it-was that we-should-seek a-friend faithful and such
in quem confidamus melius quam in nosmet ipsos, qui
in whom we-might-trust better than in us ourselves who
dolores nostros et miserias et paupertates suas deputaret et
pains our and miseries and poverties his-own would-reckon and

conpatiens nobis fuisset et consolaret nos et sustentaret
compassionate to-us would-have-been and would-console us and would-sustain
eloquiis suis et saluberrimis sermonibus sublevaret. Diu
with-utterances his and with-most-wholesome speeches would-raise-up long
quęsivimus et confidimus, quia invenimus in te illum amicum,
we-have-sought and we-trust that we-have-found in you that friend
quem cupimus et optavimus et speravimus. Et si nobis
whom we-desire and have-wished and have-hoped and if to-us
Deus dedisset, ut per angelum suum — sicut Ambacuc
God had-given that through angel his as Habakkuk
prophetam cum prandiis in lacum leonum ad Danielum
the-prophet with luncheons into the-pit of-lions to Daniel
vatem misit et Philippum unum de septem diaconibus ad
the-seer he-sent and Philip one of the-seven deacons to
eunuchum — in illas terras et in illam peregrinationem
the-eunuch into those lands and into that pilgrimage
possumus pervenire, ubi habitas; et si licuisset nobis
we-can to-arrive where you-dwell and if it-had-been-allowed to-us
viva verba ex ore tuo audire, ‘quam dulcia faucibus meis
living words from mouth your to-hear how sweet to-jaws my
eloquia tua, domine, super mel et favum ori nostro’!
the-utterances your lord above honey and the-honeycomb to-mouth our
Sed quia hoc nostris meritis non meruimus, sed
but because this by-our merits not we-have-deserved but
longo intervallo terre marisque et multarum provinciarum
by-a-long interval of-land and-of-sea and of-many provinces
terminis dividimur, tamen pro hac fiducia supra memorata
by-the-boundaries we-are-divided yet for this confidence above remembered
notum tibi facere volumus, frater Bonifatius, quia multum
known to-you to-make we-wish brother Boniface that much
temporis fluxit, ex quo desiderium habuimus, sicut plurimi
of-time has-flowed from which desire we-have-had as very-many

ex necessariis nostris et cognatis sive alienis dominam
of relations our and kinsmen or strangers the-mistress
quondam orbis Romam peteremus et ibi peccatorum
once of-the-world Rome that-we-should-seek and there of-sins
nostrorum veniam impetremus, sicut alii multi fecerunt et
our pardon we-might-obtain as others many have-done and
adhuc faciunt, et ego maxime, quae aetate provectior sum
still do and I most who in-age more-advanced am
et multa pluriora in vita mea commisi et perpetravi. Et
and many more-things in life my have-committed and perpetrated and
huius meę voluntatis atque propositi mihi conscia fuit Uuale
of-this my will and purpose to-me privy was Wala
abbatissa quondam mea et mater spiritalis. Et unica filia
abbess once my and mother spiritual and the-only daughter
adhuc in annis iuvenilibus fuit et huius rei desiderium
still in years youthful was and of-this thing the-desire
querere nescivit. Sed quia scimus, quod multi sunt, qui
to-seek knew-not but because we-know that many are who
hanc voluntatem vituperant et hunc amorem derogant et
this will blame and this love disparage and
eorum sententiam his adstipulantibus adfirmant, quod
their opinion with-these supporting affirm that
canones synodales precipiant, ut unusquisque in eo loco, ubi
the-canons synodal enjoin that each in that place where
constitutus fuerit et ubi votum suum voverit, ibi
established he-shall-have-been and where vow his he-shall-have-vowed there
maneat et ibi Deo reddat vota sua; sed quia universi
he-should-remain and there to-God should-render vows his but because all
diversa voluntate vivimus et nobis incerta re et occulta
with-various will we-live and to-us uncertain matter and hidden
Dei iudicia, sicut ait propheta: 'Iustitia tua sicut montes
of-God the-judgments as says the-prophet justice your as the-mountains

Dei, et iudicia tua abyssus multa', et eius secreta voluntas
of-God and judgments your an-abyss great and his secret will
et dispensatio in hac re nobis valde occulta est: pro his
and dispensation in this matter to-us very hidden is for these
ergo incertis et occultis ambae te supplices atque prostratis
therefore uncertain and hidden-things both you suppliants and with-prostrate
vultibus flagitamus, ut sis nobis Aaron, id est mons
faces we-entreat that you-be to-us Aaron that is the-mountain
fortitudinis, orationum tuarum nos suffragio fulcias et
of-strength of-prayers your us with-the-suffrage you-may-prop and
dirigas turibulum deprecationum tuarum sicut incensum in
you-may-direct the-censer of-supplications your as incense in
conspectu divinitatis et elevatio manuum tuarum conparetur
the-sight of-the-divinity and the-lifting of-hands your may-be-compared
sacrificio vespertino. Vere enim confidimus in Deum et eius
to-the-sacrifice evening truly for we-trust in God and his
clementiam exoramus, ut per supplicationem oris tui et
mercy we-entreat that through the-supplication of-mouth your and
orationes medullatas ostendat nobis per te, quod profuturum
prayers heartfelt he-may-show to-us through you what profitable
et utile iudicaverit, sive in patrio solo vivere vel in
and useful he-shall-have-judged whether in native soil to-live or in
peregrinatione exulare. Similiter postulamus pietatem tuam, ut
pilgrimage to-be-exiled likewise we-ask piety your that
tua rescripta trans pontum dirigere digneris et respondeas
your answer across the-sea to-direct you-may-deign and you-may-answer
his, quibus in his kartis caraxavimus rustico stilo et
to-these-things which in these papers we-have-scratched with-rustic style and
inpolito sermone, quia non multam fiduciam habemus aput
unpolished speech because not much confidence we-have with

eos, ‘qui in facie gloriantur et non in corde’, sed de tua
those who in face glory and not in heart but of your
fide et caritate in Deum et dilectione in proximum.
faith and charity in God and love toward neighbor
Et illum fratrem supra memoratum sive necessarium amicum
and that brother above remembered or kinsman friend
nostrum nomine Deneuualdum, si Deus disponat vel
our by-name Denewald if God should-dispose or
decreverit, ut dirigat viam eius in illas partes terre
shall-have-decreed that he-direct way his into those parts of-land
et peregrinationem illam, in qua habitas, tu illum cum
and pilgrimage that in which you-dwell you him with
caritate et dilectione suscipias et, si voluntas eius vel
charity and love may-you-receive and if will his or
desiderium flagitat, cum tua benedictione et gratia et
desire demands with your blessing and grace and
eulogia dirigere digneris ad venerabilem fratrem nomine
gift to-direct may-you-deign to the-venerable brother by-name
Berhtheri presbiteratus gratia decoratum et confessionis
Berhthere of-the-priesthood with-the-grace adorned and of-confession
titulo notatum, qui diu incoluit illam peregrinationem.
with-the-title marked who long has-inhabited that pilgrimage
Vale, frater spiritalis fidelissime atque amantissime et
farewell brother spiritual most-faithful and most-beloved and
sincera et pura dilectione dilectis et prosperis successibus
with-sincere and pure love with-beloved and prosperous successes
polle in Domino dilecto. Amicus diu quaeritur, vix
be-strong in the-Lord beloved a-friend long is-sought scarcely
invenitur, difficile servatur. Ora pro nobis, ut non noceant
is-found with-difficulty is-kept pray for us that not may-harm
nobis noxarum crimina amara.
us of-offenses the-crimes bitter

Epistola 15

BUGGA TO BONIFACE

Bugga thanks God that, as Boniface's letter told her, the pope has granted his wish, Radbod, the church's enemy, has fallen before him, and a dream has shown him God's harvest to reap. Her love for him has only grown. She has not yet found the passions of the martyrs he asked for, and asks for a collection of scripture passages he promised and masses for a dead kinsman; she sends fifty solidi and an altar cloth.

Venerando Dei famulo et plurimis spiritalium carismatum
to-the-venerable of-God servant and with-very-many of-spiritual gifts
ornamentis predito Bonifatio sive Uuynfritho dignissimo
ornaments endowed to-Boniface or Wynfrith most-worthy
Dei presbitero Bugga vilis vernacula perpetuae caritatis
of-God priest Bugga lowly home-bred-handmaid of-perpetual charity
salutem.
greeting
Notum sit almitatis tuae auctoritati, quod gratias omnipotenti
known be of-kindliness your to-the-authority that thanks to-almighty
Deo referre non desino, eo quod tibi — in scriptione
God to-render not I-cease on-this that to-you in the-writing
beatitudinis tuae agnovi — multipliciter misericordiam suam
of-blessedness your I-learned manifoldly mercy his
tribuit, ut te transeuntem per ignotos pagos piissime
he-granted that you passing through unknown districts most-piously
conduxit. Primum pontificem gloriose sedis ad desiderium
he-led first the-pontiff of-the-glorious see to the-desire
mentis tuae blandiendum inclinavit. Postea inimicum
of-mind your for-coaxing he-inclined afterward the-enemy
catholicę ęcclesiae Rathbodum coram te consternuit. Deinde
of-the-catholic church Radbod before you he-overthrew then

per somnium temet ipso revelavit, quod debuisti manifeste
through a-dream to-you yourself he-revealed that you-ought manifestly
messem Dei metere et congregare sanctarum animarum
the-harvest of-God to-reap and to-gather of-holy souls
manipulos in horream regni caelestis. Idcirco eo magis
the-sheaves into the-granary of-the-kingdom heavenly therefore so the-more
confiteor, quod nulla varietas temporalium vicissitudinum
I-confess that no variety of-temporal vicissitudes
statum mentis meae inclinare queat a proposita caritatis
the-state of-mind my to-incline could from the-purposed of-charity
tuae custodia. Sed ardentius vis amoris in me calescit,
your keeping but more-ardently the-force of-love in me grows-warm
dum pro certo cognosco per orationum tuarum suffragia
while for certain I-know through of-prayers your the-suffrages
ad portum alicuius quietis pervenisse. Ideo iterum humiliter
to the-harbor of-some quiet to-have-arrived therefore again humbly
moneo, ut intercessionum tuarum studia pro mea parvitate
I-warn that of-intercessions your the-zeal for my littleness
Domino offerre digneris, quatenus sua gratia me faciat
to-the-Lord to-offer you-may-deign so-that by-his grace me he-may-make
incolumem cum tuis protectionibus.
safe with your protections
Simulque sciat caritas tua, quod passiones martyrum,
and-at-the-same-time may-know charity your that the-passions of-the-martyrs
quas petisti tibi transmitti, adhuc minime potui impetrare.
which you-asked to-you to-be-sent-over still not-at-all I-could to-obtain
Sed, dum valeam, faciam. Et tu, mi carissimus, dirige
but when I-may-be-able I-shall-do-it and you my dearest direct
meę parvitati ad consolationem, quod per dulcissimas tuas
to-my littleness for consolation what through most-sweet your

litteras promisisti, id est congregationes aliquas sanctarum
letters you-promised that is collections some of-holy
scripturarum.
scriptures
Similiter deposco, ut sanctarum missarum oblationes offerre
likewise I-ask that of-holy masses the-offerings to-offer
digneris pro anima mei propinqui, qui mihi pre ceteris carus
you-may-deign for the-soul of-my kinsman who to-me before the-rest dear
erat, cui nomen erat .N. Et per eundem portitorem tibi
was to-whom the-name was N. and through the-same bearer to-you
transmitto nunc quinquaginta solidos et pallium altaris; quia
I-send-over now fifty solidi and a-pall of-the-altar because
maiora munuscula minime potui adipiscere. Sed tamen haec
greater little-gifts not-at-all I-could to-obtain but nevertheless these
sunt cum maxima caritate directa, licet sint parva in speciae.
are with greatest charity directed although they-be small in appearance
Vale in hoc sęculo sancte et ‘in caritate non ficta’.
farewell in this world holy and in charity not feigned

Epistola 16

BONIFACE'S OATH TO THE POPE

Ordained bishop in Rome, Boniface swears on Peter's body to keep the catholic faith and its unity, and to be loyal to Peter, to his vicar Pope Gregory, and to his successors. He will hold no communion with bishops who live against the ancient rules of the holy fathers but will forbid them where he can, or else report them to the pope. If he breaks his word, may he suffer the fate of Ananias and Sapphira. He writes the oath with his own hand.

In nomine Domini Dei et Salvatoris nostri Iesu Christi.
in the-name of-the-Lord God and Savior our Jesus Christ
Imperante domno Leone a Deo coronato magno imperatore
reigning the-lord Leo by God crowned the-great emperor
anno VI., post consulatum eius anno VI., sed et
in-the-year sixth after the-consulate his in-the-year sixth but also
Constantino magno imperatore eius filio anno IIII,
with-Constantine the-great emperor his son in-the-year fourth
indictione VI.
in-the-indiction sixth
Promitto ego Bonifatius gratia Dei episcopus vobis, beato
I-promise I Boniface by-the-grace of-God bishop to-you blessed
Petro apostolorum principi vicarioque tuo beato papae Gregorio
Peter of-the-apostles the-prince and-to-vicar your blessed pope Gregory
successoribusque eius per patrem et filium et spiritum
and-to-successors his through the-father and the-son and the-spirit
sanctum, trinitatem inseparabilem, et hoc sacratissimum
holy the-trinity inseparable and this most-sacred
corpus tuum me omnem fidem et puritatem sanctae fidei
body your myself all faith and purity of-the-holy faith
catholicae exhibere et in unitate eiusdem fidei Deo operante
catholic to-show and in the-unity of-the-same faith with-God working

persistere, in qua omnis christianorum salus esse sine
to-persist in which all of-Christians the-salvation to-be without
dubio conprobatur; nullo modo me contra unitatem communis
doubt is-proved in-no way myself against the-unity of-the-common
et universalis aecclesiae suadente quopiam consentire, sed,
and universal church with-persuading anyone to-consent but
ut dixi, fidem et puritatem meam atque concursum tibi
as I-said faith and purity my and concurrence to-you
et utilitatibus tuae ęcclesiae, cui a domino Deo potestas
and to-the-interests of-your church to-which by the-Lord God the-power
ligandi solvendique data est, et praedicto vicario tuo
of-binding and-of-loosing given has-been and to-the-aforesaid vicar your
atque successoribus eius per omnia exhibere. Sed et, si
and to-successors his through all-things to-show but also if
cognovero antestites contra instituta antiqua sanctorum
I-shall-have-learned that-prelates against the-institutions ancient of-the-holy
patrum conversari, cum eis nullam habere communionem
fathers to-live with them no to-have communion
aut coniunctionem; sed magis, si valuero prohibere,
or conjunction but rather if I-shall-have-been-able to-forbid
prohibeam; si minus, fideliter statim domno meo apostolico
I-shall-forbid if not faithfully at-once to-lord my apostolic
renuntiabo. Quodsi, quod absit, contra huius promissionis
I-shall-report but-if which be-far against of-this promise
meae seriem aliquid facere quolibet modo seu ingenio vel
my the-tenor anything to-do in-whatever manner or by-device or
occasione temptavero, reus inveniar in aeterno iudicio,
by-occasion I-shall-have-attempted guilty may-I-be-found in the-eternal judgment
ultionem Annaniae et Saffire incurram, qui vobis etiam de
the-vengeance of-Ananias and of-Sapphira may-I-incur who to-you even about
rebus propriis fraudem facere vel falsum dicere presumserunt.
things own fraud to-make or falsehood to-speak presumed

Hoc autem indiculum sacramenti ego Bonifatius exiguus
this moreover document of-the-oath I Boniface the-least
episcopus manu propria scripsi positum supra sacratissimum
bishop with-hand own have-written placed upon most-sacred
corpus tuum, ut superius leguntur Deo teste et iudice
body your as above are-read with-God witness and judge
prestiti sacramentum, quod et conservare promitto.
I-have-performed the-oath which also to-keep I-promise

Epistola 17

GREGORY II TO THE CHRISTIANS OF GERMANY

Gregory II commends Bishop Boniface to all bishops, clergy, dukes, and Christians. Some peoples east of the Rhine worship idols under the name of Christians, and others have never been baptized, so he is sent to preach to them and correct the erring by the teaching of the apostolic see. Those who help him with companions, food, and drink will share his reward; whoever hinders him is anathema. Given in December.

Gregorius episcopus servus servorum Dei universis
Gregory bishop servant of-the-servants of-God to-all
reverentissimis et sanctissimis fratribus coepiscopis, relegiosis
the-most-reverend and most-holy brothers fellow-bishops religious
presbiteris seu diaconibus, gloriosis ducibus, magnificis castaldiis,
priests or deacons glorious dukes magnificent stewards
comitibus etiam vel cunctis Christianis Deum timentibus.
counts also or to-all Christians God fearing
Sollicitudinem nimiam gerentes pro speculatione credita, quia
care excessive bearing for the-watch entrusted because
'in umbra mortis' aliquas gentes in Germaniae partibus
in the-shadow of-death some nations in of-Germany the-parts
vel plaga orientali Reni fluminis antiquo hoste
or the-region eastern of-the-Rhine river with-the-ancient enemy

suadente errare quasi sub relegione christiana idolorum
persuading to-err as-if under religion Christian of-idols
culturę eos servire cognovimus, aliquos vero, qui necdum
to-the-cult them to-serve we-have-learned some but who not-yet
cognitionem Dei habentes nec baptismatis sacri unda sunt
the-knowledge of-God having nor of-baptism sacred by-the-wave are
loti, sed conparatione brutorum animalium pagani factorem
washed but by-comparison of-brute animals pagans the-maker
non recognoscunt: necessario pro utrorum inluminatione
not recognize necessarily for of-both the-illumination
ad predicandum recte fidei verbum harum portitorem
for preaching of-right faith the-word of-these-letters the-bearer
Bonifatium reverentissimum fratrem nostrum episcopum
Boniface most-reverend brother our bishop
apud eisdem partibus dirigere studuimus, ut et illis
among the-same parts to-direct we-have-been-eager that both to-them
predicando verbum salutis vitam provideat sempiternam
by-preaching the-word of-salvation life he-may-provide everlasting
et, si quos forte vel ubicumque a recte fidei tramite
and if any perhaps or wherever from of-right faith the-path
destitisse cognoverit aut astutia diabolica suasos erroneos
to-have-departed he-shall-have-learned or by-cunning diabolical persuaded erring
repererit, corrigat atque sui edocatione ad portum
he-shall-have-found he-may-correct and his by-teaching to the-harbor
reportet salutis eosque ex apostolicae sedis huius doctrina
may-bring-back of-salvation and-them from of-the-apostolic see this the-doctrine
informet et in eadem catholica fide permanere instituat.
may-inform and in the-same catholic faith to-remain may-establish
Cui hortamur ob amorem domini Iesu Christi et apostolorum
whom we-exhort for the-love of-the-Lord Jesus Christ and of-the-apostles
eius reverentiam, ut in omnibus solaciare nisibus totis
his the-reverence that in all-things to-console with-efforts all

debeatis eumque in nomine Iesu Christi recipiatis, ut
you-ought and-him in the-name of-Jesus Christ you-may-receive as
scriptum est de suis discipulis: 'Qui vos recipit, me recipit';
written it-is about his disciples who you receives me receives
providentes insuper necessaria, itineris eius comites tribuentes,
providing moreover the-necessities of-journey his companions granting
cibum etiam ac potum vel si quid eguerit largientes,
food also and drink or if anything he-shall-have-needed bestowing
ut uno labore et socia voluntate opus sibi creditum
that with-one labor and with-allied will the-work to-him entrusted
pietatis et negotium salutis annitente Deo proficiatur
of-piety and the-business of-salvation with-striving God may-be-advanced
atque premia laboris percipere mereamini deque conversione
and the-rewards of-labor to-receive you-may-deserve and-from the-conversion
errantium merces vobis ascribatur in caelis. Si quis itaque
of-the-erring a-reward to-you may-be-ascribed in the-heavens if anyone and-so
huic Dei famulo ad inluminationem gentium ab hac
to-this of-God servant for the-illumination of-the-nations from this
apostolica atque catholica Dei ęcclesia destinato adsensum vel
apostolic and catholic of-God church destined assent or
concursum prebuerit, exorantibus apostolorum principibus
concurrence shall-have-offered with-entreating of-the-apostles the-princes
consortia mereatur sanctorum et martyrum Iesu Christi.
the-fellowship may-he-deserve of-the-saints and martyrs of-Jesus Christ
Si quis vero, quod non optamus, adversando eius praepedire
if anyone but which not we-wish by-opposing his to-hinder
conatus fuerit labori aut contrarius exstiterit ministerio
attempted shall-have to-the-labor or contrary shall-have-stood to-the-ministry
sibi credito successorumque eius eundem laborem intrantium,
to-him entrusted and-of-successors his the-same labor entering

ex sententia divina anathematis vinculo percellatur, perpetuae
from sentence divine of-anathema by-the-bond let-him-be-struck to-perpetual
dampnationi subiaceat. Bene valete.
damnation let-him-be-subject well fare-you-well
Data Kalendis Decembris, imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Kalends of-December reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Leone a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno septimo,
Leo by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year seventh
post consulatum eius anno septimo, sed et Constantino
after the-consulate his in-the-year seventh but also with-Constantine
magno imperatore eius filio anno IIII., indictione VI..
the-great emperor his son in-the-year fourth in-the-indiction sixth

Epistola 18

GREGORY II TO THE CLERGY AND PEOPLE

Gregory II tells the clergy and people that he has ordained Boniface their bishop and set him rules: no unlawful ordinations of bigamists, the illiterate, or the maimed, no Africans, some of whom have proved Manichaeans, and the church's property not to be diminished. Its revenue goes in four shares, to bishop, clergy, poor, and buildings. Ordinations are to fall in the Ember seasons, and baptism at Easter and Pentecost except in danger of death. They are to obey him.

Gregorius episcopus servus servorum Dei clero ordini
Gregory bishop servant of-the-servants of-God to-the-clergy to-the-order
et plebi consistenti dilectissimis filiis in Domino salutem.
and to-the-people residing to-the-most-beloved sons in the-Lord greeting
Probabilibus desideriis nihil attulimus tarditatis, fratrem
to-approvable desires nothing we-have-brought of-tardiness brother
iam et coepiscopum nostrum Bonifatium vobis ordinavimus
now and fellow-bishop our Boniface for-you we-have-ordained

sacerdotem. Cui dedimus in mandatis, ne umquam
as-priest to-whom we-have-given in commands lest ever
ordinationes praesumat inlicitas; ne bigamum aut qui virginem
ordinations he-presume unlawful lest a-bigamist or who a-virgin
non est sortitus uxorem neque inlitteratum vel in qualibet
not has obtained as-wife nor an-illiterate or in any
corporis parte vitiatum aut ex penitente vel curiae aut
of-the-body part defective or from a-penitent or to-the-court or
cuilibet conditioni obnoxium notatumque ad sacros ordines
to-any condition liable and-noted to sacred orders
permittat accedere, sed si quos huiusmodi forte reppererit,
he-allow to-approach but if any of-this-kind perhaps he-shall-have-found
non audeat promovere. Afros passim ad ęcclesiasticos ordines
not he-may-dare to-promote Africans everywhere to ecclesiastical orders
praetendentes nulla ratione suscipiat, quia aliqui eorum
aspiring by-no reason he-may-receive because some of-them
Manichei, aliqui rebaptizati sepius sunt probati. Ministeria
Manichaeans some rebaptized very-often are proved the-ministries
atque ornatum aecclesiae vel quicquid illud est in patrimonio
and the-adornment of-the-church or whatever that is in the-patrimony
eiusdem non minuere studeat sed augere. De reditu vero
of-the-same not to-diminish he-should-strive but to-increase of the-revenue but
ecclesiae vel oblatione fidelium quattuor faciat portiones;
of-the-church or the-offering of-the-faithful four he-should-make portions
quarum unam sibi ipse retineat, alteram clericis pro
of-which one for-himself he-himself may-keep the-second to-the-clergy for
officiorum suorum sedulitate distribuat, tertiam pauperibus
of-offices their the-diligence he-may-distribute the-third to-the-poor
et peregrinis, quartam aecclesiasticis fabricis noverit
and to-pilgrims the-fourth for-ecclesiastical buildings let-him-know
reservandam, de quibus divino erit redditurus iudicio
to-be-reserved about which at-the-divine he-will-be about-to-render judgment

rationem. Ordinationes vero presbiterorum seu diaconorum
an-account ordinations but of-priests or of-deacons
non nisi quarti, septimi et decimi mensum ieiuniis,
not except of-the-fourth the-seventh and the-tenth months at-the-fasts
sed et ingresso quadragessimali atque mediane vespere
but also at-the-entry of-Lent and of-mid-Lent on-the-evening
sabbati noverit celebrandas. Sacrosancti autem baptismi
of-the-Saturday let-him-know to-be-celebrated of-sacrosanct moreover baptism
sacramentum non nisi in paschali festivitate et pentecosten
the-sacrament not except at the-Easter festival and Pentecost
noverit esse praebendum, exceptis his, qui mortis urguente
let-him-know to-be to-be-granted except these who of-death with-pressing
periculo, ne in aeternum pereant, talibus oportet remediis
danger lest into eternity they-perish with-such it-behooves remedies
subvenire. Huic ergo sedis nostrae praecepta servanti
to-help to-this-one therefore of-see our the-precepts keeping
devotis animis obsequi vos oportet, ut inreprehensibile
with-devoted minds to-obey you it-behooves that irreproachable
placidumque fiat corpus aecclesiae per Christum dominum
and-peaceful may-be the-body of-the-church through Christ Lord
nostrum, qui vivit et regnat cum Deo patre omnipotente
our who lives and reigns with God the-father almighty
et spiritu sancto per omnia saecula saeculorum.
and the-spirit holy through all ages of-ages
Deus vos incolomes custodiat, dilectissimi filii.
God you safe may-guard most-beloved sons
Data Kalendis Decembris, imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Kalends of-December reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Leone a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno septimo,
Leo by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year seventh

post consulatum eius anno septimo, sed et Constantino
after the-consulate his in-the-year seventh but also with-Constantine
magno imperatore eius filio anno quarto, indictione sexta.
the-great emperor his son in-the-year fourth in-the-indiction sixth

Epistola 19

GREGORY II TO THE THURINGIAN CHRISTIANS

Gregory II writes to Asulf, Godolaus, Wilareus, Gundhareus, Alvold, and all the faithful Thuringians. He has heard that, pressed by pagans to worship idols, they answered that they would rather die happily than break the faith they received, and he thanks God for it. Let them cling to the apostolic see and obey Boniface, whom he has consecrated their bishop and sent to preach to them.

Viris magnificis filiis Asulfo, Godolauo, Uuilareo, Gundhareo,
to-men magnificent sons Asulf Godolaus Wilareus Gundhareus
Aluoldo et omnibus Deo dilectis Thuringis fidelibus
Alvold and to-all to-God beloved Thuringians faithful
Christianis Gregorius papa.
Christians Gregory pope
Insinuatam nobis magnificę in Christo fidei vestrae constantiam
the-reported to-us of-magnificent in Christ faith your constancy
agnoscentes, quod paganis conpellentibus vos ad idola
recognizing that with-pagans compelling you to idols
colenda fide plena responderitis magis velle feliciter mori
to-be-worshiped with-faith full you-answered rather to-wish happily to-die
quam fidem semel in Christo acceptam aliquatenus violare,
than the-faith once in Christ received in-any-degree to-violate
nimia exultatione repleti grates debitas persolvimus Deo
with-excessive exultation filled thanks due we-pay to-God
nostro et redemptori bonorum omnium largitori, cuius gratia
our and redeemer of-good-things all the-bestower whose with-grace

comitante vos ad meliora et potiora optamus proficere et ad
accompanying you to better and preferable-things we-wish to-advance and for
confirmandum fidei vestrae propositum sanctae sedis apostolicae
confirming of-faith your the-purpose of-the-holy see apostolic
religiosis mentibus adherere et, prout opus poposcerit
with-religious minds to-cling and as the-work shall-have-demanded
sacrae religionis, a memorata sancta sede apostolica spiritali
of-sacred religion from the-remembered holy see apostolic spiritual
omnium fidelium matre solacium quęrere, sicut decet filios
of-all the-faithful mother solace to-seek as befits sons
coheredes regni a regali parente. Ministerio quoque
co-heirs of-the-kingdom from the-royal parent with-the-ministry also
praesentis fratris karissimi Bonifatii, quem ad vos episcopum
of-the-present brother dearest Boniface whom to you as-bishop
consecratum in sorte praedicationis distinavimus apostolicis
consecrated in the-lot of-preaching we-have-destined by-apostolic
institutionibus informatum ad instruendam fidem vestram, in
institutions informed for instructing faith your in
omnibus volumus et hortamur oboedientes ei consentire
all-things we-wish and exhort obedient to-him to-consent
ad complementum in Domino vestrae salvationis.
for the-completion in the-Lord of-your salvation

Epistola 20

GREGORY II TO DUKE CHARLES

Gregory II commends to the glorious Duke Charles the bishop Boniface, whom he has consecrated, instructed in the rules of the apostolic see, and sent to preach to the German peoples east of the Rhine, held in heathen error or ignorance. Let Charles help him in every need and defend him against all enemies, since whoever receives the apostles' messengers receives Christ.

Domno glorioso filio Karolo duci Gregorius papa.
to-the-lord glorious son Charles the-duke Gregory pope
Comperientes te, in Christo dilectissime, religiosae mentis
learning you in Christ most-beloved of-a-religious mind
affectum gerere in multis oportunitatibus debito salutis
the-affection to-bear in many occasions with-the-due of-salvation
praemisso notum facimus Deo dilectae tuae dignitati
sent-before known we-make to-God beloved your to-dignity
praesentem fratrem Bonifatium fide et moribus approbatum
the-present brother Boniface in-faith and in-manners approved
a nobis episcopum consecratum atque institutionibus sanctae
by us as-bishop consecrated and with-the-institutions of-the-holy
sedis apostolicae, cui Deo auctore presidemus ęcclesiae
see apostolic over-which with-God as-author we-preside of-the-church
generali sollicitudine, informatum ad predicandum plebibus
with-general care informed for preaching to-the-peoples
Germaniae gentis ac diversis in orientali Reni fluminis
of-the-German race and to-various in the-eastern of-the-Rhine river
parte consistentibus gentilitatis errore detentis vel adhuc
part residing of-heathenism by-the-error held or still
insipientibus, multis adhuc ignorantiae obscuritatibus prepeditis
being-ignorant to-many still of-ignorance by-the-darknesses hindered

necessario destinare. Pro quibus eum gloriosae benivolentiae
necessarily to-send for which him to-glorious benevolence
tuae omnimodo commendamus, ut eum in omnibus
your in-every-way we-commend that him in all
necessitatibus adiuvetis et contra quoslibet adversarios,
necessities you-may-help and against any adversaries
quibus in Domino prevaletis, instantissime defendatis
over-whom in the-Lord you-prevail most-urgently you-may-defend
certissime retinentes Deo vos exhibere, quaecunque huic
most-certainly holding to-God yourselves to-show whatever to-this-one
promptissimo impenderitis favore, qui sanctis apostolis
most-ready you-shall-have-spent with-favor who to-the-holy apostles
suis ad lucem gentium destinatis suscipientibus eos se
his for the-light of-the-nations sent to-those-receiving them himself
suscipiendum predixit. Quorum institutionibus per nos
to-be-received foretold of-whom by-the-institutions through us
informatus premissus antistes in sorte predicationis procedit.
informed the-forenamed prelate in the-lot of-preaching proceeds

Epistola 21

GREGORY II TO THE OLD SAXONS

Gregory II writes to the people of the Old Saxons. Let no one deceive them into seeking salvation in idols of gold, silver, bronze, or stone, which are demons; let those who have received Christ walk in him. Let them put off the old man, give up anger and foul speech, pray, and hinder none who wish to turn to Christ. He sends them his fellow bishop Boniface to console them and free them from the devil's fraud.

Gregorius papa universo populo provincię Altsaxonum.
Gregory pope to-the-whole people of-the-province of-the-Old-Saxons
'Sapientibus et insipientibus debitor sum', fateor, karissimi,
to-the-wise and to-the-unwise a-debtor I-am I-confess dearest-ones
'volens vos scire, qualem sollicitudinem habeam pro vobis'
wishing you to-know what-sort care I-have for you
et pro his, qui verbum exhortationis fidei Iesu Christi
and for those who the-word of-exhortation of-the-faith of-Jesus Christ
domini nostri susceperunt et qui adhuc suscepturi sunt, 'ut
Lord our have-received and who still about-to-receive are that
consolentur corda vestra instructa in caritate et in omnes
may-be-consoled hearts your instructed in charity and in all
divitias plenitudinis intellectus, in agnitionem mysterii Dei
riches of-the-fullness of-understanding in the-knowledge of-the-mystery of-God
patris et Christi Iesu', ut ait egregius apostolus, 'in quo
the-father and of-Christ Jesus as says the-excellent apostle in whom
sunt omnes thesauri sapientiae et scientiae absconditi. Hoc
are all the-treasures of-wisdom and of-knowledge hidden this
autem dico, quoniam prope est regnum Dei, ut nemo vos
moreover I-say since near is the-kingdom of-God that no-one you
amplius decipiat in sublimitate sermonum', ut in quocumque
further may-deceive in the-loftiness of-speeches that in whatever

metallo salutem vestram quaeratis adorantes idola manu facta
metal salvation your you-should-seek worshiping idols by-hand made
aurea argentea aerea lapidea vel de quacumque materia facta.
golden silver bronze of-stone or from whatever material made
Qui falsidica numina a paganis antiquitus quasi dii vocati
which false-speaking divinities by pagans anciently as-if gods called
sunt, in quibus demones habitare noscuntur; 'quoniam omnes
were in which demons to-dwell are-known since all
dii gentium, ut ait scriptura, demonia sunt; dominus
the-gods of-the-nations as says scripture demons are the-Lord
autem Deus noster caelos fecit'. Quicumque autem in
moreover God our the-heavens made whoever moreover among
vobis susceperunt Christum Iesum dominum nostrum, in
you have-received Christ Jesus Lord our in
ipso ambulent 'radicati et superaedificati et confirmati fide,
him let-them-walk rooted and built-upon and confirmed in-faith
abundantes in gratiarum actionem. Videte, ne quis vos amplius
abounding in of-thanks the-giving see lest anyone you further
decipiat per philosophiam et inanem fallatiam'. Astutiores
deceive through philosophy and empty deceit more-cunning
enim sunt filii tenebrarum quam filii lucis. Discedite, filii,
for are the-sons of-darkness than the-sons of-light depart sons
ab idolorum cultura et accedite et adorate dominum Deum
from of-idols the-cult and approach and worship the-Lord God
nostrum, 'qui fecit caelum et terram mare et omnia quae
our who made heaven and earth the-sea and all-things which
in eis sunt', et vultus vestri non erubescent. Unus enim
in them are and faces your not will-blush one for
dominus hominum volucrum quadrupedum et piscium, qui
lord of-men of-birds of-quadrupeds and of-fishes who
est benedictus in secula seculorum. Expoliate ergo vos
is blessed into ages of-ages strip therefore yourselves

veterem hominem et induite Christum novum, deponentes
the-old man and put-on Christ new laying-aside
omnia: iram indignationem malitiam blasphemiam turpem
all-things anger indignation malice blasphemy foul
sermonem nolite de ore vestro producere. Ab idolorum cultu
speech do-not from mouth your bring-forth from of-idols the-cult
recedite; iam enim advesperascit dies. Nolite esse otiosi, sed
withdraw already for grows-toward-evening the-day do-not be idle but
potius operamini opus bonum, ut Christus habitet in vobis.
rather work a-work good that Christ may-dwell in you
Et 'quodcumque facitis in verbo aut in opere, in nomine
and whatever you-do in word or in deed in the-name
domini nostri Iesu Christi, gratias agentes Deo et patri
of-Lord our Jesus Christ thanks giving to-God and the-father
per ipsum', respuentes gentilitatis sectam, scientes vos
through him rejecting of-heathenism the-sect knowing yourselves
Dominum habere in caelis. 'Orationi instantes' ad ipsum
a-Lord to-have in the-heavens in-prayer persisting to him
cor erigite, 'quoniam magnus est dominus Deus noster et
the-heart raise since great is the-Lord God our and
laudabilis nimis et terribilis super omnes deos'; 'qui vult
praiseworthy exceedingly and terrible above all gods who wishes
omnes homines salvos fieri et ad agnitionem veritatis
all men saved to-be-made and to the-knowledge of-truth
pervenire'. Hoc autem commoneo, fratres, ut, quicumque
to-come this moreover I-warn brothers that whoever
voluerit ex vobis ad Christum converti, nullo modo eum
shall-have-wished of you to Christ to-be-converted in-no way him
prohibeatis neque vim ei faciatis sculptilia adorare, quia
you-hinder nor force on-him you-make graven-images to-worship because

ipse Christus dominus vivit cum deo patre omnipotente in
he-himself Christ the-Lord lives with God the-father almighty in
unitate spiritus sancti per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.
the-unity of-the-spirit holy through all ages of-ages amen
Carissimi, fidelis minister et conservus in Domino, quem
dearest-ones the-faithful minister and fellow-servant in the-Lord whom
misi ad vos Bonifatium fratrem ac coepiscopum meum,
I-have-sent to you Boniface brother and fellow-bishop my
ad hoc ipsum ut cognoscat, quae circa vos sunt,
to this very-thing that he-may-learn what-things around you are
et consoletur corda vestra cum exortationis verbo in
and may-console hearts your with of-exhortation the-word in
Christo Iesu domino nostro, ut a diabolica fraude liberati
Christ Jesus Lord our that from diabolical fraud freed
mereamini adoptionis filiis aggregari et ut ab aeterna
you-may-deserve of-adoption to-the-sons to-be-gathered and that from eternal
damnatione liberati vitam habeatis aeternam.
damnation freed life you-may-have eternal

Epistola 22

CHARLES'S LETTER OF PROTECTION

Charles, mayor of the palace, tells all bishops, dukes, counts, officers, and envoys that Bishop Boniface has come to him and asked to be taken under his protection. He has granted it: wherever Boniface goes he is to be kept safe under his love and defense, render justice and receive it, and any case the law cannot settle is to come before Charles himself. He confirms it with his hand and seal.

Dominis sanctis et apostolicis in Christo patribus episcopis
to-the-lords holy and apostolic in Christ fathers bishops
ducibus comitibus vicariis, domesticis vel omnibus agentibus
dukes counts vicars domestics or to-all agents
iunioribus nostris seu missis discurrentibus et amicis nostris
lesser our or envoys traveling-about and friends our
inluster vir Carlus maior domus, bene cupiens vester.
the-illustrious man Charles mayor of-the-palace well wishing your
Cognoscatis, qualiter apostolicus vir in Christo pater
may-you-know how the-apostolic man in Christ father
Bonifatius episcopus ad nos venit et nobis suggessit,
Boniface bishop to us came and to-us suggested
quod sub nostro mundeburdio vel defensione eum recipere
that under our protection or defense him to-receive
deberemus. Quod ita nos gratante animo hoc fecisse
we-ought which so we with-grateful mind this to-have-done
cognoscite. Proinde nos taliter visi [fuimus concessisse et
know accordingly we thus seen were to-have-granted and
hanc preceptionem] fecimus ei manu nostra roboratam
this precept we-made to-him with-hand our confirmed
dare, ut ubicumque, ubi et ubi, ambulare videtur, cum
to-give that wherever where and where to-walk he-is-seen with

nostro amore vel sub nostro mundeburdio et defensione
our love or under our protection and defense
quietus vel conservatus esse debeat, in ea ratione ut iustitiam
quiet or preserved to-be he-ought on that condition that justice
reddat et similiter iustitiam accipiat. Et si aliqua causatio
he-render and likewise justice he-receive and if some suit
vel necessitas ei advenerit, quę per legem definiri non
or necessity to-him shall-have-come which by law to-be-settled not
potuerit, usque ante nos quietus vel conservatus esse
shall-have-been-able all-the-way before us quiet or preserved to-be
debeat, quot ipse quam qui per ipsum sperare videntur,
he-ought as-much he-himself as who through him to-hope are-seen
ut ei nullus ullam contrarietatem vel damnationem
that to-him no-one any opposition or condemnation
adversus eum facere non debeat, nisi ut omni tempore sub
against him to-make not ought except that at-every time under
nostro mundeburdio vel defensione quietus vel conservatus
our protection or defense quiet or preserved
residere debeat. Et ut certius credatur, manu propria
to-dwell he-ought and that more-surely it-may-be-believed with-hand own
subter firmavi et de anulo nostro subter sigillavimus.
below I-have-confirmed and with ring our below we-have-sealed

Epistola 23

BISHOP DANIEL ON CONVERTING THE HEATHEN

Bishop Daniel advises Boniface how to answer the pagans. Let him not contradict their genealogies of the gods, but show that gods born of man and woman were men; ask who ruled the world before them, whether they still beget, whether they are worshiped for this life or the next, what sacrifices can give gods who own everything, and why they spare the Christians who overturn their idols. He is to put this calmly, to shame them, not anger them. Daniel, now ill, asks his prayers.

Venerando et amando antestiti Bonifatio Daniel plebi
to-the-venerable and to-be-loved prelate Boniface Daniel to-the-people
Dei famulus.
of-God a-servant
Quamvis, mi frater consacerdosque carissime, te primam
although my brother and-fellow-priest dearest you the-first
virtutum promereri gaudeam palmam, qui saxea steriliaque
of-virtues to-earn I-rejoice palm who the-stony and-barren
actenus gentilium corda fidęi magnitudine fretus fiducialiter
until-now of-the-gentiles hearts of-faith on-the-greatness relying confidently
adgrediendo vomere evangelice predicationis infatigabiliter
by-attacking with-the-plowshare of-gospel preaching tirelessly
subigens in glebas fertiles cotidiano labore convertere niteris,
subduing into clods fertile with-daily labor to-turn you-strive
ut vere tibi aptari profeticum evangelicumque dictum
that truly to-you to-be-fitted the-prophetic and-gospel saying
possit: 'Vox clamantis in deserto' et cetera: tamen secundę
could the-voice of-one-crying in the-desert and the-rest yet of-the-second
portio palmę non incongruę ipsis etiam prestabitur,
the-portion of-the-palm not unfittingly to-those-very also will-be-granted
qui tam pio, tam salubri operi congratulando quibus
who so pious so wholesome a-work by-congratulating with-what

valent subsidiis favent eorumque indigentiam conpetentibus
they-can aids favor and-their want with-fitting
amminiculis supplent, quo alacris ceptum predicationis opus
supports fill so-that eager the-begun of-preaching work
et sequentes Christo generare filios studeant.
and following for-Christ to-beget sons they-may-strive
Unde et devota benivolentia pauca tuae suggerere
whence also with-devoted benevolence a-few-things to-your to-suggest
prudentiae curavi, quo magis advertas, secundum
prudence I-have-taken-care so-that more you-may-observe according-to
meum sensum qua potissimum ratione obstinationem
my sense by-what most method the-obstinacy
agrestium convincere promptus queas. Neque enim
of-the-rustics to-refute ready you-may-be-able nor indeed
contraria eis de ipsorum quamvis falsorum deorum
contrary-things to-them about of-them-themselves although of-false gods
genealogia astruere debes, [sed] secundum eorum opinionem
the-genealogy to-assert you-ought but according-to their opinion
quoslibet ab aliis generatos per conplexum mariti ac
any by others begotten through the-embrace of-husband and
femine concede eos asserere, ut saltim modo hominum
of-woman grant them to-assert that at-least in-the-manner of-men
natos deos ac deas homines potius, non deos fuisse
born the-gods and goddesses men rather not gods to-have-been
et cepisse, qui ante non erant, probes.
and to-have-begun who before not were you-may-prove
Cum vero initium habere deos utpote alios ab aliis
when but a-beginning to-have the-gods inasmuch-as some by others
generatos coacti didicerint, item interrogandi, utrum
begotten compelled they-shall-have-learned likewise they-are-to-be-asked whether
initium habere hunc mundum an sine initio semper
a-beginning to-have this world or without beginning always

exstitisse arbitrentur. Si initium habuit, quis hunc creavit?
to-have-existed they-think if a-beginning it-had who this created
Cum procul dubio ante constitutionem saeculi nullatenus
since far-from doubt before the-establishment of-the-world in-no-way
genitis diis inveniunt subsistendi vel habitandi locum;
for-the-born gods they-find of-subsisting or of-dwelling a-place
mundum enim non hanc visibilem tantum cęlum et terram,
world for not this visible only heaven and earth
sed cuncta etiam extenta locorum spatia, quę ipsi quoque
but all also the-extended of-places spaces which themselves also
pagani suis imaginare cogitationibus possunt, dico. Quodsi
the-pagans in-their to-imagine thoughts can I-say but-if
sine initio semper exstitisse mundum contenderint,
without beginning always to-have-existed the-world they-shall-have-contended
quod multis refutare ac convincere documentis argumentisque
which with-many to-refute and to-convict proofs and-arguments
stude: tamen altercantes interroga, quis ante natos deos
strive yet them-disputing ask who before the-born gods
mundo imperaret, quis regeret? Quomodo autem suo
the-world ruled who governed how moreover to-their
subdere dominatui vel sui iuris facere mundum ante se
to-subject lordship or of-their-own right to-make the-world before them
semper subsistentem potuerunt? Unde autem vel a quo vel
always subsisting could-they whence moreover or by whom or
quando substitutus aut genitus primus deus vel dea fuerat?
when established or begotten the-first god or goddess had-been
Utrum autem adhuc generare deos deasque alios aliasque
whether moreover still to-beget gods and-goddesses others and-others
suspicantur? Vel, si iam non generant, quando vel cur
they-suspect or if now not they-beget when or why
cessaverunt a concubitu et partu; si autem adhuc generant,
have-they-ceased from intercourse and childbirth if moreover still they-beget

infinitus iam deorum effectus numerus est. Et quisnam
infinite already of-gods made the-number is and who
inter tot tantosque potentior sit, incertum mortalibus est
among so-many and-so-great more-powerful be uncertain to-mortals it-is
et valde cavendum, ne in potentiorem quis offendat.
and greatly to-be-guarded-against lest against the-more-powerful one offend
Utrum autem pro temporali ac presenti an potius pro
whether moreover for temporal and present or rather for
aeterna et futura beatitudine colendi sint, arbitrantur? Si
eternal and future blessedness to-be-worshiped they-be they-think if
pro temporali, in quo iam feliciores pagani christianis
for temporal in what already more-fortunate the-pagans than-the-Christians
sunt, dicant. Quid autem se suis conferre sacrificiis
are let-them-say what moreover themselves with-their to-confer sacrifices
lucri diis suspicantur pagani cuncta sub potestate
of-profit on-the-gods suspect the-pagans all-things under power
habentibus? Vel cur in potestate sibi subiectorum fieri
having or why in the-power to-themselves of-the-subject to-be-made
permittunt ipsi dii, quod ipsis tribuant? Si
allow they-themselves the-gods what to-themselves they-may-grant if
talibus indigent, cur non ipsi magis potiora eligunt?
of-such-things they-need why not they-themselves rather better-things choose
Si autem non indigent, superflue iam talibus hostiarum
if moreover not they-need superfluously then with-such of-victims
conlationibus placere se posse deis putant.
offerings to-please themselves to-be-able the-gods they-think
Haec et his similia multa alia, quae nunc enumerare
these-things and to-these like many others which now to-enumerate
longum est, non quasi insultando vel inritando eos, sed
long it-is not as-if by-insulting or by-irritating them but
placide ac magna obicere moderatione debes. Et per
calmly and with-great to-object moderation you-ought and at

intervalla nostris, id est christianis, huiuscemodi conparandae
intervals with-our that is Christian of-this-kind to-be-compared
sunt dogmatibus superstitiones et quasi e latere tangendę,
are dogmas the-superstitions and as-if from the-side to-be-touched
quatenus magis confusę quam exasperate pagani erubescant
so-that more confused than exasperated the-pagans may-blush
pro tam absurdis opinionibus et ne nos latere ipsorum
for so absurd opinions and lest us to-escape their
nefarios ritus ac fabulas estimant.
unspeakable rites and fables they-may-think
Hoc quoque inferendum: Si omnipotentes sunt dii et
this also is-to-be-added if almighty are the-gods and
benefici et iusti, non solum suos remunerant cultores,
beneficent and just not only their-own they-reward worshipers
verum etiam puniunt contemptores. Et si hęc utraque
but also punish the-despisers and if these-things both
temporaliter faciunt, cur ergo parcunt christianis totum pene
temporally they-do why therefore do-they-spare the-Christians the-whole almost
orbem ab eorum cultura avertentibus idolaque evertentibus?
world from their worship turning-away and-idols overturning
Et cum ipsi, id est christiani, fertiles terras vinique
and since they-themselves that is the-Christians fertile lands and-of-wine
et olei feraces ceterisque opibus habundantes possident
and of-oil productive and-with-other wealth abounding possess
provincias, ipsis autem, id est paganis, frigore
provinces to-them-themselves moreover that is to-the-pagans with-cold
semper rigentes terras cum eorum diis reliquerunt, in quibus
always stiff lands with their gods they-have-left in which
iam tamen toto orbe pulsi falso regnare putantur.
already however from-the-whole world driven falsely to-reign they-are-thought

Inferenda quoque sepius eis est orbis auctoritas
to-be-brought-in also more-often to-them is of-the-world the-authority
christiani; in quorum conparatione ipsi paucissimi in
Christian in whose comparison they-themselves very-few in
vanitate antiqua adhuc perseverant.
vanity ancient still persist
Et ne quasi de legitimo semper a principio super ipsas
and lest as-if about lawful always from the-beginning over the-very
gentes deorum iactitent imperio, intimandum eis cunctum
nations of-the-gods they-boast rule it-is-to-be-intimated to-them the-whole
prius mundum idolorum deditum culturae, donec Christi
before world of-idols given-over to-the-cult until of-Christ
gratia veri omnipotentis conditoris rectoris uniusque Dei
by-the-grace of-the-true almighty founder ruler and-only God
notitia inluminatus vivificatus reconciliatusque Deo est.
by-the-knowledge illuminated quickened and-reconciled to-God it-has-been
Nam, quod aput christianos fidelium cotidie baptizantur filii,
for that among Christians of-the-faithful daily are-baptized the-sons
quid aliud faciunt, nisi a sorde et reatu gentilitatis, quo
what other do-they-do except from the-filth and guilt of-heathenism in-which
totus olim constitutus mundus est, per singulos eos purgant?
the-whole once set world was through each them they-purge
Haec caritatis intuitu, frater mi, breviter tuae commemorare
these-things of-charity in-regard brother my briefly to-your to-recall
libuit dilectioni et qui corporali pregravatus languore laboro,
it-pleased love and who by-bodily weighed-down languor I-labor
ita ut congruę illud psalmiste dicere possim: ‘Cognovi,
so that fittingly that of-the-psalmist to-say I-could I-have-known
Domine, quia iustum iudicium tuum et vere me afflixisti’.
Lord that just judgment your and truly me you-have-afflicted
Unde obnixius tuam peto reverentiam, quatenus cum his,
whence more-earnestly your I-seek reverence so-that with those

qui tecum Christo in spiritu serviunt, pro me supplicationum
who with-you Christ in spirit serve for me of-supplications
fundere preces digneris, ut Dominus, qui me vino
to-pour prayers you-may-deign that the-Lord who me with-the-wine
conpunctionis potavit, cito sua etiam anticipet misericordia,
of-compunction has-made-drink quickly his also may-anticipate mercy
ut qui iuste corripuit, clementer ignoscat profeticumque illud
that who justly rebuked mercifully may-pardon and-prophetic that
sua faciat pietate me quoque gratulabundum posse cantare:
by-his may-make piety me also rejoicing to-be-able to-sing
'Secundum multitudinem dolorum meorum in corde meo
according-to the-multitude of-pains my in heart my
consolationes tuae, Domine, laetificaverunt animam meam'.
consolations your Lord have-gladdened soul my
Opto, ut in Christo bene valeas et mei memineris,
I-wish that in Christ well you-may-fare and of-me you-may-remember
consacerdos carissime.
fellow-priest dearest

Epistola 24

GREGORY II ENCOURAGES BONIFACE

Gregory II rejoices that Boniface's preaching is turning the unbelievers, as his letters report, and urges him to persevere, unafraid of threats, to receive the crown. He has written to Charles to restrain a bishop who neglected to preach among that people and now claims part of it as his diocese, and has told the Thuringians and Germans to build churches and a bishop's house. Given in December.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Gregorius servus servorum Dei.
Gregory servant of-the-servants of-God
Credite speculationis sollicitudine permoti, evangelica quoque
of-the-entrusted watch by-the-care moved by-the-gospel also
institutione, qua ait: 'Obsecrate dominum messis, ut
instruction by-which he-says beseech the-Lord of-the-harvest that
eiciat operarios in messem suam', tuam proinde reverendam
he-send-out laborers into harvest his your accordingly reverend
fraternitatem ad imitationem apostolorum, ut Domino iubente
fraternity in imitation of-the-apostles as with-the-Lord bidding
praecepti sunt: Euntes praedicate evangelium regni;
commanded they-were going preach the-gospel of-the-kingdom
'gratis accepistis, gratis date', in partibus Esperiarum ad
freely you-have-received freely give into the-parts of-the-Hesperians for
inluminationem Germanię gentis in umbra mortis sedentis
the-illumination of-the-German nation in the-shadow of-death sitting
dirigere praevidimus, lucrum inde ut adportare deberes, quasi
to-direct we-foresaw the-profit thence that to-bring you-ought as-if
servus ille de negocio talenti, sicut scriptum est, fidus in
servant that from the-business of-the-talent as written it-is faithful in

futuro auctori asseras Deo fecisse. Quod quia ex
the-future to-the-author you-may-assert to-God to-have-made which because from
oboedientiae munere ministerium verbi cernimus adolere et
of-obedience the-office the-ministry of-the-word we-see to-grow and
praedicationis praeconio populum infidelem, ut innotuisti,
of-preaching by-the-proclamation the-people unbelieving as you-made-known
audivimus converti, Domini potentiae gratias referentes, ut
we-have-heard to-be-converted of-the-Lord to-the-power thanks rendering that
ipse, a quo bonum procedit et ad agnitionem vult
he-himself from whom good proceeds and to the-knowledge wishes
omnes venire veritatis, tibi optamus ut cooperetur et a
all to-come of-truth for-you we-wish that he-may-co-operate and from
tenebris ad lucem populum illum suae potentiae inspiratione
darkness to light people that of-his power by-the-inspiration
reducat. Hinc enim nobis merces copiosa credimus quod
may-lead-back hence for to-us a-reward copious we-believe that
ab omnipotente Domino adscribatur in caelis. 'Bonum'
by the-almighty Lord may-be-ascribed in the-heavens the-good
enim 'certamen', si perseveraveris, possis cum apostolo
for fight if you-shall-have-persevered you-may-be-able with the-apostle
dicere, 'certavi, cursum consummavi, fidem servavi'. Sed
to-say I-have-fought the-course I-have-finished the-faith I-have-kept but
ut coronam percipias laboris, insiste; pollicetur enim
that the-crown you-may-receive of-labor press-on promises for
Deus perseverantibus in fine salutem. Nec minę terreant
God to-those-persevering in the-end salvation nor threats may-terrify
nec deiciant terrores, sed fixam in Deo tenens fiduciam
nor cast-down terrors but fixed in God holding confidence
veritatis verbum denuntia; erit enim ex adiutorio divino
of-truth the-word announce there-will-be for from help divine
perfectio, tantum sit bonum in voluntate opus. Igitur
perfection only let-there-be good in will work therefore

quantos ab errore converteris, syllabarum tuarum recensito
how-many from error you-have-converted of-syllables your with-reviewed
textu cognovimus, laeti uberes Deo nostro gratias agentes
text we-have-learned glad abundant to-God our thanks giving
de lucro animarum exultamus.
over the-profit of-souls we-exult
Porro pro episcopo illo, qui nunc usque desidia quadam in
moreover for bishop that who now until with-sloth a-certain in
eadem gente praedicationis verbum disseminare neglexerat et
the-same nation of-preaching the-word to-disseminate had-neglected and
nunc sibi partem quasi in parrochiam defendit, Carolo
now for-himself a-part as-if in a-diocese defends to-Charles
excellentissimo filio nostro patricio, ut eum conpescat,
most-excellent son our the-patrician that him he-restrain
suadentes paternis litteris scripsimus. Et credimus, quod
urging by-fatherly letters we-have-written and we-believe that
hoc vitari praecipiat. Ipse vero oportune inportune
this to-be-avoided he-will-command you-yourself but opportunely inopportunely
praedicare quae sunt salutis ne desinas.
to-preach what-things are of-salvation not you-may-cease
Igitur Thuringis et Germaniae populo ea, quę
therefore to-the-Thuringians and of-Germany to-the-people those-things which
ad animę respiciunt utilitatem et salutem, scribere non
to of-the-soul look the-benefit and salvation to-write not
omisimus, inter alia, ut construant episcopia et aeclesias
we-have-omitted among other-things that they-build bishop's-seats and churches
condant, iniungentes. Ipse enim, qui non vult mortem
found enjoining he-himself for who not wishes the-death
peccatoris, sed ut convertatur et vivat, erit in omnibus
of-the-sinner but that he-be-converted and live will-be in all-things
daturus incrementum.
about-to-give the-increase

Deus te incolumem custodiat.
God you safe may-guard
Data II. Non. Decembris, imperante domno
given on-the-second-day-before the-Nones of-December reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Leone a Deo coronato magno imperatore
most-pious augustus Leo by God crowned the-great emperor
anno VIII., post consulatum eius anno VIII., sed et
in-the-year eighth after the-consulate his in-the-year eighth but also
Constantino magno imperatore eius filio anno quinto,
with-Constantine the-great emperor his son in-the-year fifth
indictione octava.
in-the-indiction eighth

Epistola 25

GREGORY II TO THE THURINGIANS

Gregory II writes to the whole people of the Thuringians. Christ came down from heaven, suffered, rose, and sent his apostles to baptize the nations, promising eternal life to believers. So the pope has sent Bishop Boniface to baptize and teach them, not for any gain but for their souls. Let them obey him as a father, give up idols and sacrifices, and build him a house and churches.

Gregorius servus servorum Dei universo populo Thuringeorum.
Gregory servant of-the-servants of-God to-the-whole people of-the-Thuringians
Dominus Iesus Christus filius Dei deus verus de caelis
the-Lord Jesus Christ the-son of-God God true from the-heavens
descendit, homo factus est, pro nobis pati et crucifigi
descended man made was for us to-suffer and to-be-crucified
dignatus est et sepultus tertia die resurrexit a mortuis
deigned has and buried on-the-third day rose from the-dead
et ascendit in caelos. Discipulis etiam suis sanctis apostolis
and ascended into the-heavens to-disciples also his the-holy apostles

ait: ‘Euntes docete omnes gentes baptizantes eos in
he-said going teach all nations baptizing them in
nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti’; ipse enim
the-name of-the-father and of-the-son and of-the-spirit holy he-himself for
credentibus in se vitam aeternam promisit. Cupientes vos
to-those-believing in him life eternal promised desiring you
ergo in perpetuum nobiscum gaudere, ubi finis nulla est nec
therefore into perpetuity with-us to-rejoice where end none is nor
tribulatio nec aliqua amaritudo, sed gloria sempiterna, ideo
tribulation nor any bitterness but glory everlasting therefore
fratrem nostrum sanctissimum Bonifatium episcopum ad vos
brother our most-holy Boniface bishop to you
direximus, ut vos debeat baptizare et fidem Christi docere et
we-have-directed that you he-should to-baptize and the-faith of-Christ to-teach and
ab errore ad viam salutis deducere, ut salutem habeatis et
from error to the-way of-salvation to-lead that salvation you-may-have and
vitam sempiternam. Sed vos ei in omnibus oboedite et sicut
life everlasting but you him in all-things obey and as
patrem vestrum illum honorate et ad eius doctrinam corda
father your him honor and to his teaching hearts
vestra inclinate, quia illum non pro lucro aliquo temporali
your incline because him not for profit some temporal
conquirendo direximus, sed pro lucro animarum vestrarum
to-be-acquired we-have-directed but for the-profit of-souls your
ad vos eum misimus. Diligite ergo Deum et in nomine eius
to you him we-have-sent love therefore God and in the-name his
baptismum suscipite, quia dominus Deus noster, quod oculus
baptism receive because the-Lord God our what the-eye
hominis numquam vidit nec in cor hominis ascendit,
of-man never saw nor into the-heart of-man rose
praeparavit diligentibus se. Iam recedite a malis operibus
has-prepared for-those-loving him now withdraw from evil works

et agite bene. Non adoretis idola nec immoletis carnes,
and act well not may-you-worship idols nor may-you-sacrifice meats
quia Deus non recipit ista, sed in omnibus, secundum
because God not receives these-things but in all-things according-to
quod vos frater noster Bonifatius docuerit, observate et
what you brother our Boniface shall-have-taught observe and
agite; et salvi eritis et vos et filii vestri in sempiternum.
do and safe you-will-be both you and sons your into everlasting
Facite ergo et domum, ubi debeat ipse pater vester
make therefore also a-house where should be-himself father your
episcopus habitare, et ęcclesias, ubi orare debeatis, ut Deus
the-bishop to-dwell and churches where to-pray you-should that God
indulgeat peccata vestra et donet vobis vitam perpetuam.
may-forgive sins your and may-give to-you life perpetual

Epistola 26

GREGORY II ANSWERS BONIFACE'S QUESTIONS

Gregory II rejoices at Boniface's harvest and answers his questions: kin may marry after the fourth generation; a man whose wife cannot render the debt should abstain or, if he cannot, marry, still supporting her; an accused priest clears himself by oath; confirmation and a Trinitarian baptism are not repeated; oblates may not leave to marry; and Boniface should admonish sinful clergy but not refuse their table.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Gregorius servus servorum Dei.
Gregory servant of-the-servants of-God
Desiderabilem mihi a te missus Denual religiosus presbiter
desirable to-me by you sent Denual the-religious priest
attulit nuntium, cum te sospem narravit et ministerio,
brought news when you safe he-related and in-the-ministry

pro quo missus es, favente Deo proficere nuntiavit.
for which sent you-are with-favoring God to-advance he-announced
Detulit etiam a te missas litteras, ubi indicasti, quod ager
he-brought also by you sent a-letter where you-indicated that the-field
dominicus, qui incultus iacebat et spinarum aculeis ex
of-the-Lord which uncultivated lay and of-thorns with-the-points from
infidelitate riguerat, vomerem tuae doctrinę exarantem semen
unbelief had-bristled the-plowshare of-your teaching plowing the-seed
verbi suscepit et fertilem messem protulit fidelitatis.
of-the-word received and a-fertile harvest brought-forth of-faith
In eisdem litteris quibusdam subnexisti capitulis sciscitando,
in the-same letter certain you-have-subjoined chapters by-asking
qualiter teneat vel doceat haec sancta apostolica Romana
how holds or teaches this holy apostolic Roman
ęcclesia. Bene satis, quia beatus apostolus Petrus et apostolatus
church well enough because blessed apostle Peter both of-the-apostolate
et episcopatus principium exstitit. Et consulenti tibi de
and of-the-episcopate the-beginning stood and consulting to-you about
statu ęclesiae non ex nobis quasi ex nobis, sed eius gratia,
the-state of-the-church not from us as-if from us but his by-grace
qui aperit os mutum et linguas infantium facit disertas,
who opens the-mouth dumb and the-tongues of-infants makes eloquent
qualiter tenere debeas, apostolici vigoris doctrina edicimus.
how to-hold you-ought of-apostolic vigor by-the-teaching we-declare
Igitur in primis legebatur, ut quota progenies propinquorum
therefore in the-first-place it-was-read that in-what generation of-kinsmen
matrimonio copuletur. Dicimus, quod oportuerat
in-marriage they-may-be-joined we-say that it-would-have-behooved
quidem, quamdiu se agnoscunt affinitate propinquos, ad
indeed as-long-as themselves they-recognize by-affinity kin to
huius copule non accedere societatem; sed quia temperantia
of-this union not to-approach the-fellowship but because moderation

magis et presertim in tam barbaram gentem placet plus
rather and especially in so barbarous a-nation pleases more
quam districtione censure, concedendum est, ut post quartam
than strictness of-censure to-be-granted it-is that after the-fourth
generationem iungantur.
generation they-be-joined
Nam quod posuisti, quodsi mulier infirmitate correpta
for what you-have-set-down but-if a-woman by-infirmity seized
non valuerit viri debitum reddere, quid eius
not shall-have-been-able of-the-husband the-debt to-render what of-her
faciat iugalis: bonum esset, si sic permaneret, ut
should-do the-spouse good it-would-be if so he-remained that
abstinentiae vacaret; sed quia hoc magnorum est, ille, qui
to-abstinence he-were-free but because this of-great-men is he who
se non poterit continere, nubat magis. Non tamen
himself not shall-be-able to-contain let-him-marry rather not however
subsidii opem subtrahat ab illa, cui infirmitas praepedit
of-support the-aid let-him-withdraw from her whom infirmity hinders
et non detestabilis culpa excludit.
and not detestable guilt excludes
De presbitero vero vel quilibet sacerdos a populo accusatus,
about a-priest but or any priest by the-people accused
si certi non fuerint testes, qui crimini inlato approbent
if certain not shall-have-been witnesses who to-the-crime charged may-prove
veritatem, iureiurando erit in medio et illum testem
the-truth by-oath it-will-be in the-middle and him as-witness
proferat de innocentiae suae puritate, cui nuda et
let-him-bring-forth of innocence of-his the-purity to-whom naked and
aperta sunt omnia; sicque maneat in proprio gradu.
open are all-things and-so let-him-remain in own rank

Nam de homine, qui a pontifice confirmatus fuerit,
for about a-man who by a-pontiff confirmed shall-have-been
denuo illi talis reiteratio prohibenda est.
anew to-him such repetition to-be-forbidden is
In missarum autem sollempniis illud observandum est,
in of-masses moreover the-solemnities that to-be-observed is
quod dominus noster Iesus Christus sanctis suis tribuit
which Lord our Jesus Christ to-holy his gave
discipulis. Accepit namque calicem et dat eis dicens: 'Hic
disciples he-took for the-cup and gives to-them saying this
calix novi testamenti est in meo sanguine; hoc facite,
cup of-the-new testament is in my blood this do
quotiescumque sumitis'. Unde congruum non est duo vel tres
as-often-as you-take whence fitting not it-is two or three
calices in altario ponere, cum missarum sollempnia celebrantur.
cups on the-altar to-place when of-masses the-solemnities are-celebrated
De immolaticiis autem escis consuluisti, si a fidelibus
about sacrificial moreover foods you-consulted if by the-faithful
superductum fuerit vivificę crucis signum, edi
drawn-over shall-have-been of-the-life-giving cross the-sign to-be-eaten
liceret an non. Illud sufficit respondere, quod beatus
it-were-allowed or not that suffices to-answer which blessed
apostolus Paulus dicit: 'Si quis dixerit, quia hoc
apostle Paul says if anyone shall-have-said that this
immolaticium est, nolite edere propter eum, qui indicavit,
sacrificial is do-not eat for-the-sake-of him who pointed-it-out
et propter conscientiam'.
and for-the-sake-of conscience
Addidisti adhuc, quodsi pater vel mater filium filiamque
you-added still but-if a-father or mother a-son and-a-daughter
intra septa monasterii in infantiae annis sub regulari
within the-enclosures of-a-monastery in of-infancy the-years under regular

tradiderint disciplinę, utrum liceat eis, postquam
shall-have-handed-over to-discipline whether it-be-allowed to-them after
pubertatis inoleverint annos, egredi et matrimonio
of-puberty they-shall-have-grown-into the-years to-go-out and in-marriage
copulare. Hoc omnino devitamus, quia nefas est, ut
to-join this altogether we-shun because unlawful it-is that
oblatis a parentibus Deo filiis voluptatis frena laxentur.
to-the-offered by parents to-God sons of-pleasure the-reins be-loosened
Enimvero quosdam baptizatos absque interrogatione simbuli
indeed certain baptized without questioning of-the-creed
ab adulteris et indignis presbiteris fassus es. In his tua
by adulterous and unworthy priests avowed you-have in these your
dilectio teneat antiquum morem aecclesiae, quia quisquis
love may-hold the-ancient custom of-the-church because whoever
in nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti baptizatus
in the-name of-the-father and of-the-son and of-the-spirit holy baptized
est, rebaptizari liceat minime; non enim in nomine
has-been to-be-rebaptized it-be-allowed not-at-all not for in the-name
baptizantis, sed in nomine trinitatis huius gratiae donum
of-the-baptizer but in the-name of-the-trinity of-this grace the-gift
percepit. Et teneatur, quod apostolus dicit: 'Unus Deus,
be-received and let-it-be-held what the-apostle says one God
una fides, unum baptisma'. Doctrinam vero spiritalem talibus
one faith one baptism teaching but spiritual to-such
studiosius ut inpertias, demandamus.
more-zealously that you-impart we-enjoin
Pro parvulis vero, qui a parentibus subtracti sunt et,
for the-little-ones but who from parents withdrawn are and
an baptizati sint vel non, ignorant, hos ut baptizare
whether baptized they-be or not they-know-not these that to-baptize

debeas secundum patrum traditionem, si non fuerit
you-ought according-to of-the-fathers the-tradition if not there-shall-have-been
qui testificet, ratio poscit.
who may-testify reason demands
Leprosis autem, si fideles christiani fuerint, dominici
to-lepers moreover if faithful Christians they-shall-have-been of-the-Lord's
corporis et sanguinis participatio tribuatur; cum sanis
body and blood the-partaking may-be-granted with the-healthy
autem convivia celebrare negentur.
moreover feasts to-celebrate let-them-be-denied
Adiecisti etiam, quodsi pestifer morbus aut mortalitas
you-added also but-if a-pestilent disease or mortality
in aecclesia vel monasteriis inrepserit, quos necdum
into a-church or monasteries shall-have-crept-in those-whom not-yet
tetigit, a loco fugiant evitantes periculum. Valde fatuum
it-has-touched from the-place should-flee avoiding the-danger very foolish
hoc iudicatur. Non enim valet quisquam Dei effugere manus.
this is-judged not for is-able anyone of-God to-flee the-hands
In finem epistola continebat, quod sunt quidam presbiteri
at the-end the-letter contained that there-are certain priests
seu episcopi in multis vitiis inretiti, quorum vita in se
or bishops in many vices entangled whose life in them
ipsis sacerdotium maculat, et sit ibi liceret cum
themselves the-priesthood stains and whether there it-were-allowed with
eis edere aut loqui, nisi qui heretici fuerint. Dicimus, ut
them to-eat or to-speak unless who heretics shall-have-been we-say that
hos ex apostolica auctoritate redarguendo ammoneas et ad
these from apostolic authority by-refuting you-warn and to
munditiam ęcclesiasticae discipline perducas; et si quidem
the-cleanness of-ecclesiastical discipline you-bring and if indeed
oboedierint, salvabunt animas suas et ipse mercedem
they-shall-have-obeyed they-will-save souls their and you-yourself the-reward

lucrasti. Verumtamen conlocutionem et mensam communem
have-gained nevertheless conversation and table common
cum eis agere non recuses. Plerumque contigit, ut
with them to-have not you-may-refuse often it-has-happened that
quos correctio disciplinę tardos facit ad percipiendam
those-whom the-correction of-discipline slow makes for receiving
veritatis normam, conviviorum sedula et ammonitio blanda
of-truth the-rule of-feasts the-assiduous and the-admonition gentle
ad viam perducat iustitiae. Id ipsum autem et in illis
to the-way may-lead of-justice that same moreover also in those
proceribus, qui tibi adiutorium prestant, observare debebis.
nobles who to-you help afford to-observe you-will-owe
Haec, frater karissime, ex apostolicę sedis vigore scripsisse
these-things brother dearest from of-the-apostolic see the-vigor to-have-written
sufficiant. De reliquo implorantes misericordiam Dei, ut qui te
may-suffice for the-rest imploring the-mercy of-God that who you
illis in regionibus vice nostra ex apostolica auctoritate pergere
those in regions in-place our from apostolic authority to-go
fecit et in opacam silvam lumine veritatis per os tuum
has-made and into the-dark forest with-the-light of-truth through mouth your
micare praedistinavit, opitulationis suae misericordissimum
to-flash has-predestined of-help his the-most-merciful
tribuat incrementum, quatenus de fructu operis et ipse
may-grant increase so-that from the-fruit of-the-work both you-yourself
valeas premia percipere et nos veniam peccatorum invenire.
may-be-able the-rewards to-receive and we pardon of-sins to-find
Deus te incolomem custodiat, reverentissime frater.
God you safe may-guard most-reverend brother
Data X. Kalendas Decembris, imperante domno
given on-the-tenth-day-before the-Kalends of-December reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Leone a Deo coronato magno imperatore
most-pious augustus Leo by God crowned the-great emperor

anno decimo, post consulatum eius anno decimo, sed
in-the-year tenth after the-consulate his in-the-year tenth but
et Constantino magno imperatore filio eius anno VII.,
also with-Constantine the-great emperor son his in-the-year seventh
indictione decima.
in-the-indiction tenth

Epistola 27

BONIFACE ADVISES BUGGA ON PILGRIMAGE

Boniface tells the abbess Bugga he will neither forbid nor urge her pilgrimage. If she gave up her care of the house for quiet, she should not now serve the wills of secular men; if she cannot have that freedom at home, she may seek it abroad, as Wiethburg found it beside Saint Peter's. Let her wait until the Saracen threats at Rome die down and Wiethburg invites her. He has not finished copying the passages she asked for.

Dominę dilectissimę et in amore Christi omnibus ceteris
to-the-lady most-beloved and in the-love of-Christ to-all the-other
feminini sexus preferendae sorori Buggan abbatisse Bonifatius
of-the-female sex to-be-preferred sister Bugga abbess Boniface
exiguus indignus episcopus aeternam in Christo salutem.
the-least unworthy bishop eternal in Christ greeting
Notum sit tibi, soror carissima, de illo consilio, quo
known be to-you sister dearest about that counsel about-which
me indignum per litteras interrogasti, quod ego tibi iter
me unworthy by letter you-asked that I to-you the-journey
peregrinum nec interdicere per me nec audenter suadere
pilgrim neither to-forbid by myself nor boldly to-urge
presumo. Sed, quod visum est, dicam. Si enim sollicitudinem,
presume but what seemed it-has I-shall-say if for the-care

quam erga servos Dei et ancillas et monasterialem vitam
which toward the-servants of-God and handmaids and the-monastic life
habuisti, propter adquirendam quietem et contemplationem
you-had for-the-sake-of acquiring quiet and the-contemplation
Dei dimisisti, quomodo debes nunc sęcularium hominum
of-God you-have-dismissed how ought-you now of-secular men
verbis et voluntatibus servire cum labore et tediosa
to-the-words and wills to-serve with labor and wearisome
sollicitudine? Melius enim mihi videtur, si propter sęculares
care better for to-me it-seems if on-account-of the-secular-folk
in patria libertatem quietem mentis habere nullatenus
in the-homeland liberty quiet of-mind to-have in-no-way
possis, ut per peregrinationem libertatem contemplationis,
you-can that through pilgrimage the-liberty of-contemplation
si volueris et possis, adquiras; quemadmodum soror
if you-shall-have-wished and you-can you-may-acquire as sister
nostra Uuiethburga faciebat. Quae mihi per suas litteras
our Wiethburg did who to-me by her letter
intimavit, quod talem vitam quietem invenisset iuxta limina
made-known that such a-life quiet she-had-found beside the-thresholds
sancti Petri, qualem longum tempus desiderando quaesivit. De
of-Saint Peter as a-long time by-desiring she-sought about
isto autem tuo desiderio illa mihi mandavit, quia de te ad
that moreover your desire she to-me sent-word because about you to
illam scripsi, ut expectes, donec rebelliones et temptationes
her I-wrote that you-should-wait until the-rebellions and temptations
et minae Sarracenorum, quae apud Romanos nuper emerserunt,
and threats of-the-Saracens which among the-Romans lately have-emerged
conquieverint et quoad usque illa Deo volente suas litteras
shall-have-calmed and until even she with-God willing her letter
invitatorias ad te dirigat. Et hoc mihi optimum videtur esse. Et
of-invitation to you may-direct and this to-me best seems to-be and

prepares tibi necessaria itineris et sustineas verbum
you-may-prepare for-yourself the-necessities of-the-journey and you-may-await the-word
eius et postea, quod pietas Domini iusserit, facias.
her and afterward what the-piety of-the-Lord shall-have-bidden you-may-do
De conscriptione autem sententiarum, de qua rogasti,
about the-writing-out moreover of-the-sentences about which you-asked
peccatis meis indulgere habes, quia propter instantes
to-sins my to-be-indulgent you-have because on-account-of the-pressing
labores et itinera continua adhuc perfectę conscriptum, quod
labors and journeys continual still perfectly written-out what
rogasti, non habeam; sed cum inplevero, ad presentiam
you-asked not I-may-have but when I-shall-have-completed to the-presence
dilectionis tuae transmittere curabo.
of-love your to-send-over I-shall-take-care
De muneribus namque et vestimentis, quae misisti, gratias
about the-gifts for and garments which you-sent thanks
agentes Deum omnipotentem rogamus, ut tibi premium
giving God almighty we-ask that for-you the-prize
remunerationis aeternę cum angelis et archangelis in alto
of-reward eternal with the-angels and archangels on the-high
cęlorum culmine reponet. Obsecro igitur per Deum sororem
of-the-heavens summit he-may-lay-up I-beseech therefore by God the-sister
carissimam, immo matrem ac dominam dulcissimam, ut
dearest nay mother and lady sweetest that
adsidue pro me orare dignetur, quia pro peccatis meis multis
constantly for me to-pray she-may-deign because for sins my with-many
tribulationibus fatigor et multo maiore mentis tribulatione
tribulations I-am-wearied and with-much greater of-mind tribulation
et sollicitudine quam corporis labore conturbor. Fidem
and care than of-body by-labor I-am-disturbed the-faith
antiquam inter nos numquam deficere scias. Vale in Christo.
ancient between us never to-fail know farewell in Christ

Epistola 28

GREGORY III SENDS BONIFACE THE PALLIUM

Gregory III rejoices at the many Boniface has converted and sends him the pallium, to be worn only at mass and when he consecrates bishops, whom he is to ordain where the faithful have multiplied. A priest who claimed Rome's absolution never confessed there. Those baptized by pagans are to be baptized again; horseflesh is forbidden; offerings may be made for the Christian dead; kinship bars marriage to the seventh generation; and murderers of kin and sellers of slaves to pagans do penance.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo ad
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop for
inluminationem gentis Germanię vel circumquaque in umbra
the-illumination of-the-nation of-Germany or round-about in the-shadow
mortis morantibus gentibus in errore constitutis ab hac
of-death dwelling to-the-nations in error set from this
apostolica Dei ecclesia directo Gregorius servus servorum Dei.
apostolic of-God church directed Gregory servant of-the-servants of-God
Magna nos habuit gratulatio lectis sanctissime fraternitatis tuae
great us held rejoicing with-read of-most-holy fraternity your
litteris, cum in eis relecta serie fuisset repertum domini
the-letter when in them with-reread the-series it-had-been found of-Lord
nostri Iesu Christi gratia plurimos te a gentilitate et
our Jesus Christ by-the-grace very-many you from heathenism and
errore ad vere fidei agnitionem convertisse. Quod quia divina
error to of-true faith the-knowledge to-have-converted which because by-divine
institutione docemur in parabolis, cui quinque talenta
institution we-are-taught in the-parables he-to-whom five talents
credita fuerant, alia V fuisse lucratum, in talis commercii
entrusted had-been another five to-have gained in of-such commerce
lucro cum tota plaudemus ęcclesia. Hinc iure tibi sacri
the-profit with the-whole we-applaud church hence by-right to-you of-the-sacred

pallei direximus munus, quod beati Petri apostoli auctoritate
pallium we-have-directed the-gift which of-blessed Peter apostle by-the-authority
suscipiens induaris atque inter archiepiscopos unus Deo
receiving you-may-be-clothed and among archbishops one with-God
auctore precipimus ut censearis. Qualiter enim eum utaris,
as-author we-command that you-be-reckoned how for it you-may-use
ex mandato apostolico informatus cognosces, ita ut, dum
from the-mandate apostolic informed you-will-learn so that when
missarum sollempnia geris vel episcopum te contingerit
of-masses the-solemnities you-perform or a-bishop you it-shall-have-befallen
consecrare, illo tantummodo tempore eum utaris.
to-consecrate at-that only time it you-may-use
Quia vero turbas Domini gratia in eisdem partibus ad
because but crowds of-the-Lord by-grace in the-same parts to
rectam fidem asseruisses conversos, nequire te occurrere
right faith you-had-asserted converted to-be-unable you to-meet
omnibus ea quae salutis sunt impendere aut intimare,
all those-things which of-salvation are to-bestow or to-make-known
cum iam longe lateque gratia Christi eius fides in
since already far and-wide by-the-grace of-Christ his faith in
illis partibus propagetur: precipimus, ut iuxta sacrorum
those parts is-propagated we-command that according-to of-the-sacred
canonum statuta, ubi multitudo excrevit fidelium, ex vigore
canons the-statutes where the-multitude has-grown of-the-faithful from the-vigor
apostolicae sedis debeas ordinare episcopos, pia tamen
of-the-apostolic see you-ought to-ordain bishops with-pious however
contemplatione, ut non vilescat dignitas episcopatus.
consideration that not may-grow-cheap the-dignity of-the-episcopate
Presbiterum namque, quem preterito asseruisti anno ad
the-priest for whom in-past you-asserted the-year to
nos advenisse nostroque iudicio fuisse a suis nefariis
us to-have-come and-by-our judgment to-have-been from his wicked

absolutum actionibus, credas neque nobis confessiones
absolved actions you-may-believe neither to-us confessions
aliquas fecit nec a nobis, ut suos expleat libitus,
any he-made nor by us that his he-might-fulfill pleasures
absolutus est. Sed si eum errori deditum reppereris, hunc
absolved he-is but if him to-error given-over you-shall-have-found him
apostolicae sedis vigore ut iuxta sanctorum canonum
of-the-apostolic see by-the-vigor that according-to of-the-holy canons
censura corrigas precipimus et emendes, vel si quos
the-censure you-may-correct we-command and you-may-amend or if any
forsan tales inveneris. Ille enim veniens: 'Presbiter sum'
perhaps such you-shall-have-found he for coming a-priest I-am
ait; commendaticias apud filium nostrum Carolum litteras
he-said commendatory with son our Charles a-letter
expetiit. Nullam illi aliam concessimus licentiam. Quem
sought no to-him other we-granted license whom
vitari, si prave conversatur, cum reliquis volumus.
to-be-avoided if wickedly he-lives with the-rest we-wish
Eosdemque, quos a paganis baptizatos esse asseruisti, si ita
and-the-same whom by pagans baptized to-be you-asserted if so
habetur, ut denuo baptizes in nomine trinitatis, mandamus.
it-is-held that anew you-baptize in the-name of-the-trinity we-command
Inter ea agrestem caballum aliquantos adiunxisti comedere,
among these-things the-wild horse some you-added to-eat
plerosque et domesticum. Hoc nequaquam fieri deinceps
very-many also the-domestic this by-no-means to-be-done henceforth
sanctissime sinas frater, sed, quibus potueris
most-holy may-you-allow brother but in-what you-shall-have-been-able
Christo iuvante modis, per omnia conpesce et dignam eis
with-Christ helping ways through all-things restrain and a-fitting on-them
interdicito paenitentiam; inmundum enim est atque exsecrabile.
impose penance unclean for it-is and execrable

Pro oboeuntibus quippe consoluisse dinosceris, si liceat
for the-dying indeed to-have-consulted you-are-known if it-be-allowed
oblationes offerre. Sancta sic tenet ęcclesia, ut quisque pro
offerings to-offer the-holy so holds church that each for
suis mortuis vere christianis offerat oblationes atque presbiter
his dead truly Christian may-offer offerings and the-priest
eorum faciat memoriam. Et quamvis omnes peccatis
of-them may-make memory and although all to-sins
subiaceamus, congruit, ut sacerdos pro mortuis catholicis
we-be-subject it-befits that the-priest for the-dead catholic
memoriam faciat et intercedat. Non tamen pro impiis,
memory should-make and should-intercede not however for the-impious
quamvis christiani fuerint, tale quid agere licebit.
although Christians they-shall-have-been such anything to-do it-will-be-allowed
Nam et eos, qui se dubitant fuisse baptizatos an
for also those who themselves doubt to-have-been baptized or
non vel qui a presbitero Iovi mactanti et immolaticias
not or who by a-priest to-Jupiter sacrificing and sacrificial
carnes vescenti, ut baptizentur, precipimus.
meats eating that they-be-baptized we-command
Progeniem vero suam quemque usque ad septimam observare
lineage but his each all-the-way to the-seventh to-observe
decernimus generationem.
we-decree generation
Et si valueris, devita, ne amplius, cui mulieres
and if you-shall-have-been-able avoid lest further one-whose wives
obierint, duabus debeat copulari.
have-died to-two he-ought to-be-joined
De his vero dicimus, qui patrem matrem fratrem aut sororem
about those but we-say who a-father a-mother a-brother or a-sister
occiderint, ut toto vitae suae tempore corpus non suscipiat
shall-have-killed that in-all of-life his the-time the-body not he-may-receive

dominicum nisi sui temporis exitu pro viatico. Abstineat
of-the-Lord except of-his time at-the-exit as viaticum let-him-abstain
enim se et a carnis commestione et potu vini,
for himself both from of-flesh the-eating and from-the-drinking of-wine
donec advixerit; ieiunet secundam et quartam et sextam
as-long-as he-shall-have-lived let-him-fast on-the-second and the-fourth and the-sixth
ferias et sic possit deflens diluere commissum scelus.
weekdays and so he-may-be-able weeping to-wash-away the-committed crime
Nam et hoc inter alia discrimen agi in partibus illis
for also this among other-things a-hazard to-be-done in parts those
dixisti, quod quidam ex fidelibus ad immolandum paganis
you-said that certain of the-faithful for sacrificing to-the-pagans
sua venundent mancipia. Hoc ut magnopere corrigere debeas,
their sell slaves this that greatly to-correct you-ought
frater, commendemus, nec sinas fieri ultra; scelus
brother we-may-commend nor may-you-allow to-be-done further a-crime
enim est et impietas. Eis ergo, qui hoc perpetrati sunt,
for it-is and impiety to-those therefore who this perpetrated have
similem homicide indices pęnitentiam.
like to-a-murderer may-you-impose penance
Ut quoties episcopum consecraveris, duo vel tres
that as-often-as a-bishop you-shall-have-consecrated two or three
conveniant tecum episcopi, ut Deo sit gratum quod
should-come-together with-you bishops that to-God be pleasing what
geritur, ut eis convenientibus ipsisque presentibus
is-done that with-them coming-together and-themselves present
consecres.
you-may-consecrate
Haec te, karissime frater, diligenter observare volumus et
these-things you dearest brother diligently to-observe we-wish and
studio pietatis coeptum negotium salutis exsequere, ut de
with-zeal of-piety the-begun business of-salvation carry-out that from

lucro adportato valeas a domino Deo nostro mercedem
the-profit brought you-may-be-able from the-Lord God our a-reward
percipere in aeterna beatitudine. Privilegium vero iuxta quod
to-receive in eternal blessedness the-privilege but according-to what
petisti facientes his iunctum direximus optantes te domini
you-asked making to-these joined we-have-directed wishing you of-the-Lord
Dei nostri presidio de conversione errantium Christo
God our by-the-protection from the-conversion of-the-erring to-Christ
deo nostro plenissimum atque integrum adportare lucrum.
God our the-fullest and entire to-bring profit
Deus te incolumem custodiat, reverentissime frater.
God you safe may-guard most-reverend brother

Epistola 29

LEOBGYTH TO BONIFACE

Leobgyth asks Boniface to remember her father Dynne, dead eight years, and to pray for him, and commends her mother Aebbe, his kinswoman, long ill. Their only daughter, she hopes to have him as a brother, since she trusts no man of her kin so much. She sends a small gift, asks him to correct her rustic letter and send her a few words as a model, and adds four verses composed by the rules she learned from Eadburg.

Domino reverentissimo et summe dignitatis infula predito
to-the-lord most-reverend and of-highest dignity with-the-fillet endowed
Bonifatio atque in Christo carissimo et mihi adfinitatis
Boniface and in Christ dearest and to-me of-affinity
propinquitate conexo Leobgyda ultima leve iugum Christi
by-the-nearness connected Leobgyth the-last light yoke of-Christ
portantium famula perennem sospitatis salutem.
of-those-bearing handmaid perennial of-safety greeting

Rogo tuam clementiam, ut memorare digneris prioris
I-ask your clemency that to-remember you-may-deign of-the-former
amicitiae, quam iam dudum cum patre meo copulasti, cuius
friendship which already long-since with father my you-joined whose
vocabulum est Dynne, in occiduis regionibus, qui nunc ante
name is Dynne in the-western regions who now before
VIII annorum curriculum ab hac luce subtractus est, ut pro
eight of-years the-course from this light withdrawn was that for
anima illius preces offerre Deo non rennues. Necnon et
the-soul of-him prayers to-offer to-God not you-may-refuse and-also also
matris meę memoriam commendo tibi, quae cognominatur
of-mother my the-memory I-commend to-you who is-named
Aebbe, quę tibi, ut melius nosti, consanguinitatis nexibus
Aebbe who to-you as better you-know of-consanguinity by-the-bonds
copulatur et adhuc laboriose vivit et diu valide ab infirmitate
is-joined and still laboriously lives and long strongly by infirmity
obpressa est. Ergo unica filia sum ambobus parentibus
oppressed has-been therefore the-only daughter I-am to-both parents
meis; et utinam, licet sim indigna, ut merear te in
my and would-that although I-be unworthy that I-may-deserve you in
fratris locum accipere, quia in nullo hominum generis mei
of-a-brother the-place to-receive because in no of-men of-race my
tanta fiducia spei posita est mihi quanta in te. Hoc parvum
so-great confidence of-hope placed is to-me as-much-as in you this small
munusculum mittere curavi, non ut dignum esset tuę
little-gift to-send I-have-taken-care not that worthy it-were of-your
almitatis aspectui, sed ut memoriam parvitatis meae retines,
kindliness to-the-sight but that the-memory of-littleness my you-may-keep
ne longa locorum intercapidine oblivione tradas, quin immo
lest by-long of-places interval to-oblivion you-hand-over but rather
vere dilectionis ligatura reliquum nodetur in ęvum. Hoc,
of-true love by-the-binding for-the-rest may-be-knotted into the-age this

frater amande, enixius efflagito, ut tuarum orationum
brother to-be-loved more-strenuously I-entreat that of-your prayers
pelta muniar contra hostis occulti venenata iacula.
by-the-shield I-may-be-fortified against of-the-enemy hidden the-poisoned darts
Illud etiam peto, ut rusticitatem huius epistolę digneris
that also I-ask that the-rusticity of-this letter you-may-deign
emendare et mihi aliqua verba tuae affabilitatis exempli gratia
to-amend and to-me some words of-your affability for-the-sake of-example
transmittere non recusses, quae inhianter audire satago.
to-send not you-may-refuse which eagerly to-hear I-am-busy
Istos autem subter scriptos versiculos conponere nitebar
these moreover below written little-verses to-compose I-was-striving
secundum poeticę traditionis disciplinam, non audacia
according-to of-poetic tradition the-discipline not in-boldness
confidens, sed gracilis ingenioli rudimenta exercitare cupiens
trusting but of-slender little-talent the-rudiments to-exercise desiring
et tuo auxilio indigens. Istam artem ab Eadburge magisterio
and your help needing this art from of-Eadburg the-teaching
didici, quae indesinenter legem divinam rimare non cessat.
I-learned who unceasingly the-law divine to-search not ceases
Vale, vivens aevo longiore, vita feliciore, interpellans
farewell living for-an-age longer with-a-life happier interceding
pro me.
for me

Arbiter omnipotens, solus qui cuncta creavit,
The-arbiter almighty alone who all-things created
In regno patris semper qui lumine fulget,
In the-kingdom of-the-father always who with-light shines

Qua iugiter flagrans sic regnet gloria Christi,
Where continually blazing so may-reign the-glory of-Christ
Inlesum servet semper te iure perenni.
Unharmed may-he-keep always you by-right perennial

Epistola 30

BONIFACE THANKS EADBURG FOR BOOKS

Boniface prays that God reward the abbess Eadburg, who has consoled the German exile with gifts of holy books: whoever must traverse the dark corners of the German nations falls into the snare of death unless he has the word of the Lord as a lamp for his feet. He asks her prayers, since he is tossed on a perilous sea, that the gospel of Christ's glory may run among the nations.

Dilectissimę sorori et iam dudum spiritalis clientellę
to-the-most-beloved sister and already long-since of-spiritual clientship
propinquitate conexę Eadburge abbatissę Bonifatius servus
by-nearness connected Eadburg abbess Boniface servant
servorum Dei perennem in Christo salutem.
of-the-servants of-God perennial in Christ greeting
Carissimam sororem remunerator aeternus iustorum operum in
the-dearest sister the-rewarder eternal of-just works in
superna lętificet curia angelorum, quae sanctorum librorum
the-supernal may-gladden court of-the-angels who of-holy books
munera transmittendo exulem Germanicum spiritali lumine
the-gifts by-sending-over the-exile German with-spiritual light
consolata est, quia, qui tenebrosos angulos Germanicarum
consoled has because who the-dark corners of-the-German
gentium lustrare debet, nisi habeat lucernam pedibus et
nations to-traverse ought unless he-have a-lamp for-feet and

lumen semitis suis verbum Domini, in laqueum mortis
a-light for-paths his the-word of-the-Lord into the-snare of-death
incidet. Pręterea de caritate tua diligenter confidens obsecro,
will-fall besides in charity your diligently trusting I-beseech
ut pro me orare digneris, quia peccatis meis exigentibus
that for me to-pray you-may-deign because with-sins my demanding
periculosi maris tempestatibus quatior; rogans, ut ille, qui
of-the-perilous sea by-the-storms I-am-shaken asking that he who
in altis habitat et humilia respicit, indulgens flagitia
in high-places dwells and humble-things regards forgiving offenses
pręstet mihi verbum in apertione oris mei, ut currat
may-grant to-me the-word in the-opening of-mouth my that may-run
et clarificetur inter gentes evangelium gloriae Christi.
and may-be-glorified among the-nations the-gospel of-the-glory of-Christ

Epistola 31

BONIFACE ASKS A BROTHER'S PRAYERS

Boniface asks an unnamed brother bound to him in spiritual brotherhood to remember him in prayer. Tossed on every side by the storms of a perilous sea for his sins, he asks that the one who dwells on high and regards the humble may give him speech, so that the gospel of Christ's glory may run and be glorified among the nations.

Reverentissimo fratri et spiritalis germanitatis propinquitate
to-the-most-reverend brother and of-spiritual brotherhood by-nearness
conexo Bonifatius exiguus servus servorum Dei perennem
connected Boniface the-least servant of-the-servants of-God perennial
in Christo caritatis salutem.
in Christ of-charity greeting

Clementiam fraternitatis vestrae intimis flagitamus precibus,
the-clemency of-fraternity your with-inmost we-entreat prayers
ut nostrae mediocritatis memores intercedere dignemini, quia
that of-our lowliness mindful to-intercede you-may-deign because
peccatis nostris exigentibus periculosi maris tempestatibus
with-sins our demanding of-the-perilous sea by-the-storms
undique quatimur; rogantes, ut illae, qui in altis habitat
on-every-side we-are-shaken asking that he who in high-places dwells
et humilia respicit, indulgens flagitia prestet nobis verbum
and humble-things regards forgiving offenses may-grant to-us the-word
in apertione oris nostri, ut currat et clarificetur inter
in the-opening of-mouth our that may-run and may-be-glorified among
gentes evangelium gloriae Christi.
the-nations the-gospel of-the-glory of-Christ

Epistola 32

BONIFACE TO BISHOP PEHTHELM

Boniface asks his fellow bishop Pehthelm for his prayers, that while he brings the gospel's light to the blind he not be wrapped in the darkness of his own sins, and sends a corporal, a spotted cloak, and a towel for washing feet. He asks his counsel: the Frankish and Gallic priests say a man who marries the widow whose son he sponsored at baptism commits a great crime, a sin Boniface has found in no canon or papal decree.

Venerando fratri, immo diligendo Pehthelmo coepiscopo
to-the-venerable brother nay to-be-loved Pehthelm fellow-bishop
Bonifatius exiguus servus servorum Dei optabilem in
Boniface the-least servant of-the-servants of-God desirable in
Christo caritatis salutem.
Christ of-charity greeting

Paternam sanctitatis vestrae clementiam intimis obnixe
the-fatherly of-holiness your clemency with-inmost earnestly
flagitamus precibus, quia nobis opus est periclitantibus,
we-entreat prayers because for-us need it-is being-imperiled
ut vestris Deo dignis orationibus adiuvemur et, quia
that by-your to-God worthy prayers we-may-be-helped and because
Germanicum mare periculosum est navigantibus, vestris precibus
the-German sea perilous is to-those-sailing by-your prayers
et Deo gubernante ad aeternę tranquillitatis litus sine
and with-God steering to of-eternal tranquility the-shore without
macula vel damno anime perveniamus et, dum cęcis proprias
stain or loss of-soul we-may-arrive and while to-the-blind own
tenebras ignorantibus et aspicere nolentibus lumen evangelice
darkness not-knowing and to-look being-unwilling the-light of-gospel
veritatis offerre nitimur, tenebris propriorum peccaminum non
truth to-offer we-strive by-the-darkness of-own sins not
involvamur et non in vacuum curramus aut cucurrissemus,
we-may-be-wrapped and not in vain we-may-run or had-run
sed vestris intercessionibus fulti ad ęternitatis lumen inmaculati
but by-your intercessions propped to of-eternity the-light unstained
et inluminati tendamus. Preterea parva munuscula pro indicio
and illuminated we-may-tend besides small little-gifts for a-token
caritatis vobis direximus, id est corporalę pallium albis
of-charity to-you we-have-directed that is a-corporal a-cloak with-white
stigmatibus variatum et villosam ad tergendos pedes servorum
spots varied and a-shaggy-one for wiping feet of-the-servants
Dei. Quae petimus ut pro memoria accipere non dedignemini.
of-God which we-ask that for a-memorial to-accept not you-may-disdain
De una quoque re vestrum consilium et responsum audire
about one also matter your counsel and answer to-hear
desideramus. Adfirmant sacerdotes per totam Franciam et
we-desire affirm the-priests through all Francia and

per Gallias nec non et pro his maximi criminis reum esse
through the-Gauls and also even for these of-greatest crime guilty to-be
hominem, qui in matrimonium acciperit illam viduam,
a-man who in marriage shall-have-received that widow
cuius antea filium in baptismo adoptivum suscipiebat. Quod
whose before son in baptism as-adoptive he-was-receiving which
peccati genus, si verum est, actenus ignorabam et nec
of-sin the-kind if true it-is until-now I-was-ignorant-of and neither
in antiquis canonibus nec in decretis pontificum patres
in the-ancient canons nor in the-decrees of-the-pontiffs the-fathers
nec in calculo peccatorum apostolos usquam enumerasse
nor in the-reckoning of-sins the-apostles anywhere to-have-enumerated
cognovi. Qua de re si aliquid uspiam in ęcclesiasticis
I-have-learned which about matter if anything anywhere in ecclesiastical
scriptis disputatum invenissetis, nobis indicare curate, et,
writings discussed you-had-found to-us to-show take-care and
quid vobis videatur, nosse velimus.
what to-you may-seem to-know we-would-wish
Sospitatem vestram sanctis virtutibus proficere et longo
safety your in-holy virtues to-advance and for-a-long
tempore valere te cupio in Christo.
time to-fare-well you I-desire in Christ

Epistola 33

BONIFACE TO ARCHBISHOP NOTHHELM

Boniface asks the archbishop Nothhelm to hold him in the communion granted him by Berhtwald when he left his homeland. He asks for a copy of Gregory the Great's answers to Augustine, which allow the faithful to marry in the third degree, and for a check on whether they are genuine, since Rome's archivists cannot find them. He asks counsel on a marriage he allowed: a man wed the widowed mother of his godson, which the Romans call a capital sin. Last, he asks in what year Gregory's first preachers reached the English.

Domino dilectissimo summi pontificatus infula predito
to-the-lord most-beloved of-the-highest pontificate with-the-fillet endowed
Nothelmo archiepiscopo Bonifatius exiguus servus servorum
Nothhelm archbishop Boniface the-least servant of-the-servants
Dei optabilem in Christo aeternę caritatis salutem.
of-God desirable in Christ of-eternal charity greeting
Almitatis vestrae clementiam intimis obsecro precibus,
of-kindliness your the-clemency with-inmost I-beseech prayers
ut mei in vestris sacrosanctis orationibus memores esse
that of-me in your sacrosanct prayers mindful to-be
dignemini et navem mentis meae variis Germanicarum
you-may-deign and the-ship of-mind my by-various of-the-German
gentium tempestatum fluctibus quassatam precibus vestris in
nations of-storms waves shaken by-prayers your in
portu firme petrę stabilire studeatis, et ut communioni
the-harbor of-the-firm rock to-establish you-may-strive and that in-the-communion
fraternę non aliter, quam ut mihi venerande memoriae
fraternal not otherwise than as to-me of-venerable memory
antecessor vester Berhtuualdus archiepiscopus exeunti a
predecessor your Berhtwald archbishop going-out from
patria concessit, vobiscum adunatus sim nexu spiritali
the-homeland granted with-you united I-be by-the-bond spiritual

et glutino caritatis coniunctus simul cum fraternis comitibus
and by-the-glue of-charity joined together with the-brotherly companions
peregrinationis meę catholicę fidęi unitate et spiritalis
of-pilgrimage my of-the-catholic faith by-the-unity and of-spiritual
amoris dulcedine semper sociatus vobis esse merear.
love by-the-sweetness always allied to-you to-be I-may-deserve
Similiter et diligenter obsecro, ut illius epistolę, qua
likewise also diligently I-beseech that of-that letter in-which
continetur, ut dicunt, interrogationes Augustini pontificis
is-contained as they-say the-questions of-Augustine pontiff
ac praedicatoris primi Anglorum et responsiones sancti
and preacher first of-the-English and the-answers of-holy
Gregorii papę, exemplar mihi dirigere curetis, in qua
Gregory pope a-copy to-me to-direct you-may-take-care in which
inter cetera capitula continetur, quod in tertia generatione
among other chapters is-contained that in the-third generation
propinquitatis fidelibus liceat matrimonia copulare, et
of-kinship for-the-faithful it-be-allowed marriages to-join and
ut scrupulosa cautella diligenter investigare studeatis, si
that with-scrupulous caution diligently to-investigate you-may-strive whether
illa conscriptio supradicti patris nostri sancti Gregorii esse
that writing of-the-above-said father our holy Gregory to-be
conprobetur an non, quia in scrinio Romanę ęcclesiae,
be-proved or not because in the-archive of-the-Roman church
ut adfirmant scriniarii, cum ceteris exemplaribus supradicti
as affirm the-archivists with the-other copies of-the-above-said
pontificis quęsita non inveniebatur.
pontiff sought not it-was-found
Praeterea de uno peccato commisso vestrum consilium audire
besides about one sin committed your counsel to-hear
desidero, quod cuidam homini in matrimonio concedendo
I-desire which to-a-certain man in marriage by-granting

nesciens commisi. Quod hoc modo contigit. Homo quidam,
unknowing I-committed which in-this way happened a-man certain
sicut multi solent, alterius filium de sacri baptismatis fonte
as many are-wont of-another the-son from of-sacred baptism the-font
elevans adoptavit sibi in filium, cuius matrem postea
raising adopted for-himself as son whose mother afterward
viduatam marito duxit uxorem. Quod Romani peccatum
widowed of-her-husband he-took as-wife which the-Romans a-sin
esse adserunt et capitale peccatum, ita ut in talibus
to-be assert and a-capital sin so that in such-cases
divortia facere pręcipiant; et adfirmant regnantibus christianis
divorces to-make they-command and they-affirm with-reigning Christian
imperatoribus illius matrimonii scelus capitali sententia
emperors of-that marriage the-crime with-capital sentence
multandum vel peregrinatione perpetua delendum. Ut si hoc
to-be-punished or with-pilgrimage perpetual to-be-wiped-out that if this
in catholicorum patrum decretis vel canonibus vel etiam
in of-the-catholic fathers the-decrees or canons or even
in sacro eloquio pro tam magno peccato conputatum esse
in sacred utterance for so great a-sin reckoned to-be
inveniretis, indicare mihi curetis, ut et ego intellegendo
you-should-find to-show to-me you-may-take-care that also I by-understanding
cognoscam, cuius auctoritas sit in illo iudicio, quia nullatenus
may-learn whose authority be in that judgment because in-no-way
intellegere possum, quare in uno loco spiritalis propinquitas
to-understand I-can why in one place spiritual kinship
in coniunctione carnalis copulae tam grande peccatum sit,
in the-joining of-carnal union so great a-sin be
quando omnes in sacro baptismate Christi et ęcclesiae filii
when all in sacred baptism of-Christ and of-the-church sons
et filiae fratres et sorores esse comprobemur.
and daughters brothers and sisters to-be we-are-proved

Similiter rogo, ut mihi studeatis indicare, in quoto anno
likewise I-ask that to-me you-may-strive to-show in what year
ab incarnatione Christi praedicatores primi missi a sancto
from the-incarnation of-Christ the-preachers first sent by holy
Gregorio ad gentem Anglorum venissent. Vale.
Gregory to the-nation of-the-English had-come farewell

Epistola 34

BONIFACE TO ABBOT DUDDO

Boniface asks his old pupil Duddo, now an abbot, to remember the friendship begun in boyhood and pity his decrepit teacher, tossed by the German sea. He asks for the part of the commentary on Paul he lacks, having only Romans and First Corinthians, and anything useful in the archive. He also asks him to search the writings for why the Romans count marriage to the mother of one's godchild a capital sin.

Dilecto filio Duddo abbati Bonifatius qui et Uuynfrethus
to-the-beloved son Duddo abbot Boniface who also Wynfrith
servus servorum Dei optabilem in Christo caritatis salutem.
servant of-the-servants of-God desirable in Christ of-charity greeting
Memorem te esse, fili carissime, desidero sapientis cuiusdam
mindful you to-be son dearest I-desire of-a-wise certain-man
sententiae, qui dixit: Serva antiquum amicum, ut antiquę
of-the-saying who said keep the-old friend that of-the-old
amicitiae, quam in pueritia iam olim cępimus et servavimus,
friendship which in boyhood already formerly we-began and have-kept
in senectute non obliviscaris, sed recorderis patris tui iam
in old-age not you-may-forget but may-remember father your already
nunc decrepiti et membris omnibus ad viam universę terrę
now decrepit and with-limbs all to the-way of-the-whole earth

vergentibus. Et licet parum doctus preceptor fuissem, tamen
inclining and although little learned a-teacher I-had-been yet
tibi omnium devotissimus, ut ipse testis es, esse studivi.
to-you of-all the-most-devoted as you-yourself witness are to-be I-strove
Illius devotionis memor miserere iam senis Germanici
of-that devotion mindful have-pity already on-the-old-man of-the-German
maris tempestatibus undique quassantibus fatigati, hoc est,
sea by-the-storms on-every-side shaking wearied that is
ut orationis ad Deum fusis me sublevare studeas et
that with-prayers to God poured-out me to-raise-up you-may-strive and
in sanctis scripturis adiuvare, maxime in sanctorum patrum
in the-holy scriptures to-help most in of-the-holy fathers
spiritalibus tractatibus. Quia spiritalis tractatus magister
the-spiritual treatises because a-spiritual treatise the-master
legentium sacrum eloquium esse dinoscitur, rogo, ut mihi in
of-those-reading the-sacred utterance to-be is-known I-ask that to-me for
adiutorium divinę scientiae partem tractatus super apostolum
the-help of-divine knowledge the-part of-the-treatise on the-apostle
Paulum, quae mihi deest, mittere digneris. Habeo enim
Paul which to-me is-lacking to-send you-may-deign I-have for
super duas epistolas tractatus, id est ad Romanos et ad
on two epistles treatises that is to the-Romans and to
Corintheos primam. Similiter, ut quicquid in sacro scrinio
the-Corinthians the-first likewise that whatever in the-sacred archive
inveneris et mihi utile esse arbitreris et me latere vel
you-shall-have-found and to-me useful to-be you-shall-judge and me to-escape or
scriptum non habere estimes, insinuare, sicut fidelis filius
written not to-have you-reckon to-make-known as a-faithful son
licet rustico patri, et rescripta beatitudinis tuae dirigere
although to-a-rustic father and the-replies of-blessedness your to-direct
dignare. Et, si tibi placuerit ut iusseris, ambo inter
deign and if to-you it-shall-have-pleased as you-shall-have-bidden both between

nos ita faciamus, ut quicquid tibi filius meus, Eaba presbiter,
us so let-us-do that whatever to-you son my Eaba priest
gerulus litterarum mearum, verbo indicaverit de matrimonio
the-bearer of-letters my by-word shall-have-shown about the-marriage
commatrum, quarum filios in baptismo suscepimus, in
of-co-mothers whose sons in baptism we-received in
scripturis quęre, unde iudicetur capitale peccatum esse apud
the-scriptures seek whence it-may-be-judged a-capital sin to-be among
Romanos. Et si alicubi in scriptis ęcclesiasticis de hoc peccato
the-Romans and if anywhere in writings ecclesiastical about this sin
disputatum aliquid reperias, mihi manifestare non dubites.
discussed anything you-should-find to-me to-make-known not you-may-hesitate
Valere dilectionem beatitudinis tuae et prosperis successibus
to-fare-well the-love of-blessedness your and with-prosperous successes
proficere in Christo optamus.
to-advance in Christ we-wish

Epistola 35

BONIFACE TO EADBURG FOR PETER'S EPISTLES

Boniface thanks the abbess Eadburg, who has often consoled him with books and garments, and asks her to go on: to write out for him in gold the epistles of Saint Peter, who sent him on his journey, to honor the scriptures before the eyes of the carnal when he preaches. He sends the priest Eoba about the writing, so that her labor may shine in golden letters.

Reverentissime ac dilectissime sorori Eadburge abbatissae
to-the-most-reverend and most-beloved sister Eadburg abbess
Bonifatius exiguus servus servorum Dei in Christo optabilem
Boniface the-least servant of-the-servants of-God in Christ desirable
caritatis salutem.
of-charity greeting
Deum omnipotentem retributorem et remuneratorem omnium
God almighty the-repayer and rewarder of-all
bonorum operum deprecor, ut tibi in celestibus mansionibus
good works I-pray that to-you in the-heavenly mansions
et in aeternis tabernaculis omnium beneficiorum tuorum, quę
and in the-eternal tabernacles for-all kindnesses your which
mihi prestitisti, aeternalem mercedem et in superna curia
to-me you-have-afforded an-eternal reward and in the-supernal court
beatorum angelorum restituat, quia sepe sive solamine
of-the-blessed angels he-may-restore because often whether by-the-solace
librorum sive vestimentorum adiuvamine pietas tua tristitiam
of-books or of-garments by-the-help piety your sadness
meam consolata est. Sic et adhuc deprecor, ut augeas
my consoled has so also still I-pray that you-increase
quod cępisti, id est, ut mihi cum auro conscribas epistolas
what you-began that is that for-me with gold you-write the-epistles

domini mei sancti Petri apostoli ad honorem et reverentiam
of-lord my holy Peter apostle for the-honor and reverence
sanctarum scripturarum ante oculos carnalium in predicando,
of-the-holy scriptures before the-eyes of-the-carnal in preaching
et quia dicta eius, qui me in hoc iter direxit, maxime
and because the-sayings of-him who me on this journey directed most
semper in presentia cupiam habere. Et ad scribendum hoc,
always in presence I-desire to-have and for writing this
quod rogo, per Eoban presbiterum destino. Fac ergo, soror
which I-ask through Eoba priest I-send do therefore sister
carissima, de hac petitione nostra, sicut benignitas tua de
dearest about this petition our as kindness your about
cunctis precibus meis semper solebat, ut et hic opera tua
all prayers my always was-wont that also here works your
ad gloriam caelestis patris aureis litteris fulgeant.
for the-glory of-the-heavenly father with-golden letters may-shine
Valere te in Christo et sanctis virtutibus ad meliora
to-fare-well you in Christ and in-holy virtues for better-things
conscendenda proficere opto.
to-be-climbed to-advance I-wish

Epistola 36

SIGEBALD ASKS BONIFACE TO BE HIS BISHOP

Sigebald, kneeling in spirit, renews the request he sent by the priest Eoba: that Boniface be his bishop alongside his own bishop Daniel. He had hoped for a word of comfort. Since then he has had Boniface's name inscribed among his bishops' names when he celebrates mass, and will not cease while he lives; if he outlives Boniface, he will write it with that of Earconwald. He trusts in God's mercy, not his own merit, and asks that Boniface remember him now and hereafter.

Reverentissimo presuli et piae paternitatis prerogativa
to-the-most-reverend prelate and of-pious paternity with-the-prerogative
devulgando archiepiscopo Bonifatio Sigebaldus licet indignus
to-be-made-known archbishop Boniface Sigebald although unworthy
et ultimus famulorum Dei famulus optabilem in Domino
and the-last of-the-servants of-God servant desirable in the-Lord
salutem.
greeting
Primitus subnixis precibus acsi progeniculans flexis poplitibus
first with-humble prayers as-if kneeling with-bent knees
ut indulgeas obsecro petitionem meam, quam rogavi te per
that you-grant I-beseech petition my which I-asked you through
tuum presbiterum nomine Eobo, id est ut tibi indicaret
your priest by-name Eoba that is that to-you he-should-show
meam petitionem et desiderium, id est ut tu meus esses
my petition and desire that is that you my should-be
episcopus cum meo episcopo Danielo. Pro tua clementia hoc
bishop with my bishop Daniel for your clemency this
mihi concedebas, si ita fecisset, sicut eum rogavi. Putabam
to-me you-were-granting if so he-had-done as him I-asked I-thought
a te, domine mi, aliquem consolationis sermonem venire
from you lord my some of-consolation word to-come

ad me. Notum sit tibi, quia ex eo tempore nomen tuum
to me known be to-you that from that time name your
adscriptum habuissem, cum missarum sollempnia celebrarem,
inscribed I-had when of-masses the-solemnities I-celebrated
simul cum nominibus episcoporum nostrorum; et modo
together with the-names of-bishops our and now
non cesso, quamdiu subsistam; et si supervixero tibi,
not I-cease as-long-as I-may-subsist and if I-shall-have-survived to-you
cum nomine patris nostri Ercnuualdi episcopi tuum adscribo
with the-name of-father our Earconwald bishop your I-inscribe
nomen. Et hoc tibi intimare curabo, quod hoc scribens
name and this to-you to-make-known I-shall-take-care that this writing
non quia de merito mei peccatoris confidens sim, sed de
not because in the-merit of-me a-sinner trusting I-be but in
misericordia Dei et spe tua, quam habes in Deum. Ideo
the-mercy of-God and hope your which you-have in God therefore
deprecor te, ut tecum memoria mea secundum parvitatem
I-pray you that with-you memory my according-to littleness
meam et in presente et in futuro persistat. Vale in Christo.
my both in the-present and in the-future may-persist farewell in Christ

Epistola 37

TO A BROTHER WASTED BY SICKNESS

The writer has heard that a brother, an old soldier of Christ, is long afflicted by bitter disease but not broken by it, and calls his illness a visitation of the loving Lord. God scourges every son he receives, and the king desires his beauty; let him say with Paul that when he is weak, then he is strong, and so be fit for the bridal chamber of the eternal king.

Reverentissimo fratri Christique emerito milite .SI. in aetherio
to-the-most-reverend brother and-of-Christ veteran soldier SI in ethereal
Deo gloriosam divinae sospitatis salutem.
God glorious of-divine safety greeting
Quorumdam venerabilium servorum Dei relatione dedici,
of-certain venerable servants of-God by-the-report I-have-learned
quod acerba morborum valitudine graviter affectus, diu cruciatus,
that by-bitter of-diseases ill-health gravely afflicted long tormented
laboriose fatigatus sis, non tamen lugubriter defectus. Ut
laboriously wearied you-are not however mournfully broken-down as
autem hoc mihi conpertum est, grates spiritali patri
moreover this to-me ascertained it-has-been thanks to-the-spiritual father
agens celesti gratia te visitatum, divino munere ditatum,
rendering with-heavenly grace you visited with-divine gift enriched
spiritali specimine ornatum esse intellexi. Ista, inquam, visitatio
with-spiritual beauty adorned to-be I-understood this I-say visitation
flagellantis Domini te invitat, ut ei inhiante desiderio et
of-the-scourging Lord you invites that to-him with-gaping desire and
inmarciscibili caritate iungeris. Ideo numquam de memoria
with-unwithering charity you-be-joined therefore never from memory
oblitterandum, quod dictum est: Concupivit rex speciem
to-be-blotted-out what said it-has-been desired the-king beauty

tuam. Et sollerti meditatione non ignores te, licet ad
your and with-skillful meditation not you-may-be-ignorant you although for
tempus manu flagellantis et amantis Domini infirmatum,
a-time by-the-hand of-the-scourging and loving Lord weakened
tamen aeternaliter ad animae salutem preparatum, quia
yet eternally for of-the-soul the-salvation prepared because
flagellat Deus omnem filium, quem recipit. Et gratulabundus
scourges God every son whom he-receives and rejoicing
laetusque dicas cum Paulo apostolo: 'Quando infirmor, tunc
and-glad may-you-say with Paul the-apostle when I-am-weak then
potens sum' et: 'Virtus in infirmitate perficitur', ut inbecillitas
mighty I-am and strength in weakness is-perfected that feebleness
corporalis fortitudo sit spiritalis, ut mereris esse filius
bodily strength be spiritual that you-may-deserve to-be the-son
Altissimi, qui te ad thalamum regis aeterni invitat.
of-the-Most-High who you to the-bridal-chamber of-the-king eternal invites
Valere te iugiter prosperis successibus in Christo opto.
to-fare-well you continually with-prosperous successes in Christ I-wish

Epistola 38

BONIFACE TO ABBOT ALDHERE

Boniface asks the abbot Aldhere and his community to pray that God steer the ship of his frailty through the German storms to the heavenly Jerusalem, and to receive him and his companions into their fellowship of prayer, living or dead. Let them pray also for the German people given to idols, and say masses for his brothers who have died, whose names the bearer will give.

Venerando fratri Aldherio abbati Bonifatius exiguus servus
to-the-venerable brother Aldhere abbot Boniface the-least servant
servorum Dei in Christo salutem.
of-the-servants of-God in Christ greeting
Caritatis vestrae clementiam medullatis et intimis precordiorum
of-charity your the-clemency with-heartfelt and inmost of-the-breast
obsecramus precibus, ut in vestris sacrosanctis orationibus
we-beseech prayers that in your sacrosanct prayers
intercedendo nostri memores esse dignemini et almitatis
by-interceding of-us mindful to-be you-may-deign and of-kindliness
vestrae precibus inploretis, ut pius Dominus, qui causa
your with-the-prayers you-may-implore that the-pious Lord who the-cause
est peregrinationis nostrae, navem fragilitatis nostrae, ne
is of-pilgrimage our the-ship of-frailty our lest
fluctibus Germanicarum tempestatum submergatur, dextera
by-the-waves of-German storms it-be-sunk with-right-hand
sua protegente et gubernante inlesam custodiendo ad
his protecting and steering unharmed by-guarding to
caelestis Hierusalem litus tranquillum perducat. Salutate
of-the-heavenly Jerusalem the-shore tranquil may-lead greet
omnes fratres sanctae congregationis vestrae nostros in
all the-brothers of-holy congregation your our in

Deo carissimos in osculo dilectionis ac devotionis nostrae.
God dearest in the-kiss of-love and of-devotion our
Commendamus scilicet nos vestris orationibus, ut sive
we-commend namely ourselves to-your prayers that whether
viventes sive morientes vestrae commonioni caritatis sociemur.
living or dying to-your fellowship of-charity we-may-be-allied
Et ut hoc ita firmetur, devotione fraternae caritatis a vobis
and that this so be-confirmed by-the-devotion of-brotherly charity from you
iuxta voluntatem clementiae vestrae promereri volumus, in
according-to the-will of-clemency your to-earn we-wish in
quantum potestas profectum adtribuerit. Petimus quoque, ut
as-much-as power progress shall-have-granted we-ask also that
pro Germanicis gentis idolorum culturae deditis intercedere
for the-German nations of-idols to-the-cult given-over to-intercede
curetis rogantes Dominum, qui pro totius mundi
you-may-take-care asking the-Lord who for of-the-whole world
salute proprium sanguinem fudit et 'vult omnes homines
the-salvation own blood shed and wishes all men
salvos fieri et ad agnitionem veritatis venire', ut eas
saved to-be-made and to the-knowledge of-truth to-come that them
ad agnitionem creatoris et ad gremium matris aecclesiae
to the-knowledge of-the-creator and to the-bosom of-mother church
convertat. Similiter ut pro dormientium fratrum animabus,
he-may-turn likewise that for of-the-sleeping brothers the-souls
qui nobiscum laborabant in Domino, orationum adiuvamina
who with-us labored in the-Lord of-prayers the-helps
et missarum sollemnia celebrare faciatis, precamur, quorum
and of-masses the-solemnities to-celebrate you-may-cause we-pray whose
nomina gerulus harum litterarum demonstrabit.
names the-bearer of-these letters will-show

Valere beatitudinem vestram et sanctis successibus proficere
to-fare-well the-blessedness your and in-holy successes to-advance
in Christo diligenter optamus.
in Christ diligently we-wish

Epistola 39

BISHOP DANIEL TO FORTHHERE

Bishop Daniel answers Forthhere's letter about the brother Merewalh, chosen for the diaconate. Though Merewalh came late, after the appointed time, the brothers' request prevailed and Daniel did not delay him, seeing that he lacked nothing in merit; Merewalh at last laid aside his obstinacy, consented, and took the office. Let Forthhere now hold him among the deacons and support him in teaching.

Patri Dei familiae et digno nobis consacerdoti Forthere
to-the-father of-God of-the-family and worthy to-us fellow-priest Forthhere
Danihel sanctae plebi famulus.
Daniel to-the-holy people servant
Recitatis supplicatoriis nobis allatis litteris de diaconatu
with-read supplicatory to-us brought the-letter about the-diaconate
electi fratris mei Meruualh, et quamvis posterius
of-the-elected brother my Merewalh and although later
ordinaliter constituto tempore eis venisset, qui presbiterii
regularly at-the-fixed time to-them he-had-come who of-the-priesthood
et diaconii ordinem fuerant adepti, non distulimus
and of-the-diaconate the-order had obtained not we-deferred
eum. Quamquam incognita et inportuna petitio visa,
him although unknown and untimely the-petition seemed
prevaluit tamen pia fratrum postulatio, eo quod nihil
it-prevailed yet the-pious of-the-brothers request on-this that nothing
defuisse in eo meriti una vobiscum conspeximus, ad
to-have-been-lacking in him of-merit together with-you we-perceived to

ordinem diaconii promoveri. Postposita nobis distentione
the-order of-the-diaconate to-be-promoted with-set-aside by-us the-dispute
et sua deposita pertinatia, etsi sero, tandem consentaneus
and with-his laid-down obstinacy although late at-last agreeing
effectus est officiumque honoris susceptus est. Ideo
made he-has and-the-office of-honor undertaken has therefore
cum advertitis vobis satis in eo factum et voti
when you-observe for-you enough in him done and of-the-wish
conpotes adsequuti honorifice iam eum in levitarum numero
possessed obtained honorably now him in of-the-Levites the-number
constitutum habitote eique in magisterio perfecta devotione
set hold and-to-him in teaching with-perfect devotion
concurrite, ut fiduciam in Christo Iesu adquirere valeatis.
concur that confidence in Christ Jesus to-acquire you-may-be-able
Longe vos in fide catholica et felicis successibus florere
long you in faith catholic and in-happy successes to-flourish
faciat omnipotentis Dei gloria.
may-make of-almighty God the-glory

Epistola 40

BONIFACE ORDERS THE BROTHERS AFTER WIGBERT'S DEATH

Boniface writes to the priests Tatwine and Wigbert and the brothers Bernard, Hiedde, Hunfrid, and Sturm. Since their father Wigbert has died, they are to keep the monastic rule: the priest Wigbert and the deacon Megingoz are to keep the hours and teach the boys, Hiedde is to be provost with Hunfrid to help, Sturm to keep the kitchen, Bernard to build their huts, and all to ask Abbot Tatwine about everything, keep chaste, and help one another until Boniface returns.

Carissimis filiis Tatuuino et Uuigberto presbiteris, Bernhardo
to-the-dearest sons Tatwine and Wigbert priests Bernard
et Hiedde, Hunfrido et Stirme Bonifatius servus servorum
and Hiedde Hunfrid and Sturm Boniface servant of-the-servants
Dei perennem in domino salutem.
of-God perennial in the-Lord greeting
Paterno amore dilectionem vestram obsecro, ut eo maiore
with-fatherly love affection your I-beseech that so more
monasterialis normam vitę custodire studeatis, quo pater
of-monastic the-rule of-life to-keep you-may-strive as father
noster Uuigbertus defunctus est. Uuigbertus presbiter et
our Wigbert died has Wigbert priest and
Megingotus diaconus regulam vestram vobis insinuent et
Megingoz deacon rule your to-you may-instill and
spiritales horas et cursum ęcclesiae custodiant et ceteros
the-spiritual hours and the-course of-the-church may-keep and the-others
admoneant et magistri sint infantum et predicent verbum
may-admonish and masters may-be of-the-children and may-preach the-word
Dei fratribus. Hiedde sit prepositus et servos nostros
of-God to-the-brothers Hiedde may-be provost and servants our
admoneat; et Hunfridus adiuvet illum, ubicumque opus
may-admonish and Hunfrid may-help him wherever need

sit. Styrme in coquina sit. Bernhardus operarius sit et
be Sturm in the-kitchen may-be Bernard workman may-be and
edificet domuncula nostra, ubi opus sit. Et de omnibus,
may-build little-houses our where need be and about all-things
ubicumque vobis necesse sit, Tatuuinum abbatem interrogate
wherever for-you necessary it-be Tatwine abbot ask
et quodcumque vobis insinuet; hoc facite. Et unusquisque
and whatever to-you he-may-instill this do and each
studeat secundum vires suas et proprios mores in castitate
may-strive according-to strengths his and own manners in chastity
conservare et in communi vita vestra alterum adiuvare et in
to-keep and in common life your the-other to-help and in
fraterna caritate permanere usque ad praesentiam reversionis
brotherly charity to-remain all-the-way to the-presence of-return
nostrae in Dei voluntate. Et tunc simul laudantes Dominum
our in of-God the-will and then together praising the-Lord
in omnibus ei gratias agamus. Valete in Christo.
in all-things to-him thanks may-we-give farewell in Christ

Epistola 41

BONIFACE WRITES HOME FROM ROME

Boniface tells Geppa, Eoba, Tatwine, Wigbert, and all his brothers and sisters to thank God: he has reached Saint Peter's safely, and the pope has received him gladly, answered his business, and bidden him return to them and keep to his labor. He is now waiting for a synod the pope has advised, whose date he does not yet know, and will hasten back when it is over. Let them bear one another's burdens meanwhile.

Dilectissimis filiis Geppan et Eoban, Tatuuino et Uuyigberto
to-the-most-beloved sons Geppa and Eoba Tatwine and Wigbert
et omnibus fratribus ac sororibus nostris Bonifatius servus
and to-all brothers and sisters our Boniface servant
servorum Dei in Christo purae caritatis salutem.
of-the-servants of-God in Christ of-pure charity greeting
Notum sit caritati vestrae et gratias agite Deo, quia cum
known be to-charity your and thanks give to-God because with
prosperitate venientes ad limina beati Petri principis
prosperity coming to the-thresholds of-blessed Peter prince
apostolorum gratanter nos cum gaudio apostolicus pontifex
of-the-apostles gratefully us with joy the-apostolic pontiff
suscepit et de legatione nostra laeta responsa reddidit et
received and about embassy our glad answers rendered and
consilium et preceptum dedit, ut iterum ad vos revertamus
counsel and command gave that again to you we-should-return
et in certo labore persistamus. Nunc autem hic exspectantes
and in the-fixed labor persist now moreover here awaiting
sacerdotum concilium vel synodus consultum adhuc ignoramus,
of-priests the-council or synod advised still we-know-not
quando hoc fieri faciat apostolicus pontifex. Sed eo
when this to-be-done may-cause the-apostolic pontiff but with-it

finito Deo volente et vita comite ad vestram presentiam
finished with-God willing and with-life as-companion to your presence
festinabimus. Hoc autem scientes nos cum fraterna caritate et
we-shall-hasten this moreover knowing us with brotherly charity and
fidei unitate exspectate, alter alterius honera portantes et
of-faith unity await the-one of-the-other the-burdens bearing and
sic adimplebitis legem Christi et gaudium vestrum renovabitis.
so you-will-fulfill the-law of-Christ and joy your you-will-renew
Valete in Christo et orate pro nobis.
farewell in Christ and pray for us

Epistola 42

GREGORY III COMMENDS BONIFACE TO ALL BISHOPS

Gregory III tells the bishops, priests, and abbots of all provinces that Boniface, sent by Gregory II to preach the word, has come to Rome to pray at the apostles' thresholds and is now sent back to his labor. Let them help him for Christ's love, since whoever receives a prophet receives a prophet's reward, and let them not forbid any of their own who wish to join him, but rather give him helpers.

Gregorius episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectissimis
Gregory bishop servant of-the-servants of-God to-the-most-beloved
nobis omnibus episcopis, venerabilibus presbiteris, religiosis
to-us all bishops venerable priests religious
abbatibus omnium provinciarum.
abbots of-all provinces
'Domino cooperante et sermonem confirmante' presentem
with-the-Lord co-operating and the-speech confirming the-present
sanctissimum virum Bonifatium fratrem ac coepiscopum
most-holy man Boniface brother and fellow-bishop
nostrum verbum veritatis, sicut a decessore nostro sanctae
our the-word of-truth as by predecessor our of-holy

recordationis Gregorio presule in illis partibus missus fuerat
memory Gregory the-prelate into those parts sent he-had-been
predicare verbum Dei, post multum temporis Domino
to-preach the-word of-God after much of-time with-the-Lord
cooperante anchelanti desiderio orationis causa liminibus
co-operating with-panting desire of-prayer for-the-sake to-the-thresholds
sacris beatorum principum apostolorum Petri ac Pauli
sacred of-the-blessed princes of-the-apostles Peter and Paul
presentandus advenit. Qui, perfecta oratione ad acceptum
to-be-presented came who with-completed prayer to the-received
laborem angelo Domini previante a nobis est absolutus.
labor with-the-angel of-the-Lord going-before by us is dismissed
Cui vestra omnium dilectio seu reverentia et religiositas
to-whom your of-all love or reverence and religiousness
propter Christi amorem iuvamina inpendere dignemini, dum
on-account-of of-Christ the-love helps to-bestow you-may-deign while
et agnoscitis, quae dominus noster Iesus Christus inquit
also you-recognize what Lord our Jesus Christ says
dicens: ‘Qui susciperit prophetam in nomine prophetę,
saying who shall-have-received a-prophet in the-name of-a-prophet
mercedem prophetę accipiet; et qui susciperit iustum
the-reward of-a-prophet will-receive and who shall-have-received a-just-man
in nomine iusti, mercedem iusti accipiet’. Et si
in the-name of-a-just-man the-reward of-a-just-man will-receive and if
forsitan ex vestris ministris sese ipso sanctissimo viro
perhaps from your ministers himself to-that-very most-holy man
in ministerio exhortationis sanctae catholice fidęi adiungere
in the-ministry of-exhortation of-the-holy catholic faith to-join
voluerit, nullo modo prohibeatis, karissimi. Magis autem
shall-have-wished in-no way may-you-forbid dearest-ones rather moreover
concursum prebetę et ex vestro ovile adiutores ei
concurrence afford and from your fold helpers to-him

tribuite, qui possint per Dei gratiam sufficienter gentibus
grant who may-be-able through of-God the-grace sufficiently to-the-nations
ministrare verbum predicationis, ut omnipotenti Deo nostro
to-minister the-word of-preaching that for-almighty God our
animas lucrifaciant, ut et vestra communitas boni operis
souls they-may-gain that also your community of-the-good work
portionem sortiatur, atque illi mereantur dominicam vocem
a-portion may-obtain and they may-deserve the-Lord's voice
audire: Vos, qui dereliquistis omnia et secuti estis me,
to-hear you who have-left all-things and followed have me
centuplum accipietis et vitam aeternam possidebitis.
a-hundredfold will-receive and life eternal will-possess
Bene valetę.
well fare-you-well

Epistola 43

GREGORY III TO THE PEOPLES OF GERMANY

Gregory III writes to the nobles and people of the Thuringians, Hessians, and other peoples of the east. He has sent back Boniface, ordained by Gregory II, to teach them; let them receive his word and the bishops and priests he ordains, and accept what he imposes on those who stray. Let the baptized give up every pagan rite, diviners, soothsayers, sacrifices to the dead, groves, springs, amulets, and poisoners, and turn to God with their whole mind.

Gregorius papa universis optimatibus et populo provinciarum
Gregory pope to-all the-nobles and to-the-people of-the-provinces
Germaniae, Thuringis et Hessis, Bortharis et Nistresis,
of-Germany to-the-Thuringians and Hessians the-Borthari and Nistresi

Uuedreciis et Lognais, Suduodis et Graffeltis vel omnibus
the-Wedreci and Lognai the-Suduodi and Graffelti or to-all
in orientali plaga constitutis.
in the-eastern region set
Quoniam decessor noster sanctae recordationis Gregorius presul
since predecessor our of-holy memory Gregory prelate
nutu divino motus ad faciendam Deo plebem perfectam
by-the-nod divine moved for making for-God a-people perfect
presentium portitorem litterarum Bonifatium reverentissimum
of-the-present the-bearer letter Boniface most-reverend
fratrem nostrum ac coepiscopum ordinans ad vos usque
brother our and fellow-bishop ordaining to you all-the-way
distinavit eumque regulam et normam apostolicae et
destined and-him the-rule and norm of-the-apostolic and
catholicae fidei Romanae, cui Deo auctore deservimus,
catholic faith of-the-Roman which with-God as-author we-serve
ęcclesiae edocens direxit, et post temporum spatia orationis
church teaching directed and after of-times spaces of-prayer
causa ad limina beatorum principum apostolorum sese
for-the-sake at the-thresholds of-the-blessed princes of-the-apostles himself
presentavit et quae ad salutem animarum pertinent
presented and the-things-which to the-salvation of-souls pertain
a nobis exposcit imbueri: nos Deo favente, ut sacra
from us demands to-be-imbued we with-God favoring as sacred
docet scriptura, eum edocantes ad vos, karissimi, remeandum
teaches scripture him teaching to you dearest-ones to-return
absolvimus hortantes vos in Domino, ut digne suscipiatis
we-have-released exhorting you in the-Lord that worthily you-receive
ab eo verbum exhortationis et episcopos vel presbiteros,
from him the-word of-exhortation and the-bishops or priests
quos ipse ordinaverit per apostolicam sibi datam
whom he-himself shall-have-ordained through the-apostolic to-him given

auctoritatem, in aecclesiae ministerio recipiatis. Et quos
authority in of-the-church the-ministry you-receive and whom
forsitan deviantes invenerit a recte fidei tramite seu
perhaps straying he-shall-have-found from of-right faith the-path or
canonica doctrina eosque prohibuerit, a vobis nullo modo
canonical doctrine and-them he-shall-have-forbidden by you in-no way
inpediatur; et quod eis inpositum fuerit, oboediendo
may-he-be-hindered and what on-them imposed shall-have-been by-obeying
propter Deum suscipiant; nam qui temerator exstiterit ad
for-the-sake-of God let-them-receive for who violator shall-have-stood to
obędiendum, sibi ipso dampnationem adquirit. Vos autem,
obeying for-him himself damnation acquires you moreover
karissimi, 'qui in nomine Christi baptizati estis, Christum
dearest-ones who in the-name of-Christ baptized are Christ
induistis', abstinete et prohibete vosmet ipsos ab omni cultu
have-put-on abstain and restrain you yourselves from every worship
paganorum, non tantum vosmet ipsos corrigentes, karissimi,
of-the-pagans not only you yourselves correcting dearest-ones
sed et subditos vestros. Divinos autem vel sortilegos, sacrificia
but also subjects your diviners moreover or soothsayers the-sacrifices
mortuorum seu lucorum vel fontium auguria vel filacteria et
of-the-dead or of-groves or of-springs auguries or amulets and
incantatores et veneficos, id est maleficos, et observationes
enchanters and poisoners that is evildoers and observances
sacrilegas, quae in vestris finibus fieri solebant, omnino
sacrilegious which in your borders to-be-done were-wont altogether
respuentes atque abicientes tota mentis intentione ad
rejecting and casting-off with-the-whole of-mind intention to
Deum convertimini. Ipsum timete adorate et honorificate
God be-converted him fear worship and honor
sanctorum memoriis communicantes, ut ait apostolus. Si
of-the-saints to-the-memories communicating as says the-apostle if

enim fides vestra Domino dicente fuerit ‘ut granum
for faith your with-the-Lord saying shall-have-been as a-grain
sinapis, dicetis monti huic: Transi hinc, et transfertur’.
of-mustard you-will-say to-mountain this pass hence and it-is-transferred
Ipse enim dominus Deus et salvator noster Iesus Christus
he-himself for the-Lord God and savior our Jesus Christ
in suo sacro eloquio inquit dicens: ‘Diliges dominum
in his sacred utterance says saying you-shall-love the-Lord
Deum tuum ex toto corde tuo et ex tota anima tua et
God your from whole heart your and from whole soul your and
ex tota virtute tua’; et iterum: ‘Qui me confessus fuerit
from whole strength your and again who me confessed shall-have
coram hominibus, et ego confitebor eum coram patre meo,
before men also I will-confess him before father my
qui in caelis est’. Unde et in alio loco promisit dicens:
who in the-heavens is whence also in another place he-promised saying
‘Quodcumque petieritis patrem in nomine meo, fiet
whatever you-shall-have-asked the-father in name my it-will-be-done
vobis’; et iterum: ‘Petite et accipietis, quaerite et invenietis,
for-you and again ask and you-will-receive seek and you-will-find
pulsate et aperietur vobis; omnis enim qui petit accipit,
knock and it-will-be-opened to-you every-one for who asks receives
et qui querit invenit, et pulsanti aperietur’. Et vos,
and who seeks finds and to-the-knocker it-will-be-opened and you
karissimi, facite fructus dignos, ut in die adventus domini
dearest-ones make fruits worthy that on the-day of-the-coming of-Lord
nostri Iesu Christi sidereas mereamini adipiscere mansiones.
our Jesus Christ starry you-may-deserve to-obtain mansions
Bene valetę.
well fare-you-well

Epistola 44

GREGORY III TO THE BAVARIAN AND ALEMANNIAN BISHOPS

Gregory III reminds the bishops of Bavaria and Alemannia, Wigo, Liudo, Rodolt, Phyphylo, and Adda, that synods are to be held twice a year. Let them receive Boniface, who acts in the pope's place, keep the Roman custom from him, and reject the pagan rite and the teaching of wandering Britons, false priests, and heretics. Let them come to whatever council he calls, beside the Danube, at Augsburg, or elsewhere.

Dilectissimis nobis episcopis in provincia Baioariorum et
to-the-most-beloved to-us bishops in the-province of-the-Bavarians and
Alamannia constitutis Uiggo, Liudoni, Rydolto et Phyphylo
Alemannia set Wigo Liudo Rodolt and Phyphylo
seu Addę Gregorius papa.
or Adda Gregory pope
Catholica et sanctorum patrum iubet auctoritas, ut bis
the-catholic and of-the-holy fathers commands authority that twice
in anno pro salute populi christiani seu exhortatione
in the-year for the-salvation of-the-people Christian or the-exhortation
adoptionis filiorum sinodalia debeant celebrari et causarum
of-adoption of-the-sons synods ought to-be-celebrated and of-cases
canonicarum examinatio provenire, ut, uniuscuiusque ut
canonical the-examination to-come-about that of-each as
necessitas poposcerit, pia ędocatione subveniantur. Unde
the-necessity shall-have-demanded by-pious teaching they-may-be-helped whence
secundum apostoli doctrinam ammoneo et hortor vos,
according-to of-the-apostle the-teaching I-admonish and exhort you
karissimi, per misericordiam Dei, 'ut digne ambuletis
dearest-ones through the-mercy of-God that worthily you-walk

vocatione qua vocati estis', ut ministerium vestrum
of-the-calling with-which called you-are that ministry your
perfectum sit coram Deo.
perfect be before God
Oportunum namque est vos nosse fratrem ac coepiscopum
fitting for it-is you to-know brother and fellow-bishop
nostrum presentem Bonifatium nostram agentem vicem cum
our present Boniface our acting place with
digno et debito honore pro Christi nomine suscipere. Et
worthy and due honor for of-Christ the-name to-receive and
ministerium ęcclesiasticum cum fide catholica secundum morem
the-ministry ecclesiastical with faith catholic according-to the-custom
et normam sanctae catholicę et apostolicae Dei aecclesiae,
and norm of-the-holy catholic and apostolic of-God church
qua misericordia Dei preveniente preesse videmur, sicut
over-which with-the-mercy of-God going-before to-preside we-seem as
apostolica auctoritate a nobis distinatus est, ab eo suscipientes
with-apostolic authority by us destined he-is from him receiving
dignanter teneatis. Et gentilitatis ritum et doctrinam vel
worthily you-may-hold and of-heathenism the-rite and doctrine or
venientium Brittonum vel falsorum sacerdotum hereticorum
of-the-coming Britons or of-false priests heretics
sive adulteros aut undecumque sint rennuentes ac prohibentes
or adulterers or wherever-from they-be rejecting and forbidding
abiciatis. Et ut populum vobis a Deo commissum piis
you-may-cast-off and that the-people to-you by God committed with-pious
ammonitionibus edoceatis et a sacrificiis mortuorum omnino
admonitions you-may-teach and from the-sacrifices of-the-dead altogether
devitetis. Et iuxta quod fueritis a predicto nostro
you-may-keep-away and according-to what you-shall-have-been by the-aforesaid our
consacerdote edocti, ita catholicam et apostolicam doctrinam
fellow-priest taught so the-catholic and apostolic doctrine

tenentes domino Deo et salvatori nostro placere festinetis.
holding to-the-Lord God and savior our to-please you-may-hasten
Et in quo vobis loco ad celebranda concilia convenire
and in what to-you place for celebrating councils to-assemble
mandaverit, sive iuxta Danuuium sive in civitate Augusta
he-shall-have-commanded whether beside the-Danube or in the-city Augsburg
vel ubicumque indicaverit, pro nomine Christi parati esse
or wherever he-shall-have-indicated for the-name of-Christ ready to-be
inveniamini, quatenus cognoscamus per eius mandatum de
you-may-be-found so-that we-may-learn through his mandate about
vestro conventu, ut in diem adventus Christi Iesu cum
your assembly that on the-day of-the-coming of-Christ Jesus with
fructu boni operis ante eius tribunal adsistere mereamini
the-fruit of-good work before his tribunal to-stand you-may-deserve
dicentes: 'Ecce nos et pueri, quos dedisti nobis, Domine; non
saying lo we and the-boys whom you-gave to-us Lord not
perdidimus ex eis quemquam', ut et vos dominicam vocem
we-have-lost of them any that also you the-Lord's voice
audire mereamini dicentem: 'Venite, benedicti patris mei,
to-hear you-may-deserve saying come blessed of-the-father my
percipite regnum, quod vobis paratum est ab origine mundi'.
receive the-kingdom which for-you prepared is from the-origin of-the-world
Bene valetę.
well fare-you-well

Epistola 45

GREGORY III ON THE BAVARIAN DIOCESES

Gregory III thanks God that Boniface and Charles have gathered a hundred thousand souls into the church. Finding Bavaria with only one bishop, Vivilo, Boniface has ordained three more with Duke Odilo's consent and made four dioceses; the pope approves. Priests of doubtful ordination who are worthy are to be consecrated again; those baptized in the Trinity's name in garbled speech are confirmed, not rebaptized. He is to hold the council on the Danube and not settle in one place.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Gregorius servus servorum Dei.
Gregory servant of-the-servants of-God
Doctoris omnium gentium egregii apostoli beati Pauli vox
of-the-teacher of-all nations the-excellent apostle blessed Paul the-voice
est dicentis: 'Diligentibus Deum omnia cooperantur in bonum'.
is saying for-those-loving God all-things work-together for good
Agnoscentes itaque in sillabis fraternitatis tuae innotuisti
recognizing and-so in the-syllables of-fraternity your you-made-known
tam de Germaniae gentibus, quas sua pietate Deus noster
as-much about of-Germany the-nations which by-his piety God our
de potestate paganorum liberavit et ad centum milia
from the-power of-the-pagans freed and to a-hundred thousand
animas in sinu sanctae matris ęcclesiae tuo conamine et
souls in the-bosom of-holy mother church by-your effort and
Carli principis Francorum aggregare dignatus est, sed et
of-Charles prince of-the-Franks to-gather deigned has but also
in Baioariorum provincia quae a te acta sunt agnoscentes
in of-the-Bavarians the-province what-things by you done were recognizing
datori omnium bonorum domino Deo nostro extensis ad
to-the-giver of-all good-things the-Lord God our with-stretched to

caelum palmis gratias retulimus, qui ianuam misericordię et
heaven palms thanks we-have-rendered who the-door of-mercy and
pietatis in illis partibus Speriis ad cognoscendam viam salutis
of-piety in those parts Hesperian for knowing the-way of-salvation
ostium misericordiae aperuit et misit angelum suum, qui
the-entrance of-mercy has-opened and has-sent angel his who
preparavit viam tuam ante te. Ipsi gloria in secula seculorum.
has-prepared way your before you to-him glory into ages of-ages
Igitur quia indicasti perrexisse te ad gentem Baioariorum
therefore because you-indicated to-have-gone you to the-nation of-the-Bavarians
et invenisse eos extra ordinem ęcclesiasticum viventes, dum
and to-have-found them outside the-order ecclesiastical living since
episcopos non habebant in provincia nisi unum nomine Uiuilo,
bishops not they-had in the-province except one by-name Vivilo
quem nos ante tempus ordinavimus, et quia cum assensu
whom we before time ordained and because with the-assent
Otile ducis eorumdem Baioariorum seu optimatum provinciae
of-Odilo duke of-the-same Bavarians and of-the-nobles of-province
illius tres alios ordinasses episcopos et in quattuor
that three other you-had-ordained bishops and into four
partes provinciam illam divisistis, id est IIII parrochiae, ut
parts province that you-divided that is four dioceses that
unusquisque episcopus suum habeat parrochium: bene et
each bishop his-own may-have diocese well and
satis prudenter peregisti, frater, quoniam apostolicam
enough prudently you-have-accomplished brother since the-apostolic
preceptionem ex nostra vice implesti et, sicut tibi precepimus,
precept from our place you-fulfilled and as to-you we-commanded
ita peregisti. Itaque non desinas, frater reverentissime,
so you-have-accomplished and-so not may-you-cease brother most-reverend
docendo eos sanctam catholicam et apostolicam Romanę
by-teaching them the-holy catholic and apostolic of-the-Roman

sedis traditionem, ut inluminentur rudes et viam salutis
see tradition that may-be-illuminated the-untaught and the-way of-salvation
teneant, per quam possint ad aeterna premia pervenire.
may-hold through which they-can to eternal rewards arrive
Presbiteros vero, quos ibidem repperisti, si incogniti fuerint
the-priests but whom there you-found if unknown shall-have-been
viri illi, a quibus sunt ordinati, et dubium est eos
the-men those by whom they-are ordained and doubtful it-is they
episcopos fuisse an non, qui eos ordinaverunt: si bone
bishops to-have-been or not who them ordained if of-good
actionis et catholici viri sunt ipsi presbiteri et in
conduct and catholic men are the-very priests and in
ministerio Christi omnemque legem sanctam edocati, apti,
the-ministry of-Christ and-all the-law holy taught fit
ab episcopo suo benedictionem presbiteratus suscipiant et
from bishop their the-blessing of-the-priesthood let-them-receive and
consecrentur et sic ministerio sacro fungantur.
let-them-be-consecrated and so the-ministry sacred let-them-discharge
Illi quippe, qui baptizati sunt per diversitate et declinatione
those indeed who baptized are through the-diversity and declension
linguarum gentilitatis, tamen, quod in nomine trinitatis
of-the-tongues of-heathenism yet because in the-name of-the-trinity
baptizati sunt, oportet eos per manus inpositionis et
baptized they-are it-behooves them through of-the-hand the-imposition and
sacri crismatis confirmari.
of-the-sacred chrism to-be-confirmed
Nam Uiuilo episcopus a nobis est ordinatus. Et si aliquid
for Vivilo bishop by us has-been ordained and if anything
excedit extra canonicam regulam, doce et corrige eum iuxta
he-exceeds outside the-canonical rule teach and correct him according-to
Romanę ęcclesiae traditionem, quam a nobis accepisti.
of-the-Roman church the-tradition which from us you-received

De concilio vero, ut iuxta ripam Danuuii debeas celebrare
about the-council but that beside the-bank of-the-Danube you-ought to-celebrate
nostra vicę, precipimus fraternitati tuae apostolica auctoritate
in-our place we-command to-fraternity your by-apostolic authority
te ibidem presentari. Et in quantum Dominus tibi vires
you there to-be-present and in as-much-as the-Lord to-you strength
dederit, predicare verbum salutis non cesses, ut
shall-have-given to-preach the-word of-salvation not may-you-cease that
religio christiana in nomine Domini crescat et multiplicetur.
the-religion Christian in the-name of-the-Lord may-grow and may-be-multiplied
Nec enim habebis licentiam, frater, percepti laboris
nor for you-will-have license brother of-the-undertaken labor
in uno morari loco. Sed confirmato corda fratrum et
in one to-stay place but confirm the-hearts of-the-brothers and
omnium fidelium, qui rures sunt in illis Speriis partibus;
of-all the-faithful who rustic are in those Hesperian parts
ubi tibi Dominus aperuerit viam salutis, predicare
where to-you the-Lord shall-have-opened the-way of-salvation to-preach
non desistas. Et ubi locum inveneris necessarium,
not may-you-cease and where a-place you-shall-have-found necessary
secundum canonicam regulam episcopos ordina ex nostra
according-to the-canonical rule bishops ordain from our
vice et apostolicam atque canonicam traditionem eos tenere
place and the-apostolic and canonical tradition them to-hold
edocabis. Ex hoc enim magnum mercedis premium tibi
you-will-teach from this for great of-reward a-prize for-yourself
preparabis; quoniam omnipotenti Deo nostro facies
you-will-prepare since for-almighty God our you-will-make
plebem perfectam. Non pigeas, dilectissime frater, itinera
a-people perfect not may-it-irk-you most-beloved brother journeys
carpere aspera et diversa, ut christiana fides longe lateque
to-take rough and various that the-Christian faith far and-wide

tuo conamine extendatur. Scriptum namque est: 'Arta et
by-your effort may-be-extended written for it-is strait and
angusta via, quae ducit ad vitam'. Operare itaque, frater,
narrow the-way which leads to life work and-so brother
bonum opus quod cepisti, ut in die Christi dei nostri
the-good work which you-began that on the-day of-Christ God our
merearis dicere inter cetum sanctorum probabilium
you-may-deserve to-say among the-company of-the-holy approved
patrum assistens: 'Ecce ego et pueri, quos dedisti mihi; non
fathers standing lo I and the-boys whom you-gave to-me not
perdidi ex eis quemquam'; et iterum: 'Domine, quinque
I-have-lost of them any and again Lord five
talenta mihi tradidisti; ecce alia quinque superlucratus sum';
talents to-me you-handed-over lo other five gained-beyond I-have
ut subsequenter merearis vocem Domini audire dicentis:
that subsequently you-may-deserve the-voice of-the-Lord to-hear saying
'Euge, serve bone et fidelis, quia super pauca fuisti fidelis,
well-done servant good and faithful because over few-things you-were faithful
supra multa te constituam; intra in gaudium domini tui'.
over many-things you I-shall-set enter into the-joy of-lord your
Deus te incolomem custodiat, reverentissime frater.
God you safe may-guard most-reverend brother
Data IIII. Kalendas Novembris, imperante domno
given on-the-fourth-day-before the-Kalends of-November reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Leone a Deo coronato magno imperatore
most-pious augustus Leo by God crowned the-great emperor
anno vicesimo tertio, post consulatum eius anno XX
in-the-year twentieth third after the-consulate his in-the-year twentieth
tertio, sed et Constantino magno imperatore eius filio
third but also with-Constantine the-great emperor his son
anno XX, indictione VIII.
in-the-year twentieth in-the-indiction eighth

Epistola 46

BONIFACE ASKS THE ENGLISH TO PRAY FOR THE SAXONS

Boniface, archbishop, German legate of the universal church and servant of the apostolic see, writes to all the clergy, monks, nuns, and faithful of the English race. Let them pray that he be freed from Satan's snare and from evil men, and that God turn the hearts of the pagan Saxons to the catholic faith. Let them pity the Saxons, who themselves say they are of one blood and bone with the English. Two popes have blessed this prayer.

Universis reverentissimis coepiscopis, venerabilibus presbiteratus
to-all the-most-reverend fellow-bishops venerable of-the-priesthood
candidatis gratia, diaconibus, canonicis, clericis, vero
to-the-candidates by-grace to-the-deacons to-the-canons to-the-clergy but
gregi Christi prelatis abbatibus seu abbatissis, humillimis
to-the-flock of-Christ set-over to-the-abbots or abbesses most-humble
et pro Deo subditis monachis, consecratis et Deo devotis
and for God subject to-the-monks consecrated and to-God devoted
virginibus et cunctis consecratis ancillis Christi, immo
to-the-virgins and to-all consecrated handmaids of-Christ nay
generaliter omnibus catholicis Deum timentibus de stirpe
generally to-all catholics God fearing from the-stock
et prosapia Anglorum procreatis eiusdem generis vernaculus
and lineage of-the-English begotten of-the-same race a-native
universalis ecclesiae legatus Germanicus et servus sedis
of-the-universal church legate German and servant of-the-see
apostolice Bonifacius qui et Uuynfrethus sine praerogativa
apostolic Boniface who also Wynfrith without prerogative
meritorum nominatus archiepiscopus humillimae commonionis
of-merits named archbishop of-most-humble communion
et sincerissimae in Christo caritatis salutem.
and of-most-sincere in Christ charity greeting

Fraternitatis vestrae clementiam intimis obsecramus precibus,
of-fraternity your the-clemency with-inmost we-beseech prayers
ut nostrae parvitatis in orationibus vestris memores esse
that of-our littleness in prayers your mindful to-be
dignemini, ut liberemur a laqueo venantis satanae et
you-may-deign that we-may-be-freed from the-snare of-hunting Satan and
ab inportunis et malis hominibus, et 'sermo Domini currat
from troublesome and evil men and the-word of-the-Lord may-run
et clarificetur', et ut praecibus pietatis vestrae impetrare
and may-be-glorified and that by-the-prayers of-piety your to-obtain
studeatis, ut deus et dominus noster Iesus Christus, 'qui vult
you-may-strive that God and Lord our Jesus Christ who wishes
omnes homines salvos fieri et ad agnitionem Dei venire',
all men saved to-be-made and to the-knowledge of-God to-come
convertat ad catholicam fidem corda paganorum Saxonum,
may-turn to the-catholic faith the-hearts of-the-pagan Saxons
et resipiscant a diabuli laqueis, a quibus capti
and they-may-come-to-their-senses from of-the-devil the-snares by which captured
tenentur, et adgregentur filiis matris ecclesiae. Miseremini
they-are-held and may-be-gathered to-the-sons of-mother church have-pity
illorum, quia et ipsi solent dicere: 'De uno sanguine
on-them because also they-themselves are-wont to-say of one blood
et de uno osse sumus', recordantes, quia adpropinquat via
and of one bone we-are remembering that draws-near the-way
universae terrae, et nemo in inferno confitebitur Domino neque
of-all the-earth and no-one in hell will-confess to-the-Lord nor
mors laudabit eum; et adpropinquat via universae terrae. Et
death will-praise him and draws-near the-way of-all the-earth and
scitote, quod in hac prece duorum pontificum Romanae ecclesiae
know that in this prayer of-two pontiffs of-the-Roman church
adstipulationem et consensum et benedictionem accepi.
the-support and consent and blessing I-have-received

Agite nunc de hac obsecratione nostra, ut mercedis vestrae
act now about this entreaty our that of-reward your
praemia in superna curia angelorum clarescant et crescant.
the-prizes in the-supernal court of-the-angels may-shine and may-grow
Unitatem et commonionem dilectionis vestrae valentem
the-unity and communion of-love your strong
ac proficientem in Christo creator omnipotens aeternaliter
and advancing in Christ the-creator almighty eternally
custodiat.
may-guard

Epistola 47

BISHOP TORHTHELM ANSWERS BONIFACE

Bishop Torhthelm has received Boniface's longed-for letter and rejoices at his zeal to convert the pagan Saxons: who would not exult that the people of their own nation may believe in Christ? He sends a small gift as a pledge of affection and promises that Boniface's memory is kept at mass and in daily prayer, asking the same in return. Let him hasten to win this new people for Christ.

Domino meo dulcissimo et sincerissimo caritatis cultu et
to-lord my sweetest and with-most-sincere of-charity worship and
precipuę Dei gratia copioso semperque in Christo pastoralis
especially of-God with-grace abundant and-always in Christ of-pastoral
cure regimina gubernante Bonifatio qui et Uuynfridus
care the-reins governing Boniface who also Wynfrith
archiepiscopo Torhthelmus episcopus servus servorum Dei
archbishop Torhthelm bishop servant of-the-servants of-God
in domino salutem.
in the-Lord greeting

Desiderabiles litteras excellentiae vestrae suscepimus.
the-desirable letter of-excellence your we-have-received
Quas relegentes cognovimus tuam piissimam devotionem
which rereading we-learned your most-pious devotion
ferventissimumque amorem, quem habes propter beatam
and-most-fervent love which you-have on-account-of the-blessed
vitam, ut dextera Domini protegente meditaris die ac
life that with-the-right-hand of-the-Lord protecting you-meditate by-day and
nocte ad fidem catholicam atque apostolicam pro tuae animę
by-night to the-faith catholic and apostolic for of-your soul
redemptione corda paganorum Saxonum converti. Quis enim
the-redemption the-hearts of-the-pagan Saxons to-be-converted who for
audiens haec suavia non lętetur? Quis non exultet et
hearing these sweet-things not would-rejoice who not would-exult and
gaudeat in his operibus, quia gens nostra Christo omnipotenti
rejoice in these works because the-nation our in-Christ almighty
deo credat? Per gerulum vero apicum tuorum modicum
God may-believe through the-bearer but of-letters your a-modest
tibi munusculum, sed magni affectus pignus transmitto
to-you little-gift but of-great affection a-pledge I-send-over
simul et indicans, quod omnia, que a parvitate nostra
at-the-same-time also showing that all-things which from littleness our
petere dignatus es, libentissime suscepimus, hoc est quod
to-ask deigned you-have most-gladly we-have-undertaken that is that
in sacris missarum celebritatibus et in cottidianis precibus
in the-sacred of-masses celebrations and in daily prayers
tuae sanctitatis memoria celebratur, optantes et obnixę
of-your holiness the-memory is-celebrated wishing and earnestly
deprecantes nostrae fragilitatis conscii hoc idem a vestra
praying of-our frailty conscious this same on your
parte, quanto meritis excellentiores estis, tanto circa nos
part as-much-as in-merits more-excellent you-are so-much toward us

perfectius observari. Festinet igitur vestra celsitudo, uti novum
more-perfectly to-be-observed let-hasten therefore your highness to a-new
Christo populum coacervare et dedicare. Profecto enim habetis
for-Christ people to-heap-up and to-dedicate surely for you-have
protectorem humani generis redemptorem dominum nostrum
a-protector of-the-human race the-redeemer Lord our
Iesum Christum. Fraterno itaque affectu salutantes vestram
Jesus Christ with-brotherly and-so affection greeting your
excellentiam et divinam deprecamur iugiter clementiam, quae
excellence also the-divine we-pray continually clemency which
vos vestrosque omnes in omnibus bonis operibus auxiliare
you and-yours all in all good works to-help
dignetur, ut cum Christo in futuro regnet sęculo.
may-deign that with Christ in the-future he-may-reign age

Epistola 48

BONIFACE TO GRIFO

Boniface adjures Grifo, son of Charles, by the Trinity, that if God gives him power he help the priests, monks, and nuns in Thuringia and defend the Christian people against the pagans. Grifo is remembered in their prayers, as his father, while he lived, and his mother long ago commended him to Boniface. Let him remember that man's days are as grass, and what it profits to gain the world and lose the soul.

Bonifatius servus servorum Dei Griponi filio Carlo
Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God to-Grifo son of-Charles
optabilem in Christo salutem.
desirable in Christ greeting
Obsecro et adiuro pietatem vestram per Deum patrem
I-beseech and adjure piety your by God the-father
omnipotentem et per Iesum Christum filium eius et per
almighty and by Jesus Christ son his and by

spiritum sanctum, per sanctam trinitatem et unitatem Dei,
the-spirit holy by the-holy trinity and unity of-God
ut si tibi Deus potestatem donaverit, ut adiuvare studeas
that if to-you God power shall-have-given that to-help you-strive
servos Dei sacerdotes, presbiteros, qui sunt in Thuringia,
the-servants of-God the-priests the-presbyters who are in Thuringia
et monachos et ancellas Christi defendere contra paganorum
and the-monks and handmaids of-Christ to-defend against of-the-pagans
malitiam et adiuvare christianum populum, ut eos pagani
the-malice and to-help the-Christian people that them the-pagans
non perdant, ut ante tribunal Christi mercedem habeas
not destroy that before the-tribunal of-Christ a-reward you-may-have
perpetuam. Et cognoscite, quod memoria vestra nobiscum est
perpetual and know that the-memory your with-us is
coram Deo, sicut et pater vester vivus et mater iam olim
before God as also father your living and mother already long-ago
mihi commendarunt. Deprecamur Deum salvatorem mundi,
to-me commended we-pray God the-savior of-the-world
ut dirigat viam vestram et vitam ad salutem animae
that he-may-direct way your and life to the-salvation of-soul
vestrae, ut in gratia Dei semper hic et in futuro saeculo
your that in the-grace of-God always here and in the-future age
permaneatis. Interea mementote, filii carissimi, quia iuxta
you-may-remain meanwhile remember sons dearest that according-to
vocem psalmigrafi: 'Homo, sicut foenum dies eius, et sicut
the-voice of-the-psalmist man as grass the-days his and as
flos agri ita floriet'. Et apostolus ait: 'Totus mundus
the-flower of-the-field so he-will-flower and the-apostle says the-whole world
in maligno positus est', et item in evangelio veritas dixit:
in the-evil-one set is and likewise in the-gospel the-truth said
'Quid enim proderit homini, si lucretur universum mundum,
what for will-it-profit a-man if he-gain the-whole world

animae vero suae detrimentum patiatur?' Et iterum in
of-soul but his loss he-suffer and again in
evangelio de gloria iustorum: 'Tunc fulgebunt iusti sicut
the-gospel about the-glory of-the-just then will-shine the-just as
sol in regno patris eorum'. Et Paulus apostolus de
the-sun in the-kingdom of-the-father their and Paul the-apostle about
beatitudine vitae aeternę: 'Quod oculus non vidit nec auris
the-blessedness of-life eternal what the-eye not has-seen nor the-ear
audivit nec in cor hominis ascendit, quod praeparavit
has-heard nor into the-heart of-man has-risen what has-prepared
Deus diligentibus se'. Facite ergo, filii, ut mercedis vestrae
God for-those-loving him do therefore sons that of-reward your
praemia in alta caelorum culmine clarescant et crescant.
the-prizes on the-high of-the-heavens summit may-shine and may-grow
Valere vos in longitudine dierum in Christo optamus.
to-fare-well you in length of-days in Christ we-wish

Epistola 49

DENEHARD, LULL, AND BURCHARD TO ABBESS CYNEBURG

Denehard, Lull, and Burchard, who crossed to the German nations after the deaths of their kin and live under Boniface's rule, ask the royal abbess Cyneburg to receive them into her community's prayers, as they pray for her. If any of them returns to Britain, they will submit to her before anyone. They ask her to send on two boys, Begiloc and Man, freed for Rome, and defend them; they send incense, pepper, and cinnamon.

Dominę dilectissimę Christique relegiosissimę abbatissae
to-the-lady most-beloved and-of-Christ most-religious abbess
Cuniburgę regalis prosapię generositate praeditę Den[ehartus]
Cyneburg of-royal lineage with-the-nobility endowed Denehard
et L[ul] et B[urghardus] filii tui ac vernaculi sempiternę
and Lull and Burchard sons your and home-servants of-everlasting
sospitatis salutem.
safety greeting
Agnoscere cupimus almitatis tuae clementiam, quia te pre
to-know we-desire of-kindliness your the-clemency that you before
ceteris cunctis feminini sexus in cordis cubiculo cingimus
the-others all of-the-female sex in of-the-heart the-chamber we-embrace
amore, quod genitoris et genetricis et aliorum propinquorum
with-love that of-father and of-mother and of-other kinsmen
nostrorum [ob] obitum ad Germanicas gentes transivimus,
our on-account-of the-death to the-German nations we-crossed
usque in venerandi archiepiscopi Bonifatii monasticę
all-the-way into of-the-venerable archbishop Boniface of-the-monastic
conversationis regula suscepti ipsiusque laboris adiutores sumus,
life the-rule received and-of-his-own labor helpers we-are
in quantum nostrae pauperculae vilitas praevalet. Nunc
in as-much-as of-our poor-little the-lowliness prevails now

itaque ex intimis praecordiorum iliis suppliciter flagitamus,
and-so from the-inmost of-the-breast vitals suppliantly we-entreat
ut digneris nos habere in tuae sacrae congregationis
that you-may-deign us to-have in of-your sacred congregation
commonione et nostram lintrem procellosis fluctibus huius
the-communion and our skiff by-the-stormy waves of-this
mundi fatigatam tuorum oraminum praesidio ad portum
world wearied of-your prayers with-the-protection to the-harbor
salutis deducere et atra contra piaculorum spicula parma
of-salvation to-lead-down and the-black against of-sins darts with-the-shield
tuae orationis protegere non recuses, sicut nos quoque licet
of-your prayer to-protect not you-may-refuse as we also although
pro tuae celsitudinis statu divino subfragio singulis momentis
for of-your highness the-state with-divine support at-single moments
deprecantes sumus. Hoc vero, si corporibus praesenti fuissemus,
praying are this but if in-bodies present we-had-been
flexis genarum poblitibus et salsis lacrimarum imbribus
with-bent of-the-knees the-joints and with-salt of-tears showers
rogitantes diligenti petitione speramus posse inpetrari; et
asking with-diligent petition we-hope to-be-able to-be-obtained and
nunc absentes hoc idem obnixis precibus postulamus. Illud
now absent this same with-earnest prayers we-ask that
etiam scire desideramus tuae sagacitatis industriam, quod
also to-know we-desire of-your sagacity the-diligence that
si cui nostrum contingit huius Bretanicae telluris sceptra
if to-any of-us it-happens of-this British land the-scepters
visitare, quod nullius hominis oboedientiam et institutionem
to-visit that of-no man the-obedience and institution
antea quęrimus, quam tuae bonevolentiae subiectionem, quia
before we-seek than of-your benevolence the-subjection because
in te firmissimam spem mentis nostrae positam habemus.
in you the-firmest hope of-mind our placed we-have

Similiter obsecramus, ut puerulos duos nomine Begiloc et
likewise we-beseech that the-little-boys two by-name Begiloc and
Man, quos ego Lul et pater noster liberos dimisimus Romam
Man whom I Lull and father our free dismissed to-Rome
destinantes et abunculo nostro commendavimus pro mercede
destining and to-uncle our commended for the-reward
animę meae, et liberi arbitrii sunt et illorum voluntas
of-soul my and of-free will they-are and theirs the-will
sit et in tua potestate sint, nobis transmittere per harum
be and in your power they-be to-us to-send-over through of-these
litterarum gerulos studeas. Et si aliquis eis prohibere
letters the-bearers you-may-strive and if anyone to-them to-forbid
vellet iter pergendi sine iustitia, deprecamur, ut eos
wished the-journey of-going without justice we-pray that them
defendere digneris. Parva quoque munusculorum transmisio
to-defend you-may-deign a-small also of-little-gifts sending
scedulam istam comitatur, quae sunt tria, id est turis
this sheet accompanies which are three that is of-incense
et piperis et cinnamomi permodia zenia, sed omni mentis
and of-pepper and of-cinnamon very-small presents but with-all of-mind
affectione destinata. Huius muneris magnitudinem ut non
affection destined of-this gift the-greatness that not
consideres, sed spiritalis caritatis amorem adtende, poposcimus.
you-consider but of-spiritual charity the-love attend we-have-asked
Illud etiam petimus, ut rusticitatem huius epistiunculae
that also we-ask that the-rusticity of-this little-letter
emendas et nobis aliqua verba tuae dulcedinis non rennues
you-amend and to-us some words of-your sweetness not you-refuse
dirigere, quae inhianter audire gratulabundi satagimus.
to-direct which eagerly to-hear rejoicing we-are-busy

Vale vivens Deo ęvo longiore et vita feliciore
farewell living for-God for-an-age longer and with-a-life happier
intercedens pro nobis.
interceding for us

Epistola 50

BONIFACE GREETS POPE ZACHARIAS

Boniface pledges obedience to the new pope. He asks him to confirm three bishoprics, Würzburg, Büraburg, and Erfurt, and his ruling on a synod Duke Carloman has asked him to call, the first in eighty years, while laymen and adulterous clerics hold the sees. He asks how to deal with debauched deacons and warlike bishops, whether he may choose his own successor, and about a man claiming papal leave to marry his uncle's widow; and he reports pagan rites at Rome on the Kalends of January.

Domino karissimo summi pontificatus infula predito
to-the-lord dearest of-the-highest pontificate with-the-fillet endowed
viro apostolico Zachariae Bonifatius servus servorum Dei.
the-man apostolic Zacharias Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God
Confitemur, domine pater, quia postquam per nuntios
we-confess lord father that after through messengers
referentes audivimus, quod venerande memoriae apostolatus
reporting we-heard that of-venerable memory of-apostolate
vestri precessor Gregorius pontifex apostolicae sedis ergastulo
your the-predecessor Gregory pontiff of-the-apostolic see from-the-prison
corporeo absolutus ad Dominum migravit, quod maiorem
bodily released to the-Lord passed that greater
laetitiam et maius gaudium nobis non audivimus et suspansis
gladness and greater joy to-us not we-heard and with-raised
ad aethera palmis Deo gratias egimus, quam quod clementem
to the-ether palms to-God thanks we-gave than that clement

paternitatem vestram altissimus arbiter canonica iura regere
paternity your the-highest arbiter the-canonical laws to-rule
et apostolicae sedis gubernacula gubernare concessit. Ergo
and of-the-apostolic see the-helms to-steer has-granted therefore
non aliter quam ut ante vestigia vestra geniculantes intimis
not otherwise than as before footsteps your kneeling with-inmost
subnixę flagitamus precibus, ut, sicut precessorum vestrorum
humbly we-entreat prayers that as of-predecessors your
pro auctoritate sancti Petri servi devoti et subditi discipuli
for the-authority of-holy Peter servants devoted and subject disciples
fuimus, sic et vestrae pietatis servi oboedientes subditi sub
we-were so also of-your piety servants obedient subject under
iure canonico fieri mereamur. Optantes catholicam fidem
law canonical to-be-made we-may-deserve wishing the-catholic faith
et unitatem Romane ecclesiae servando; et quantoscumque
and unity of-the-Roman church by-keeping and however-many
audientes vel discipulos in ista legatione mihi Deus donaverit,
hearers or disciples in this legation to-me God shall-have-given
ad oboedientiam apostolicae sedis invitare et inclinare non cesso.
to obedience of-the-apostolic see to-invite and to-incline not I-cease
Necesse quoque habemus indicare paternitati vestrae, quia per
necessary also we-hold to-show to-paternity your that through
Dei gratiam Germaniae populis aliquantulum percussis
of-God the-grace of-Germany with-the-peoples somewhat struck
vel correctis tres ordinavimus episcopos et provinciam in
or corrected three we-have-ordained bishops and the-province into
tres parrochias discrevimus; et illa tria oppida sive urbes,
three dioceses we-have-divided and those three towns or cities
in quibus constituti et ordinati sunt, scriptis auctoritatis
in which established and ordained they-are by-the-writings of-authority
vestrae confirmari et stabiliri precantes desideramus. Unam
your to-be-confirmed and to-be-established praying we-desire one

esse sedem episcopatus decrevimus in castello, quod dicitur
to-be the-see of-the-bishopric we-decreed in the-fort which is-called
Uuirzaburg; et alteram in oppido, quod nominatur Buraburg;
Würzburg and the-second in the-town which is-named Büraburg
tertiam in loco, qui dicitur Erphesfurt, qui fuit iam
the-third in the-place which is-called Erfurt which was already
olim urbs paganorum rusticorum. Haec tria loca propria
long-ago a-city of-pagans rustic these three places with-own
carta auctoritate apostolatus vestri roborare et confirmare
charter by-the-authority of-apostolate your to-strengthen and to-confirm
diligenter postulamus, ut, si Dominus voluerit, per
diligently we-ask that if the-Lord shall-have-willed through
auctoritatem et preceptum sancti Petri iussionibus apostolicis
the-authority and precept of-holy Peter by-the-commands apostolic
fundatę et stabilite sint tres in Germania episcopales sedes,
founded and established be three in Germany episcopal sees
et ut presentes vel futurae generationes non presumant vel
and that present or future generations not presume either
parrochias corrumpere vel violare preceptum apostolicae sedis.
the-dioceses to-corrupt or to-violate the-precept of-the-apostolic see
Notum similiter sit paternitati vestrae, quod Carlomannus
known likewise be to-paternity your that Carloman
dux Francorum me arcessitum ad se rogavit, ut in parte
duke of-the-Franks me summoned to himself asked that in the-part
regni Francorum, quae in sua est potestate, synodum
of-the-kingdom of-the-Franks which in his is power a-synod
cepere congregare. Et promisit se de ęcclesiastica
I-should-begin to-gather and he-promised himself about the-ecclesiastical
religione, quę iam longo tempore, id est non minus
religion which already for-a-long time that is not less
quam per LX vel LXX annos, calcata et dissipata fuit,
than through sixty or seventy years trampled and scattered has-been

aliquid corrigere et emendare vellet. Quapropter, si hoc
something to-correct and to-amend he-would-wish wherefore if this
Deo inspirante veraciter implere voluerit, consilium et
with-God inspiring truly to-fulfill he-shall-have-wished the-counsel and
preceptum vestrae auctoritatis, id est apostolicae sedis, habere
precept of-your authority that is of-the-apostolic see to-have
et sapere debeo. Franci enim, ut seniores dicunt, plus quam
and to-know I-ought the-Franks for as the-elders say more than
per tempus octuginta annorum synodum non fecerunt nec
through the-time of-eighty years a-synod not have-held nor
archiepiscopum habuerunt nec aecclesiae canonica iura alicubi
an-archbishop have-had nor of-the-church the-canonical laws anywhere
fundabant vel renovabant. Modo autem maxima ex parte
founded or renewed now moreover for-the-greatest from part
per civitates episcopales sedes traditę sunt laicis cupidis
through the-cities the-episcopal sees handed-over have-been to-laymen greedy
ad possidendum vel adulteratis clericis scortatoribus et
for possessing or to-adulterous clerics fornicators and
publicanis seculariter ad perfruendum. Nam si per verbum
publicans in-worldly-fashion for enjoying for if through word
vestrum hoc negotium duce rogante supradicto movere
your this business with-the-duke asking above-said to-set-in-motion
et incipere debeo, praeceptum et iudicium apostolicae sedis
and to-begin I-ought the-precept and judgment of-the-apostolic see
cum canonibus ęcclesiasticis presto habere cupio.
with the-canons ecclesiastical ready to-have I-desire
Si invenero inter illos diaconos quos nominant, qui a
if I-shall-have-found among them deacons whom they-name who from
pueritia sua semper in stupris, semper in adulteriis et in
boyhood their always in debaucheries always in adulteries and in
omnibus semper spurcitiis vitam ducentes sub tali testimonio
all always filthinesses life leading under such testimony

venerunt ad diaconatum et modo in diaconatu concubinas IIII
have-come to the-diaconate and now in the-diaconate concubines four
vel V vel plures noctu in lecto habentes evangelium tamen
or five or more by-night in bed having the-gospel nevertheless
legere et diaconos se nominare nec erubescunt nec
to-read and deacons themselves to-name neither blush nor
metuunt et sic in talibus incestis ad ordinem presbiteratus
fear and so in such incests to the-order of-the-priesthood
venientes in hisdem peccatis perdurantes et peccata peccatis
coming in the-same sins persisting and sins to-sins
adicientes presbiteratus officio fungentes dicunt se pro
adding of-the-priesthood the-office discharging they-say themselves for
populo posse intercedere et sacras oblationes offerre,
the-people to-be-able to-intercede and sacred offerings to-offer
novissime, quod peius est, sub talibus testimoniis per gradus
last what worse is under such testimonies through grades
singulos ascendentes ordinantur et nominantur episcopi:
single ascending they-are-ordained and are-named bishops
ut habeam preceptum et conscriptum auctoritatis vestrae,
that I-may-have a-precept and written-record of-authority your
quid de talibus diffiniatis, et per responsum apostolicum
what about such-ones you-define and through the-answer apostolic
convincantur et arguantur peccatores. Et inveniuntur quidam
may-be-convicted and may-be-censured the-sinners and are-found certain
inter eos episcopi, qui, licet dicant se fornicarios vel
among them bishops who although they-say themselves fornicators or
adulteros non esse, sed sunt ebriosi et incuriosi vel venatores,
adulterers not to-be but are drunkards and careless or hunters
et qui pugnant in exercitu armati et effundebant propria manu
and who fight in the-army armed and were-shedding with-own hand
sanguinem hominum, sive paganorum sive christianorum. Et
the-blood of-men whether of-pagans or of-Christians and

quia servus et legatus apostolicae sedis esse dinoscor, unum
because the-servant and legate of-the-apostolic see to-be I-am-known one
sit verbum et meum hic et vestrum ibi, si contingat, ad
let-be the-word both mine here and yours there if it-befall for
iudicium auctoritatis vestrae ut pariter missos direximus.
the-judgment of-authority your that equally envoys we-have-directed
Propterea de una re et consilium quęrere et licentiam petere
therefore about one thing both counsel to-seek and license to-ask
necesse habeo, eo quod venerande memoriae precessor vester,
necessary I-hold on-this that of-venerable memory predecessor your
sicut audistis, in presentia vestra mihi precepit, ut presbiterum
as you-heard in the-presence your to-me commanded that a-priest
post obitum meum Deo volente in aecclesiastico ministerio
after death my with-God willing in the-ecclesiastical ministry
heredem et successorem constituere deberem. Et hoc mihi,
as-heir and successor to-establish I-ought and this to-me
si Dei voluntas est, placet. Sed modo dubito et nescio, si
if of-God the-will is pleases but now I-doubt and know-not if
fieri possit, quod postea frater illius avunculum ducis
to-be-done it-can because afterward the-brother of-him the-uncle of-the-duke
Francorum occidit, et adhuc ignoramus, qualiter ista discordia
of-the-Franks killed and still we-know-not how that discord
pacificari et finiri valeat. Et obsecro, ut auctoritatis vestrae
to-be-pacified and to-be-ended may-be-able and I-beseech that of-authority your
licentia sit, ut cum consilio servorum Dei de ista electione
the-license be that with the-counsel of-the-servants of-God about this election
faciam, quod nobis in commune pro Deo et pro ęcclesiae
I-may-do what to-us in common for God and for of-the-church
utilitate vel fructu spiritali et defensione religionis optimum
the-benefit or the-fruit spiritual and the-defense of-religion best
esse videatur, ut consensum vestrum habeam de hoc facere,
to-be may-seem that consent your I-may-have about this to-do

quod optimum esse mihi inspirare dignetur Deus; quia hoc
which best to-be to-me to-inspire may-deign God because this
non videtur posse fieri, si contrarius princeps fuerit.
not seems to-be-able to-be-done if contrary the-prince shall-have-been
Interea quęrere et interrogare paternitatis vestrae consilium
meanwhile to-seek and to-ask of-paternity your the-counsel
debeo de quadam confusione et scandalo predicationis,
I-ought about a-certain confusion and scandal of-preaching
quae nuper ad nos veniens mentem nostram conturbavit et
which lately to us coming mind our has-disturbed and
sacerdotibus aecclesiarum verecundiam incutiebat. Quia laicus
to-the-priests of-the-churches shame struck because a-layman
quidam magne personę ad nos veniens dicebat sibi ab
certain of-great person to us coming said to-himself by
apostolicae sedis pontificę sanctae memoriae Gregorio datam
of-the-apostolic see the-pontiff of-holy memory Gregory given
fuisse licentiam, ut in matrimonium acciperet viduam
to-have-been license that in marriage he-might-receive the-widow
avunculi sui. Quae et ipsa fuit uxor consobrini sui et
of-uncle his who also herself was the-wife of-cousin his and
ipsa illo vivente discessit ab eo; et isti viro, qui nunc
she-herself with-him living departed from him and to-this man who now
eam accipere desiderans adfirmat sibi licentiam datam, in
her to-receive desiring affirms to-himself license given in
tertio ienuculo propinqua illius esse dinoscitur et votum vovit
the-third degree a-kinswoman of-him to-be is-known and a-vow vowed
Deo castitatis et velata fuit et iterum abiecto velamine
to-God of-chastity and veiled was and again with-cast-off veil
maritata. Tale enim matrimonium supradictus homo sibi
married such for marriage the-above-said man to-himself
ab apostolica sede adfirmat esse. Quod non estimamus esse
from the-apostolic see affirms to-be which not we-reckon to-be

verum; quia synodus et ęcclesia, in qua natus et nutritus fui,
true because the-synod and the-church in which born and brought-up I-was
id est in transmarina Saxonia Lundunensis synodus, inprimis
that is in overseas Saxony the-London synod first
a discipulis sancti Gregorii, id est Augustino, Laurentio,
by the-disciples of-holy Gregory that is Augustine Laurence
Iusto, Milleto archiepiscopis, constituta et ordinata fuit, talem
Justus Mellitus archbishops established and ordained was such
copulam et matrimonium maximum scelus et incestum
a-union and marriage the-greatest crime and incest
et horribile flagitium et damnabile piaculum fieri ex
and a-horrible outrage and damnable sin to-be from
auctoritate sanctae scripture iudicabant. Quapropter paternitas
the-authority of-holy scripture judged wherefore paternity
vestra huius rei veritatem nobis iudicare non dedignetur, ut
your of-this thing the-truth for-us to-judge not may-disdain that
aecclesię sacerdotibus vel populo christiano inde scandala
of-the-church for-the-priests or for-the-people Christian thence scandals
et scismata vel novi errores non oriantur et concrescant.
and schisms or new errors not may-arise and grow
Et quia carnales homines idiotę, Alamanni vel Baioarii vel
and because carnal men ignorant Alemanni or Bavarians or
Franci, si iuxta Romanam urbem aliquid facere viderint
Franks if near the-Roman city anything to-do they-shall-have-seen
ex his peccatis, quae nos prohibemus, licitum et concessum
of these sins which we forbid lawful and granted
a sacerdotibus esse putant et nobis inproperium deputant,
by the-priests to-be they-think and to-us a-reproach they-reckon
sibi scandalum vitę accipiunt. Sicut adfirmant se
to-themselves a-scandal of-life they-take as they-affirm themselves
vidisse annis singulis in Romana urbe et iuxta ęcclesiam
to-have-seen in-years single in the-Roman city and beside the-church

sancti Petri in die vel nocte, quando Kalende Ianuarii
of-Saint Peter by day or by-night when the-Kalends of-January
intrant, paganorum consuetudine chorus ducere per plateas
enter of-pagans in-the-custom dances to-lead through the-streets
et adclamationes ritu gentilium et cantationes sacrilegas
and acclamations in-the-rite of-the-gentiles and chantings sacrilegious
celebrare et mensas illa die vel nocte dapibus onerare
to-celebrate and tables on-that day or night with-feasts to-load
et nullum de domo sua vel ignem vel ferramentum vel
and none from house his either fire or iron-tool or
aliquid commodi vicino suo prestare velle. Dicunt quoque
anything of-convenience to-neighbor his to-lend to-wish they-say also
se vidisse ibi mulieres pagano ritu filacteria et
themselves to-have-seen there women in-pagan rite amulets and
ligaturas et in brachiis et cruris ligatas habere et publice
bindings both on arms and legs bound to-have and publicly
ad vendendum venales ad conparandum aliis offerre. Quae
for selling for-sale for buying to-others to-offer which
omnia, eo quod ibi a carnalibus et insipientibus videntur,
all on-this that there by the-carnal and unwise they-are-seen
nobis hic inproperium et inpedimentum predicationis et
to-us here a-reproach and a-hindrance of-preaching and
doctrinę perficiunt. De talibus ait apostolus increpans: 'Dies
of-teaching accomplish about such-things says the-apostle rebuking days
observatis et tempora; timeo, ne sine causa laboraverim
you-observe and times I-fear lest without cause I-have-labored
in vobis'. Et sanctus Augustinus dixit: 'Nam qui dictis
among you and holy Augustine said for who to-the-said
malis, id est carais et divinis et aruspicibus vel filacteriis
evils that is to-sorcerers and diviners and soothsayers or amulets
et aliis quibuslibet auguriis crediderit, etsi ieiunet,
and other any auguries shall-have-believed even-if he-fast

etsi oret, etsi iugiter ad ęcclesiam currat, etsi largas
even-if he-pray even-if continually to the-church he-run even-if generous
elymosinas faciat, etsi corpusculum suum in omni adflictione
alms he-make even-if little-body his in every affliction
cruciaverit, nihil ei proderit, quamdiu sacrilegia illa
he-shall-have-tortured nothing to-him will-profit as-long-as sacrileges those
non relinquerit'. Nam si istas paganias ibi paternitas vestra
not he-shall-have-left for if these paganisms there paternity your
in Romana urbe prohibuerit, et sibi mercedem et nobis
in the-Roman city shall-have-forbidden both for-itself a-reward and for-us
maximum profectum in doctrina aecclesiastica proficerit.
the-greatest progress in teaching ecclesiastical it-will-have-advanced
Episcopi quoque et presbiteri generis Francorum, qui fuerunt
bishops also and priests of-the-race of-the-Franks who were
adulteri vel fornicatores acerrimi, quos in gradu episcopatus
adulterers or fornicators most-fierce whom in the-rank of-the-episcopate
vel presbiterii fornicationum filii nati arguunt, revenientes
or of-the-priesthood of-fornications sons born convict returning
ab apostolica sede dicunt sibi Romanum pontificem
from the-apostolic see say to-themselves the-Roman pontiff
licentiam dedisse ministerium episcopale in aecclesia
license to-have-given the-ministry episcopal in the-church
ministrare. Quos contra contendimus, quia apostolicam sedem
to-minister whom against we-contend because the-apostolic see
contra decreta canonum nequaquam audivimus iudicasse.
against the-decrees of-the-canons by-no-means we-have-heard to-have-judged
Haec omnia, domine karissime, propterea nota vobis facimus,
these-things all lord dearest therefore known to-you we-make
ut vestrae auctoritatis responsum talibus dare possimus,
that of-your authority the-answer to-such-ones to-give we-may-be-able

ut per cautelam vestrae doctrine oves aecclesiae non
that through the-caution of-your teaching the-sheep of-the-church not
seducantur, sed lupi rapaces convicti et superati pereant.
may-be-led-astray but the-wolves rapacious convicted and overcome may-perish
Interea munuscula parva vobis direximus, non quia digna sint
meanwhile little-gifts small to-you we-have-directed not because worthy they-be
paternitati vestrae, sed pro indicio caritatis et oboedientiae
to-paternity your but for a-token of-charity and of-obedience
devotionis, id est uuillosam unam et argenti et auri tantillum.
of-devotion that is a-shaggy-cloak one and of-silver and of-gold a-little
Dextera Domini protegente incolomem valere et in
with-the-right-hand of-the-Lord protecting safe to-fare-well and in
Christo proficere beatitudinem vestram in longitudine dierum
Christ to-advance blessedness your in length of-days
optamus.
we-wish

Te Deus altithronus sancta conservet in aede
You God high-throned holy may-preserve in the-house
Sedis apostolice rectorem tempora longa,
Of-the-see apostolic the-ruler for-times long
Melliflua gratum populis doctrina per orbem
With-honeyed welcome to-the-peoples with-teaching through the-world
Perficiatque Deo dignum pia gratia Christi.
And-may-perfect for-God worthy the-pious grace of-Christ
Splendida percipiat florens sua gaudia mater,
Splendid may-receive flourishing her joys the-mother
Atque domus Domini laetetur prole fecunda.
And the-house of-the-Lord may-rejoice in-offspring fruitful

Epistola 51

ZACHARIAS ANSWERS BONIFACE

Zacharias rejoices at the new peoples Boniface adds daily, and, though the canons forbid bishops in small towns, confirms Würzburg, Büraburg, and Erfurt. At Carloman's council, clergy who live in adultery or shed blood are to lose the priesthood. Boniface may not name a successor while alive, but may designate one when he knows he is dying. Gregory never allowed the man to marry his uncle's widow, and the pope has stamped out the Roman New Year's rites.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias servant of-the-servants of-God
Susceptis sanctissimę fraternitatis tuae litteris per
with-received of-most-holy fraternity your the-letter through
Denehardum religiosum presbiterum tuum, quia te sospem,
Denehard religious priest your because you safe
ut semper cupimus, esse cognovimus, omnipotenti ac
as always we-desire to-be we-learned to-almighty and
misericordissimo Deo nostro magnas retulimus grates, qui tibi
most-merciful God our great we-rendered thanks who you
in omnibus bonis prosperari dignatur. Magnam enim in
in all good-things to-prosper deigns great for into
cordibus nostris infundis laetitiam, quotiens nobis sanctitatis
hearts our you-pour gladness as-often-as to-us of-holiness
tuae scripta mittuntur, quando repperimus, quae ad
your the-writings are-sent when we-find things-which to
salutem respiciant animarum, dum cottidie in gremio sanctae
the-salvation look of-souls while daily into the-bosom of-holy
matris ęcclesię per tuam predicationem novi populi adduntur.
mother church through your preaching new peoples are-added

Ubi et tres episcopos per loca singula secundum seriem
where also three bishops through places single according-to the-series
syllabarum tuarum te ordinasse cognovimus, qui eidem
of-syllables your you to-have-ordained we-learned who over-the-same
populo, quem sibi dominus Deus noster per tuam
people which to-himself the-Lord God our through your
sanctitatem aggregare dignatus est, preesse debeant. Et petisti,
holiness to-gather deigned has to-preside ought and you-asked
ut per auctoritatem nostrę sedis episcopales ibidem sedes
that through the-authority of-our see episcopal there sees
firmentur. Sed tua sancta fraternitas pertractet mature et
may-be-confirmed but your holy fraternity should-weigh maturely and
subtili consideratione discernat, si expedit aut si loca
with-subtle consideration should-discern whether it-is-expedient or if the-places
vel populorum turbae talia esse probantur, ut episcopos habere
or of-the-peoples the-crowds such to-be are-proved that bishops to-have
mereantur. Meminis enim, carissime, quid in sacris canonibus
they-may-deserve you-remember for dearest what in the-sacred canons
precipimur observare, ut minime in villulas vel in modicas
we-are-commanded to-observe that not-at-all in little-villages or in moderate
civitates episcopos ordinemus, ne vilescat nomen episcopi.
cities bishops we-ordain lest may-cheapen the-name of-bishop
Sed nos tuis sincerissimis atque a nobis dilectis syllabis
but we by-your most-sincere and by us beloved syllables
provocati quę poposcisti absque mora concedi patimur.
provoked what-things you-demanded without delay to-be-granted we-allow
Et statuimus per apostolicam auctoritatem episcopales illic
and we-establish through the-apostolic authority episcopal there
esse sedes, qui per successionem episcopos mereantur
to-be sees which through succession bishops may-deserve
et populis presint atque verbum predicationis subiectis
and over-the-peoples may-preside and the-word of-preaching to-the-subjects

insinuent: id est in castello, quod dicitur Uuirzaburg, et
may-instill that is in the-fort which is-called Würzburg and
alteram in oppido, quod nominatur Buraburg, tertiam in loco,
the-second in the-town which is-named Büraburg the-third in the-place
qui dicitur Erpfesfurt; ita ut nulli post hęc liceat
which is-called Erfurt so that to-no-one after these-things be-allowed
cuiquam haec, quę a nobis sancita sunt, aliquo modo violare.
to-anyone these-things which by us sanctioned are in-any way to-violate
Quę auctoritate beati Petri apostoli firma esse decrevimus.
which by-the-authority of-blessed Peter apostle firm to-be we-have-decreed
De eo autem, quod nobis intimasti, quod te Carulomannus
about that moreover which to-us you-made-known that you Carloman
filius noster apud se rogavit accedere, ut in parte
son our to himself asked to-come that in the-part
regni Francorum in sua ditione sive potestate constituta
of-the-kingdom of-the-Franks in his dominion or power set
synodum celebrari, eo quod omnis ęcclesiastica regula
a-synod to-be-celebrated on-this that every ecclesiastical rule
sive disciplina ab eadem provincia funditus abolita est,
or discipline from the-same province utterly abolished is
quod nimis merendum, quod per spatia temporum ibidem
which too-much to-be-mourned that through the-spaces of-times there
synodus sacerdotum minime celebraretur, unde neque, quid
a-synod of-priests not-at-all was-celebrated whence nor what
sit sacerdotium, ab eis, qui se sacerdotes esse existimant,
be the-priesthood by those who themselves priests to-be think
cognoscitur. Sed dum iuvante Deo, quę a prefato
is-known but when with-helping God the-things-which by the-aforesaid
filio nostro promissa sunt, ad effectum perducta fuerint,
son our promised are to effect brought shall-have-been
tua fraternitas memorato concilio consederit cum eodem
your fraternity in-the-said council shall-have-sat with the-same

excellentissimo viro, si quos reppererit episcopos presbiteros
most-excellent man if any he-shall-have-found bishops priests
aut diaconos contra canones vel statuta patrum excessisse,
or deacons against the-canons or the-statutes of-the-fathers to-have-transgressed
— id est in adulterio vel si plures uxores abuerunt aut si
that is in adultery or if several wives they-had or if
sanguinem christianorum sive paganorum effuderunt vel etiam
the-blood of-Christians or of-pagans they-shed or also
aliis capitulis, quibus canonibus obviasse reppererit
in-other chapters in-which the-canons to-have-opposed he-shall-have-found
tua sanctitas—: nulla ratione apostolica auctoritate permittat
your holiness by-no reason with-apostolic authority may-allow
sacerdotium fungi, quia tales a suo tantum proprio
the-priesthood to-discharge because such-ones by their only own
ore falsę nominantur sacerdotes et deteriores secularium
mouth falsely are-named priests and worse than-the-laity
esse noscuntur, qui se neque a fornicationibus neque
to-be are-known who themselves neither from fornications nor
a nefariis matrimoniis abstineunt neque ab hominum
from wicked marriages abstain nor from of-men
sanguinis effusione manus servant innoxias. Quales se
of-blood the-shedding hands keep innocent what-sort themselves
esse sacerdotes existimant aut quid inde sentiunt dicente
to-be priests do-they-think or what thence do-they-feel with-saying
Deo: Sacerdotes mei semel nubant, et apostolus: 'Unius
God priests my once may-marry and the-apostle of-one
uxoris virum' et cetera. Et hoc ante susceptum sacerdotium
wife the-husband and the-rest and this before the-received priesthood
uti licitum est; nam a die suscepti sacerdotii etiam
as lawful is for from the-day of-the-received priesthood even
ab ipso proprio coniugio prohibendi sunt. Quomodo
from the-very own marriage to-be-forbidden they-are how

se sacerdotium fungi considerant, qui talibus sceleribus
themselves the-priesthood to-discharge do-they-consider who in-such crimes
involuti esse monstrantur, ut neque seculares fideles his
involved to-be are-shown that not-even laymen faithful in-these
facinoribus obvolutos optemus? Quomodo non pertimescunt
misdeeds wrapped we-would-wish how not do-they-fear
divina mysteria contingere? Aut quomodo ad orandum
the-divine mysteries to-touch or how to praying
pro peccata populi accedere presumunt, dum sacri
for the-sins of-the-people to-approach do-they-presume while the-sacred
canones neque purum clericum, cui sacerdotium non
canons not-even a-pure cleric to-whom priesthood not
est, secundis copulari nuptiis precipiunt? Isti enim e
is to-a-second to-be-joined marriage command these for on
contrario, non solum quia post susceptum sacerdotium
the-contrary not only because after the-received priesthood
se abstinere nolunt ab una uxore, immo luxoriae
themselves to-abstain they-are-unwilling from one wife nay in-lust
obvoluti peiora secularium scelera committunt, ut plures
wrapped worse of-the-laity crimes they-commit that several
uxores habere presumant, quorum neque una concessum
wives to-have they-presume of-whom not-even one granted
est post susceptum ministerium adtractare. Sed et ista
it-is after the-received ministry to-handle but also these-things
parvipendentes atque Domini iracundiam provocantes maiora
holding-cheap and of-the-Lord the-anger provoking greater
committunt facinora, dum propriis manibus christianos atque
they-commit misdeeds while with-own hands Christians and
paganos homines necant; et fit, ut quorum in
pagan men they-kill and it-comes-about that of-whom for
remissionem peccatorum debuerunt lavacrum regenerationis
the-remission of-sins they-ought the-bath of-regeneration

inpendere atque Christi sacramenta donare, ne in ęternum
to-bestow and of-Christ the-sacraments to-give lest into eternity
perirent, eorundem sacrilegis manibus extinguantur. Quis
they-might-perish of-the-same by-sacrilegious hands they-are-extinguished who
enim sapiens habens cor eos ęstimet sacerdotes, qui neque
for wise having a-heart them would-reckon priests who neither
a fornicationibus abstineunt neque ab effusione sanguinum
from fornications abstain nor from the-shedding of-bloods
manus servant innoxias? Quisve eorum sacrificiis Deum esse
hands keep innocent or-who their by-sacrifices God to-be
credit placatum dicente propheta: 'Virum sanguinum et
believes appeased with-saying the-prophet the-man of-bloods and
dolosum abhominabitur Dominus'. Isti namque, ut premisi,
deceitful will-abominate the-Lord these for as I-said-before
ne sacerdotium fungi patiantur neque divina contingere
lest the-priesthood to-discharge they-be-allowed nor the-divine to-touch
misteria, commonemus. Quicquid vero aliud, ut dictum
mysteries we-admonish whatever but else as said
est, eos contra aecclesiasticam regulam excessisse
it-has-been them against the-ecclesiastical rule to-have-transgressed
reppereris, canones sive instituta patrum pre manibus
you-shall-have-found the-canons or institutions of-the-fathers at hands
habeto et, iuxta quod in eis edoctus fueris, discerne.
have and according-to what in them taught you-shall-have-been discern
Te autem ut tibi successorem constituere dixisti et te
you moreover that for-yourself a-successor to-establish you-said and with-you
vivente in tuo loco eligatur episcopus, hoc nulla ratione
living in your place may-be-chosen a-bishop this by-no reason
concedi patimur, quia contra omnem aecclesiasticam regulam
to-be-granted we-allow because against every ecclesiastical rule
vel instituta patrum esse monstratur. Sed volumus, ut tibi
or the-institutions of-the-fathers to-be it-is-shown but we-wish that to-you

ministret et sit in evangelium Christi adiutor dicente apostolo:
he-minister and be in the-gospel of-Christ a-helper with-saying the-apostle
'Si quis bene ministraverit, gradum sibi bonum adquirit'.
if anyone well shall-have-ministered a-rank for-himself good acquires
Nimis enim reprehensibile ac detestabile esse manifestum
too for reprehensible and detestable to-be manifest
est, ut te vivente tibi alium substituamus. Sed hoc
it-is that with-you living for-you another we-substitute but this
commonemus, ut, quamdiu te divina iusserit clementia
we-admonish that as-long-as you the-divine shall-have-bidden clemency
superesse, sine intermissione orare ne cesses, ut tibi Deus
to-survive without intermission to-pray not you-cease that to-you God
illum successorem concedat, qui ei possit esse placabilis
that-one as-successor may-grant who to-him may-be-able to-be pleasing
et populum, quem ad suam gratiam per tuae sanctitatis
and the-people which to his grace through of-your holiness
industriam vocare voluit, inreprehensibiliter regere valeat
the-industry to-call he-willed irreproachably to-rule may-be-able
atque ad viam vitę elaboret perducere. Nam quomodo haec,
and to the-way of-life may-labor to-lead for how these-things
quae poposcisti, si et voluerimus, concedere possumus,
which you-demanded if even we-shall-have-wished to-grant can-we
dum nos fragiles homines existentes et sub conditione mortis
while we frail men being and under the-condition of-death
constituti ignorantes, quid superventura pariat dies,
set not-knowing what the-coming may-bring-forth day
non valentes investigare, quis e nobis propior de presenti
not being-able to-search-out who of us nearer from the-present
saeculo migret? Sin autem et eundem divina voluerit
world may-pass but-if moreover also the-same the-divine shall-have-willed
clementia post tui die transitus superesse, si eum aptum
clemency after of-your the-day of-passing to-survive if him fit

cognoveris et in tua voluntate fuerit definitum,
you-shall-have-known and in your will it-shall-have-been defined
ea hora, qua te de presenti saeculo migraturum
at-that hour in-which you from the-present world about-to-pass
cognoveris, presentibus cunctis tibi successorem designa,
you-shall-have-known with-present all for-yourself a-successor designate
ut huc veniat ordinandus. Quod nulli alio concedi
that hither he-may-come to-be-ordained which to-no other to-be-granted
patimur, quod tibi caritate cogente largiri censuimus.
we-allow which to-you with-charity compelling to-bestow we-have-decided
De illo namque, qui viduam avunculi sui, quae et ipsa
about that-one for who the-widow of-uncle his who also herself
fuit uxor consobrini sui et sacrum velamen habere monstrata
was the-wife of-cousin his and the-sacred veil to-have shown
est et a beatę memoriae precessore nostro sibi licentiam
was and from of-blessed memory predecessor our to-himself license
concessam esse divulgavit, ut eam in pernitioso matrimonio
granted to-be divulged that her in pernicious marriage
adsumi debuisset, absit hoc, ut decessor noster ista
to-be-taken he-ought far-be this that predecessor our these-things
preciperet. Nec enim ab hac apostolica sede illa diriguntur,
should-command nor for from this apostolic see those-things are-directed
quae contraria esse patrum sive canonum institutis
which contrary to-be of-the-fathers or of-the-canons to-the-institutions
probentur. Ammonere, adortare, increpare eos, frater karissime,
may-be-proved to-admonish to-exhort to-rebuke them brother dearest
ne cesses, quatenus a talibus scelesti recedant
not may-you-cease so-that from such wicked they-may-withdraw
matrimonio, ut non in aeternum pereant. Reminiscantur enim
marriage that not into eternity they-perish let-them-remember for
se Christi sanguine esse redemptos et non sponte se
themselves of-Christ by-the-blood to-be redeemed and not willingly themselves

contradant, nisi ab isto recesserint incesto matrimonio,
hand-over unless from this they-shall-have-withdrawn incestuous marriage
diaboli potestate, sed magis illi Deo et Christo filio eius
of-the-devil to-the-power but rather to-him God and Christ son his
spiritui quoque sancto, in cuius nomine ab illius antiqui
to-the-spirit also holy in whose name from that ancient
hostis erepti sunt potestate. Elabora namque, sanctissime
of-the-enemy snatched they-were the-power labor for most-holy
frater, in eis, quia scriptum cognoscis: 'Qui converti
brother among them because written you-know who to-be-converted
fecerit peccatorem ab errore viae suae, salvavit animam
shall-have-made a-sinner from the-error of-way his has-saved soul
eius a morte et suorum operit multitudinem peccatorum'.
his from death and of-his-own covers a-multitude of-sins
Nam et nos ei pro hoc commonitoria scripta direximus.
for also we to-him for this admonitory writings have-directed
De Kalendis vero Ianuariis vel ceteris auguriis filacteriis et
about the-Kalends but of-January or the-other auguries amulets and
incantationibus vel aliis diversis observationibus, quę gentili
incantations or other various observances which in-the-gentile
more observari dixisti apud beatum Petrum apostolum vel
manner to-be-observed you-said beside blessed Peter apostle or
in urbe Roma, haec et nobis et omnibus christianis
in the-city Rome these-things both to-us and to-all Christians
detestabile et pernitiosum esse iudicamus dicente Deo:
detestable and pernicious to-be we-judge with-saying God
'Non augurabimini vel certe non observabitis'; et iterum
not you-shall-practice-augury or surely not you-shall-observe and again
scriptura dicit: 'Non est auguria in Israel nec observatio in
scripture says not is augury in Israel nor observance in
domo Iacob'. Ita et a nobis cavendum esse censemus, ut
the-house of-Jacob so also by us to-be-shunned to-be we-decide that

nullis auguriis vel observationibus adtendamus; quia omnia
to-no auguries or observances we-attend because all
hęc abscisa esse a patribus sumus edocti. Et quia per
these-things cut-off to-be by the-fathers we-have-been taught and because through
instigatione diaboli iterum pullulabant, a die, qua
the-instigation of-the-devil again they-were-sprouting from the-day on-which
nos iussit divina clementia, quamquam inmeriti existamus,
us bade the-divine clemency although unworthy we-be
apostoli vicem gerere, ilico omnia haec amputavimus.
of-the-apostle the-place to-hold on-the-spot all these-things we-cut-off
Pari etenim modo volumus tuam sanctitatem populis sibi
in-like for manner we-wish your holiness to-the-peoples to-itself
subiectis predicare atque ad viam aeternae perducere vitę.
subject to-preach and to the-way of-eternal to-lead life
Nam et sanctae recordationis praedecessoris atque nutritoris
for also of-holy memory of-the-predecessor and nurturer
nostri domni Gregorii papę constitutione omnia haec pie
our lord Gregory pope by-the-constitution all these-things piously
atque fideliter amputata sunt et alia diversa quam plura,
and faithfully cut-off were and other various very many
quae diabolo suggerente pullulabant in Christi ovile. Cuius
which with-the-devil suggesting were-sprouting in of-Christ the-fold whose
instar pro illius populi salute dirigere maturavimus.
likeness for of-that people the-salvation to-direct we-have-hastened
Nam de sacerdotibus illis, qui falsa opinantur, qui etiam
for about priests those who false-things think who also
adulteri et fornicatores probantur et sibi ab apostolica
adulterers and fornicators are-proved and to-themselves by the-apostolic
sede indultum esse et e contrario sibi licentiam
see indulged to-have-been and on the-contrary to-themselves license
predicationis largitam esse: hoc nulla ratione credat
of-preaching granted to-have-been this by-no reason may-believe

sancta tua fraternitas. Sed similiter in eis canonicam exerce
holy your fraternity but likewise on them canonical exercise
vindictam, quemadmodum de his, quibus superius a
vengeance as about those about-whom above by
nobis edoctus monstraris. Non enim aliud te agere volumus,
us taught you-are-shown not for other you to-do we-wish
preterquam quod sacri precipiunt canones vel etiam ab
except what the-sacred command canons or also by
hac apostolica sede instructus esse dinosceris.
this apostolic see instructed to-be you-are-known
Secundum tuae namque sanctitatis petitionem et tribus
according-to of-your for holiness the-petition also to-three
episcopis tuis singulas confirmationis epistolas misimus, quas
bishops your single of-confirmation letters we-have-sent which
per tuae sanctitatis manibus eis largiri volumus.
through of-your holiness the-hands to-them to-bestow we-wish
Et Carolomanno filio nostro alia scripta direximus,
and to-Carloman son our other writings we-have-directed
ut, quę tibi poposcit, adimplere festinet atque
that the-things-which for-you he-demanded to-fulfill he-may-hasten and
adminicula prestet.
supports may-afford
Sed haec, frater karissimę, de omnibus superius
but these-things brother dearest about all the-above
comprehensis capitulis, ut Dominus donavit, respondimus ad
comprehended chapters as the-Lord gave we-have-answered for
omnia amputanda diabolicae fraudis scandala. Tua vero sancta
all to-be-cut-off of-diabolical fraud scandals your but holy
fraternitas, si quid de cetero evenerit, ut sacri docent
fraternity if anything for the-rest shall-have-happened as the-sacred teach
canones, studeat emendare in plebibus sibi a Deo commissis.
canons may-strive to-amend in the-peoples to-it by God committed

Non enim aliud nobis convenit predicare, preter quod a
not for other for-us befits to-preach except what by
sanctis patribus sumus edocti. Si vero et novi aliquid
the-holy fathers we-have-been taught if but also new something
inimici astutia agente acciderit, quod tua sancta
of-the-enemy with-cunning acting shall-have-happened which your holy
fraternitas minime per canonum instituta discernere possit,
fraternity not-at-all through of-the-canons the-institutions to-discern can
huc nobis non pigeat insinuare, quatenus Deo iuvante,
hither to-us not may-it-irk to-make-known so-that with-God helping
quęque ad emendationem novę plebis esse possunt,
whatever-things for the-amendment of-the-new people to-be can
tibi absque tarditate respondere maturemus. Cognoscat enim,
to-you without tardiness to-answer we-may-hasten may-know for
frater karissime, tua sancta fraternitas ita dilectionem tuam
brother dearest your holy fraternity so love your
habere in nostris precordiis, ut te presentialiter cottidię
to-have in our breasts that you in-presence daily
videre desideremus et ita te in nostro consortio habeamus ut
to-see we-desire and so you in our fellowship we-have as
certe ministrum Dei et dispensatorem ęcclesiarum Christi.
surely the-minister of-God and steward of-the-churches of-Christ
De cetero namque 'confortare' in Domino, frater karissime,
for the-rest for be-strengthened in the-Lord brother dearest
'et esto robustus' et elabora in opus, quod te divina
and be robust and labor in the-work to-which you the-divine
voluit evocare clementia. Magna enim te spes remunerationis
willed to-call clemency great for you hope of-reward
exspectat, quam promisit Deus diligentibus se. Et nos, licet
awaits which promised God to-those-loving him and we although
peccatores exsistamus, tamen Dei nostri non cessamus
sinners we-be yet of-God our not we-cease

absque intermissione inmensam exorare clementiam, ut, qui
without intermission the-immense to-implore clemency that who
coepit in vobis, perficiat opus bonum usque adhuc. Et
began in you may-perfect the-work good until now and
beatus apostolorum princeps Petrus cooperetur tibi in
the-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter may-co-operate with-you in
omnibus bonis, quę ei parere desideras.
all good-things which to-him to-obey you-desire
Deus te incolumem custodiat, reverentissime et sanctissimę
God you safe may-guard most-reverend and most-holy
frater.
brother
Data Kalend. Apriles, imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Kalends of-April reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Constantino a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno
Constantine by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year
vicesimo quarto, post consulatum eius anno secundo,
twentieth fourth after the-consulate his in-the-year second
indictione undecima.
in-the-indiction eleventh

Epistola 52

ZACHARIAS CONFIRMS WITTA AT BÜRABURG

Zacharias tells Witta of Büraburg that Boniface has founded three sees in Germany and asked for them to be confirmed. By Peter's authority he confirms Witta's see for all time: no bishop may be transferred or ordained there after him but by the legate of the apostolic see, no diocese may invade another, and whoever breaks this is anathema. Let him labor for the faith and say with Paul, I have finished the course.

Dilectissimo nobis Uuittane sanctę ęcclesię Barbarane
to-the-most-beloved to-us Witta of-the-holy church of-Büraburg
Zacharias papa.
Zacharias pope
'Domino cooperante et sermonem confirmante' ad delatandam
with-the-Lord co-operating and the-speech confirming for spreading
christianitatis legem et orthodoxe fidei tramitem, ad docendum,
of-Christianity the-law and of-orthodox faith the-path for teaching
iuxta quod predicat sancta haec Romana, cui Deo
according-to what preaches holy this Roman over-which with-God
auctore presedemus, ęcclesia, innotuit nobis sanctissimus ac
as-author we-preside church made-known to-us the-most-holy and
reverentissimus frater et coepiscopus noster Bonifatius nuper
most-reverend brother and fellow-bishop our Boniface lately
decrevisse et ordinasse in Germaniae partibus episcopales
to-have-decreed and to-have-ordained in of-Germany the-parts episcopal
sedes, ubi preest vestra dilectio et provinciam in tres dividisset
sees where presides your love and the-province into three had-divided
parrochias. Quo cognito cum magna exultatione extensis
dioceses with-which learned with great exultation with-stretched
ad sidera palmis inluminatori et datori omnium bonorum
to the-stars palms to-the-illuminator and giver of-all good-things

domino Deo et salvatori nostro Iesu Christo gratias egimus,
the-Lord God and savior our Jesus Christ thanks we-gave
'qui facit utraque unum'. Flagitavit autem a nobis per
who makes both one demanded moreover from us through
suis syllabis iam dictus sanctissimus vir per apostolicam
his syllables the-already said most-holy man through apostolic
auctoritatem vestras confirmari sedes. Pro quo et nos
authority your to-be-confirmed sees for which also we
ardenti animo et divino iuvamine auctoritate beati Petri
with-ardent mind and with-divine help by-the-authority of-blessed Peter
principis apostolorum, cui data est a deo et salvatore
prince of-the-apostles to-whom given has-been by God and savior
nostro Iesu Christo ligandi solvendique potestas peccata
our Jesus Christ of-binding and-of-loosing the-power the-sins
hominum in caelo et in terra, confirmamus atque solidas
of-men in heaven and on earth we-confirm and firm
permanere vestras episcopales sedes sancimus interdicentes
to-remain your episcopal sees we-sanction forbidding
ipsius principis apostolorum auctoritate a presenti omnibus
of-the-very prince of-the-apostles by-the-authority from the-present to-all
et in futuras generationes, ut nullus audeat contra eandem
and into future generations that no-one dare against the-same
vestram venire ordinationem, quam dignante Deo ex nostra
your to-come ordination which with-deigning God from our
preceptione in vobis facta est, et hoc interdicentes, ut
precept on you made has-been and this forbidding that
nullus audeat iuxta sanctorum canonum traditionem ex
no-one dare according-to of-the-holy canons the-tradition from
alio episcopatu ibidem translatari aut ordinare episcopum
another bishopric there to-be-transferred or to-ordain a-bishop
post vestram de hoc seculo evocationem, nisi is, qui
after your from this world calling-away except he who

apostolicae nostrae sedis in illis partibus presentaverit
of-apostolic our see in those parts shall-have-represented
vicem. Sed nec unus alterius parrochias invadere aut ęcclesias
the-place but nor one of-another the-dioceses to-invade or churches
subtrahere presumatis. Nam si, quod non credimus, si
to-withdraw may-you-presume for if which not we-believe if
quis ille fuerit, qui contra hanc nostram preceptionem
anyone he shall-have-been who against this our precept
temerario ausu venire temptaverit, sciat se aeterno
with-rash daring to-come shall-have-attempted let-him-know himself by-the-eternal
Dei iudicio anathematis vinculo esse innodatum. Si
of-God judgment of-anathema with-the-bond to-be bound if
quis vero apostolica servaverit precepta et normam recte
anyone but the-apostolic shall-have-kept precepts and the-norm of-right
et orthodoxe fidei fuerit assecutus, benedictionis gratiam
and orthodox faith shall-have followed of-blessing the-grace
consequatur. De cetero petimus divinam clementiam, ut
may-he-obtain for the-rest we-ask the-divine clemency that
confirmet et conroboret hoc, quod operatus est Dominus in
it-may-confirm and strengthen this which worked has the-Lord in
vobis. Et claritas Dei gratia et pax vera sit cum spiritu
you and the-brightness of-God grace and peace true be with spirit
vestro, sanctissimi et dilectissimi nobis. Toto conamine
your most-holy-ones and most-beloved to-us with-whole effort
elaborate pro fide Christi et ministerium eius proficiendum
labor for the-faith of-Christ and the-ministry his to-be-advanced
decertate, ut et cum egregio apostolo mereamini dicere:
strive that also with the-excellent apostle you-may-deserve to-say
'Bonum certamen certavi, cursum consummavi, fidem
the-good fight I-have-fought the-course I-have-finished the-faith

servavi; de reliquo reposita est mihi corona iustitiae, quam
I-have-kept for the-rest laid-up is for-me the-crown of-justice which
reddet mihi Dominus in illum diem iustus iudex'.
will-render to-me the-Lord on that day the-just judge
Salutantes vos in Domino valere optamus. Bene valete.
greeting you in the-Lord to-fare-well we-wish well fare-you-well
Data Kalendis Aprilis, imperante domno [piissimo augusto]
given on-the-Kalends of-April reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Constantino [a Deo coronato] magno imperatore anno
Constantine by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year
XXIIII, post consulatum eius anno II, indictione XI.
twenty-fourth after the-consulate his in-the-year second in-the-indiction eleventh

Epistola 53

ZACHARIAS CONFIRMS BURCHARD AT WÜRZBURG

In the same words Zacharias tells Burchard of Würzburg that Boniface has founded three sees in Germany and asked for them to be confirmed. By Peter's authority he confirms Burchard's see for all time: no bishop may be transferred or ordained there after him but by the legate of the apostolic see, no diocese may invade another, and whoever breaks this is anathema.

Dilectissimo nobis Burchardo sanctę ecclesiae
to-the-most-beloved to-us Burchard of-the-holy church
Uuirziburgonensis Zacharias papa.
of-Würzburg Zacharias pope
'Domino cooperante et sermonem confirmante' ad delatandam
with-the-Lord co-operating and the-speech confirming for spreading
christianitatis legem et orthodoxę fidei tramitem, ad docendum,
of-Christianity the-law and of-orthodox faith the-path for teaching
iuxta quod predicat sancta hęc Romana, cui Deo
according-to what preaches holy this Roman over-which with-God

auctore presedemus, aecclesia, innotuit nobis sanctissimus ac
as-author we-preside church made-known to-us the-most-holy and
reverentissimus frater et coepiscopus noster Bonifatius tres
most-reverend brother and fellow-bishop our Boniface three
decrevisse ac ordinasse in Germaniae partibus episcopales
to-have-decreed and to-have-ordained in of-Germany the-parts episcopal
sedes, ubi preest vestra dilectio, et provinciam in tres
sees where presides your love and the-province into three
divisisse parrochias. Quo cognito cum magna exultatione
to-have-divided dioceses with-which learned with great exultation
extensis ad sidera palmis illuminatori et datori omnium
with-stretched to the-stars palms to-the-illuminator and giver of-all
bonorum domino Deo et salvatori nostro Iesu Christo
good-things the-Lord God and savior our Jesus Christ
gratias agimus, 'qui facit utraque unum'. Flagitavit autem a
thanks we-give who makes both one demanded moreover from
nobis per suis syllabis iam dictus sanctissimus vir per
us through his syllables the-already said most-holy man through
apostolica auctoritate vestras confirmari sedes. Pro quo et nos
apostolic authority your to-be-confirmed sees for which also we
ardenti animo et divino iuvamine auctoritate beati Petri
with-ardent mind and with-divine help by-the-authority of-blessed Peter
principis apostolorum, cui data est a Deo et salvatori
prince of-the-apostles to-whom given has-been by God and savior
nostro Iesu Christo ligandi solvendique potestas peccata
our Jesus Christ of-binding and-of-loosing the-power the-sins
hominum in caelo et in terra, confirmamus atque solidas
of-men in heaven and on earth we-confirm and firm
permanere vestras episcopales sedes sanccimus interdicentes
to-remain your episcopal sees we-sanction forbidding
ipsius principis apostolorum auctoritate presentis omnibus
of-the-very prince of-the-apostles by-the-authority of-the-present to-all

et in futuras generationes, ut nullus audeat contra eandem
and into future generations that no-one dare against the-same
vestram venire ordinationem, quam dignante Deo ex nostra
your to-come ordination which with-deigning God from our
preceptione in vobis facta est, et hoc interdicentes, ut
precept on you made has-been and this forbidding that
nullus audeat iuxta sanctorum canonum traditione ex alio
no-one dare according-to of-the-holy canons the-tradition from another
episcopatu ibidem translatari aut ordinare episcopum post
bishopric there to-be-transferred or to-ordain a-bishop after
vestram de hoc sęculo evocationem, nisi is, qui apostolice
your from this world calling-away except he who of-apostolic
nostrae sedis in illis partibus presentaverit vicem. Sed
our see in those parts shall-have-represented the-place but
nec unus alterius parrochias invadere aut ęcclesias subtrahere
nor one of-another the-dioceses to-invade or churches to-withdraw
presumatis. Nam si, quod non credimus, si quis ille fuerit,
may-you-presume for if which not we-believe if anyone he shall-have-been
qui contra hanc nostram preceptionem temerario ausu venire
who against this our precept with-rash daring to-come
temptaverit, sciat se ęterno Dei iudicio anathematis
shall-have-attempted let-him-know himself by-the-eternal of-God judgment of-anathema
vinculo esse innodatum. Si quis vero apostolica servaverit
with-the-bond to-be bound if anyone but the-apostolic shall-have-kept
precepta et normam rectę et orthodoxę fidei fuerit assecutus,
precepts and the-norm of-right and orthodox faith shall-have followed
benedictionis gratiam consequatur. De cetero petimus divinam
of-blessing the-grace may-be-obtain for the-rest we-ask the-divine
clementiam, ut confirmet et corroboret hoc, quod operatus
clemency that it-may-confirm and strengthen this which worked
est Dominus in vobis. Et claritas Dei gratia et pax vera sit
has the-Lord in you and the-brightness of-God grace and peace true be

cum spiritu vestro, sanctissimi et dilectissimi nobis. Toto
with spirit your most-holy-ones and most-beloved to-us with-whole
conamine elaborate pro fide Christi et ministerium eius
effort labor for the-faith of-Christ and the-ministry his
proficiendum decertate, ut cum egregio apostolo mereamini
to-be-advanced strive that with the-excellent apostle you-may-deserve
dicere: 'Bonum certamen certavi, cursum consummavi,
to-say the-good fight I-have-fought the-course I-have-finished
fidem servavi; de reliquo reposita est mihi corona iustitiae,
the-faith I-have-kept for the-rest laid-up is for-me the-crown of-justice
quam reddet mihi Dominus in illum diem iustus iudex'.
which will-render to-me the-Lord on that day the-just judge
Salutantes vos in Domino valere optamus. Bene vale.
greeting you in the-Lord to-fare-well we-wish well fare-well
Data Kalende Aprilis, [imperante] domino piissimo augusto
given on-the-Kalends of-April reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Constantino a Deo coronato [magno] imperatore anno
Constantine by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year
vicesimo quarto, post consulatum eius anno secundo,
twentieth fourth after the-consulate his in-the-year second
indictione undecima.
in-the-indiction eleventh

Epistola 54

THE DEACON GEMMULUS TO BONIFACE

Gemmulus, a deacon of the Roman see, thanks Boniface for his letter and blessing, brought by Denehard. He could not send the letters of Saint Gregory Boniface asked for, being worn by gout, as Denehard will tell, but will send them when he recovers. He sends cotzumber to burn as incense at morning and evening and at mass, and asks the prayers of Boniface and his church, as he remembers Boniface at the apostles' tombs.

Domino sanctissimo et nimium desiderantissimo atque cum
to-the-lord most-holy and exceedingly most-longed-for and with
omni affectu caritatis recolendo patri Bonifatio archiepiscopo
all affection of-charity to-be-remembered father Boniface archbishop
provinciae Germaniae Gemmulus indignus diaconus sanctę
of-the-province of-Germany Gemmulus unworthy deacon of-the-holy
sedis apostolicae.
see apostolic
Venerabilibus sanctissimę paternitatis vestrae syllabis susceptis
with-the-venerable of-most-holy paternity your syllables received
per presentem gerulum Deneardum venerabilem virum
through the-present bearer Denehard a-venerable man
missis cum omni ut decuit veneratione atque caritatis affectu
sent with all as befitted veneration and of-charity affection
suscepisse insinuo, simul et benedictionem, quam
to-have-received I-make-known at-the-same-time also the-blessing which
mihi misistis. Quae apud parvitatem meam super aurum
to-me you-sent which with littleness my above gold
et argentum accepta est, eo quod mei memorem esse
and silver accepted is on-this that of-me mindful to-be
in sanctis suis orationibus almitatis vestrae coronam cognovi.
in holy his prayers of-kindliness your the-crown I-learned

Quem concedere mihi divina patiatur magestas incolumem,
whom to-grant to-me the-divine may-allow majesty safe
quamdiu me superna voluerit clementia superesse, ut
as-long-as me the-supernal shall-have-willed clemency to-survive that
vestris sacris interventionibus iuvatus exercitior inveniar
by-your sacred interventions helped more-practiced I-may-be-found
Deo propitio adversus antiqui hostis insidias repugnare.
with-God propitious against of-the-ancient enemy the-snares to-fight-back
Interea insinuastis mihi, quod vobis de illis epistolis sancti
meanwhile you-made-known to-me that to-you some of-those letters of-holy
Gregorii mitteremus. Sed nunc minime potuimus sanctis
Gregory we-should-send but now not-at-all we-could to-the-holy
paternitatis vestrae praeceptis parere, eo quod nimis
of-paternity your precepts obey on-this that too-much
attritum atque in podagrico humore et dolore fatigatum
worn and in gouty humor and pain wearied
memoratus vester presbiter per tempus cognovit, ita ut in
the-mentioned your priest over time learned so that in
eo me dolore afflictum relinqueret; quod et ore vobis
that me pain afflicted he-left which also with-mouth to-you
proprio intimabit. Sed, si vita comes fuerit et
own he-will-make-known but if life companion shall-have-been and
vestra mihi oratio non defuerit, quae iussistis, dum
your to-me prayer not shall-have-been-lacking what-things you-bade when
saluti fuero plenius restitutus, sanctissimę paternitatis
to-health I-shall-have-been more-fully restored of-most-holy paternity
vestrae obtemperabo iussionibus; ut, dum alia vice hic
your I-shall-obey the-commands that when another time hither
vestrum missum direxeritis, quae praecepistis impleta
your envoy you-shall-have-directed what-things you-commanded fulfilled

esse reperiantur, ut absque tarditate quae desideratis
to-be may-be-found that without tardiness what-things you-desire
expleantur.
may-be-accomplished
Transmisimus enim per predictum vestrum presbiterum
we-have-sent-over for through the-aforesaid your priest
aliquantum cotzumbri, quod incensum Domino offeratis
some of-cotzumber which as-incense to-the-Lord you-may-offer
temporibus matutinis et vespertinis sive dum missarum
at-times morning and evening or while of-masses
celebratis sollemnia, miri odoris atque fraglantiae. Sed peto,
you-celebrate the-solemnities of-wonderful odor and fragrance but I-ask
ut absque iniuria suscipiatis quod pura caritate dirigitur,
that without offense you-receive what with-pure charity is-directed
salutans vestram sanctissimam paternitatem in Domino et, ut
greeting your most-holy paternity in the-Lord and that
pro nobis orare iubeatis, deposco. Sed et omnem ecclesiam,
for us to-pray you-bid I-beg but also all the-church
quae vobiscum est, per vos saluto, et ut ipsi pro me
which with-you is through you I-greet and that they-themselves for me
exorent. 'Multum enim valet depraecatio iusti adsidua.' Nam
may-pray much for avails the-prayer of-the-just constant for
et ego, licet peccator existam, tamen vestri memoriam ante
also I although a-sinner I-be yet of-you memory before
sacras confessiones apostolorum faciens orationi incumbo.
the-sacred confessions of-the-apostles making to-prayer I-apply-myself
His premissis optamus sanctitatem paternitatis vestrae
with-these-things sent-before we-wish the-holiness of-paternity your
in Domino bene valere. Atque in opere, quo adsumptus
in the-Lord well to-fare and in the-work to-which taken-up

es, multo amplius fructum boni operis pullulare concedat
you-are much more the-fruit of-good work to-sprout may-grant
et ad incrementum perducere patiatur divina maiestas.
and to increase to-lead may-allow the-divine majesty
Trinitas indivisa sanctitatem vestram conservet orantem pro
the-Trinity undivided holiness your may-preserve praying for
nobis.
us

Epistola 55

ABBESS CYNEBURG TO THE ENGLISH ABBOTS

Cyneburg writes for three communities, those of the abbot Aldhun and the abbesses Cyneburg and Coenburg, to the abbots Coengils and Ingeld and her kinsman, the priest Wiehtberht. They have gladly received their gifts and agree to share prayers at the hours they named. She asks Wiehtberht to remember their dead sisters, her own sister Quoengyth and Edlu, buried on the same day, the Ides of September, and to send their names to friends.

Fratribus in Christo carissimis Coengilso et Ingeldo
to-the-brothers in Christ dearest Coengils and Ingeld
abbatibus et singulariter cognato nostro Uuietberto presbytero
abbots and singularly to-kinsman our Wiehtberht priest
omnis congregatio trium monasteriorum, id est Aldhuni
all the-congregation of-the-three monasteries that is of-Aldhun
patris reverentissimi et Cneuburge Christi famulae necnon
father most-reverend and of-Cyneburg of-Christ handmaid and-also
et Coenburge abbatissarum, perennem atque insolubilem in
also of-Coenburg abbesses perennial and indissoluble in
domino salutem.
the-Lord greeting

Libenter nanque atque gratanter vestrae salutationis munuscula
gladly for and gratefully of-your greeting the-little-gifts
suscepimus Deoque adiuvante isdem digna reconpensare
we-have-received and-with-God helping to-the-same worthy-things to-repay
disideramus et eam quam circa nos scripsistis habere
we-desire and that which toward us you-wrote to-have
in orationibus communionem bono animo et pura fide
in prayers communion with-good mind and pure faith
erga vos indesinenter habere horis, quibus intimastis,
toward you unceasingly to-have at-the-hours which you-made-known
consentimus. Nomina quoque nostrarum defunctarum sororum
we-agree the-names also of-our dead sisters
ego Cneuburg memorialiter te habere, o Uuiehtberhte
I Cyneburg in-memory you to-have O Wiehtberht
presbiter fidelis, deprecor et omnibus circumquaque amicis
priest faithful I-pray and to-all round-about friends
transmittere. Quarum prima fuit Quoengyth soror mea
to-send-over of-whom the-first was Quoengyth sister my
germana et Edlu, quae erat, cum adhuc viveret, mater Etan
own and Edlu who was when still she-lived the-mother of-Eata
Aldhuni quondam tui abbatis propinquae; quarum utique
of-Aldhun once your abbot kinswomen of-whom indeed
ambarum fuit uno die depositio, id est Idibus Septembris.
of-both was on-one day the-burial that is on-the-Ides of-September
Orantem pro nobis beatitudinem vestram Dominus omnipotens
praying for us blessedness your the-Lord almighty
custodire dignetur incolomem, dilectissimi fratres et domini,
to-guard may-deign safe most-beloved brothers and lords
per aevum Emmanuel. Saluta omnes circumquaque Christi
through the-age Emmanuel greet all round-about of-Christ
servos nostris veracissimis verbis, dilectissime frater.
the-servants with-our most-truthful words most-beloved brother

Epistola 56

CARLOMAN'S COUNCILS

Duke Carloman decrees, with Boniface and his bishops, how God's law may be restored. Boniface is archbishop over the cities' bishops; a synod meets every year; stolen church money is returned and unchaste clergy deposed; the clergy may not bear arms, hunt, or keep hawks. A later council lets the army keep church land on loan for a solidus a household, and fines pagan observance fifteen solidi.

In nomine domini nostri Iesu Christi. Ego Karlmannus
in the-name of-Lord our Jesus Christ I Carloman
dux et princeps Francorum anno ab incarnatione Christi
duke and prince of-the-Franks in-the-year from the-incarnation of-Christ
septingentesimo XLII, XI. Kalendas Maias cum
seven-hundredth forty-second on-the-eleventh-day-before the-Kalends of-May with
consilio servorum Dei et optimatum meorum episcopos, qui
the-counsel of-the-servants of-God and of-nobles my the-bishops who
in regno meo sunt, cum presbiteris et concilium et synodum
in kingdom my are with the-priests both a-council and a-synod
pro timore Christi congregavi, id est Bonifatium archiepiscopum
for the-fear of-Christ I-have-gathered that is Boniface archbishop
et Burghardum et Reginfredum et Uuintanum et Uuilbaldum
and Burchard and Reginfrid and Witta and Willibald
et Dadanum et Eddanum cum presbiteris eorum, ut mihi
and Dadan and Eddan with priests their that to-me
consilium dedissent, quomodo lex Dei et ęcclesiastica religio
counsel they-might-give how the-law of-God and ecclesiastical religion
recuperetur, quae in diebus preteritorum principum dissipata
may-be-recovered which in the-days of-past princes scattered

corruit, et qualiter populus christianus ad salutem animę
has-fallen and how the-people Christian to the-salvation of-the-soul
pervenire possit et per falsos sacerdotes deceptus non pereat.
to-come may-be-able and by false priests deceived not may-perish
Et per consilium sacerdotum et optimatum meorum
and through the-counsel of-the-priests and of-nobles my
ordinavimus per civitates episcopos et constituimus super
we-have-ordained through the-cities bishops and we-have-set over
eos archiepiscopum Bonifatium, qui est missus sancti Petri.
them as-archbishop Boniface who is the-envoy of-Saint Peter
Statuimus per annos singulos synodum congregare, ut
we-have-decreed through years single a-synod to-gather that
nobis presentibus canonum decreta et ęcclesiae iura
with-us present of-the-canons the-decrees and of-the-church the-laws
restaurentur et religio christiana emendetur.
may-be-restored and the-religion Christian may-be-amended
Et fraudatas pecunias ęcclesiarum ęcclesiis restituimus et
and the-defrauded moneys of-the-churches to-the-churches we-have-restored and
reddidimus. Falsos presbiteros et adulteros vel fornicatores
given-back false priests and adulterous or fornicating
diaconos et clericos de pecuniis ęcclesiarum abstulimus
deacons and clerics from the-moneys of-the-churches we-have-removed
et degradavimus et ad poenitentiam coegimus.
and degraded and to penance compelled
Servis Dei per omnia omnibus armaturam portare vel
for-the-servants of-God through all-things to-all arms to-bear or
pugnare aut in exercitum et in hostem pergere omnino
to-fight or into the-army and against the-enemy to-go altogether
prohibuimus nisi illi tantummodo, qui propter divinum
we-have-forbidden except those only who on-account-of the-divine
ministerium, missarum scilicet sollempnia adimplenda et
ministry of-masses namely the-solemnities to-be-fulfilled and

sanctorum patrocinia portanda, ad hoc electi sunt: id est
of-the-saints the-patronages to-be-carried for this chosen are that is
unum vel duos episcopos cum capellanis presbiteris princeps
one or two bishops with chaplains priests the-prince
secum habeat, et unusquisque prefectus unum presbiterum,
with-himself may-have and each prefect one priest
qui hominibus peccata confitentibus iudicare et indicare
who for-men sins confessing to-judge and to-impose
pęnitentiam possint. Nec non et illas venationes et silvaticas
penance may-be-able and also even those huntings and woodland
vagationes cum canibus omnibus servis Dei interdiximus;
wanderings with dogs to-all servants of-God we-have-forbidden
similiter, ut acceptores et uualcones non habeant.
likewise that hawks and falcons not they-may-have
Decrevimus quoque secundum sanctorum canones, ut
we-have-decreed also according-to of-the-holy the-canons that
unusquisque presbiter in parrochia habitans episcopo
each priest in a-diocese dwelling to-the-bishop
subiectus sit illi, in cuius parrochia habitet. Et semper
subject be to-him in whose diocese he-dwells and always
in quadragesima rationem et ordinem ministerii sui sive
in Lent the-account and order of-ministry his whether
de baptismo sive de fide catholica sive de precibus
about baptism or about the-faith catholic or about the-prayers
et ordine missarum episcopo reddat et ostendat. Et
and order of-masses to-the-bishop he-may-render and show and
quandocumque iure canonico episcopus circumeat parrochiam
whenever by-law canonical the-bishop goes-round the-diocese
populos ad confirmandos, presbiter semper paratus sit ad
the-peoples for confirming the-priest always ready be for
suscipiendum episcopum cum collectione et adiutorio populi,
receiving the-bishop with the-gathering and help of-the-people

qui ibi confirmari debet. Et in cena Domini semper
which there to-be-confirmed ought and at the-supper of-the-Lord always
novum crisma ab episcopo quęrat, ut episcopum testis
new chrism from the-bishop let-him-seek that to-the-bishop as-witness
adsistat castitatis et vitae et fidęi et doctrinę illius.
he-may-stand of-chastity and of-life and of-faith and of-teaching his
Statuimus, ut secundum canonicam cautelam omnes
we-have-decreed that according-to canonical caution all
undecumque supervenientes ignotos episcopos vel presbiteros
from-wherever arriving unknown bishops or priests
ante probationem synodalem in ęcclesiasticum ministerium
before testing synodal into the-ecclesiastical ministry
non admitteremus.
not we-should-admit
Decrevimus, ut secundum canones unusquisque episcopus
we-have-decreed that according-to the-canons each bishop
in sua parrochia sollicitudinem adhibeat adiuvante grauione,
in his diocese care should-apply with-helping the-count
qui defensor ęcclesiae est, ut populus Dei paganias non
who the-defender of-the-church is that the-people of-God paganisms not
faciat, sed ut omnes spurcitias gentilitatis abiciat et
may-do but that all the-filthinesses of-heathenism it-may-cast-off and
respuat, sive sacrificia mortuorum sive sortilegos vel divinos
reject whether the-sacrifices of-the-dead or soothsayers or diviners
sive filacteria et auguria sive incantationes sive hostias
or amulets and auguries or incantations or victims
immolaticias, quas stulti homines iuxta ęcclesias ritu pagano
sacrificial which foolish men beside churches in-rite pagan
faciunt sub nomine sanctorum martyrum vel confessorum
make under the-name of-holy martyrs or confessors
Deum et suos sanctos ad iracundiam provocantes, sive illos
God and his saints to anger provoking or those

sacrilegos ignes, quos niedfeor vocant, sive omnes, quęcumque
sacrilegious fires which niedfyr they-call or all whatever
sunt, paganorum observationes diligenter prohibeant.
are of-the-pagans the-observances diligently they-should-forbid
Statuimus similiter, ut post hanc synodum, quae fuit
we-have-decreed likewise that after this synod which was
XI. Kalendas Maias, ut quisquis servorum Dei
on-the-eleventh-day-before the-Kalends of-May that whoever of-the-servants of-God
vel ancillarum Christi in crimen fornicationis lapsus fuerit,
or of-the-handmaids of-Christ into the-crime of-fornication fallen shall-have
quod in carcere pęnitentiam faciat in pane et aqua.
that in prison penance he-should-do on bread and water
Et si ordinatus presbiter fuisset, duos annos in carcere
and if ordained a-priest he-had-been two years in prison
permaneat et antea flagellatus et scorticatus videatur
he-should-remain and before flogged and flayed he-should-be-seen
et post episcopus adaugeat. Si autem clericus vel monachus
and after the-bishop may-increase-it if moreover a-cleric or monk
in hoc peccatum ceciderit, post tertiam verberationem in
into this sin shall-have-fallen after the-third beating into
carcerem missus vertentem annum ibi penitentiam agat.
prison sent the-turning year there penance let-him-do
Similiter et nonnę velatę eadem pęnitentia conteneantur
likewise also nuns veiled by-the-same penance let-them-be-held
et radantur omnes capilli capitis eius.
and let-be-shaved all the-hairs of-head her
Decrevimus quoque, ut presbiteri vel diaconi non sagis
we-have-decreed also that priests or deacons not with-cloaks
laicorum more, sed casulis utantur ritu servorum
of-laymen in-the-manner but with-chasubles should-use in-the-rite of-the-servants
Dei, et nullus in sua domu mulierem habitare permittat. Et ut
of-God and no-one in his house a-woman to-dwell may-allow and that

monachi et ancillę Dei monasteriales iuxta regulam sancti
the-monks and handmaids of-God monastic according-to the-rule of-holy
Benedicti ordinare et vivere, vitam propriam gubernare studeant.
Benedict to-order and to-live life own to-govern may-strive
De alio synodali conventu.
about another synodal assembly
Modo autem in hoc synodali conventu, qui congregatus est
now moreover in this synodal assembly which gathered was
ad Kalendas Martias in loco, qui dicitur Liftinas, omnes
at the-Kalends of-March in the-place which is-called Les-Estinnes all
venerabiles sacerdotes Dei et comites et prefecti prioris
the-venerable priests of-God and counts and prefects of-the-former
synodus decreta consentientes firmaverunt, se implere
synod the-decrees agreeing confirmed themselves to-fulfill
velle et observare promiserunt.
to-wish and to-observe promised
Et omnis ęcclesiastici ordinis clerus, episcopi et presbiteri
and all of-the-ecclesiastical order the-clergy bishops and priests
et diaconi cum clericis suscipientes antiquorum patrum
and deacons with clerics receiving of-the-ancient fathers
canones promiserunt se velle ęcclesiastica iura moribus
the-canons promised themselves to-wish the-ecclesiastical laws in-manners
et doctrinis et ministerio recuperare. Abbates et monachi
and in-teachings and in-ministry to-recover the-abbots and monks
receperunt sancti patris Benedicti [regulam] ad restaurandam
received of-holy father Benedict the-rule for restoring
normam regularis vitę.
the-norm of-regular life
Fornicatores et adulteros clericos, qui sancta loca vel monasteria
fornicating and adulterous clerics who holy places or monasteries
ante tenentes coinquinaverunt, precipimus inde tollere et
before holding defiled we-command thence to-remove and

ad pęnitentiam redigere; et si post hanc diffinitionem in
to penance to-bring and if after this definition into
crimen fornicationis vel adulterii ceciderint, prioris
the-crime of-fornication or of-adultery they-shall-have-fallen of-the-former
synodi iudicium sustineant. Similiter et monachi et nonnę.
synod the-judgment let-them-bear likewise also monks and nuns
Statuimus quoque cum consilio servorum Dei et populi
we-have-decreed also with the-counsel of-the-servants of-God and of-the-people
christiani propter inminentia bella et persecutiones ceterarum
Christian on-account-of impending wars and persecutions of-the-other
gentium, quae in circuitu nostro sunt, ut sub precario
nations which in circuit our are that under precarium
et censu aliquam partem ęcclesialis pecuniae in adiutorium
and rent some part of-the-church money for the-help
exercitus nostri cum indulgentia Dei aliquanto tempore
of-army our with the-indulgence of-God for-some time
retineamus, ea conditione ut annis singulis de unaquaque
we-may-retain on-that condition that in-years single from each
casata solidus, id est XII denarii, ad ęcclesiam vel
household a-solidus that is twelve pennies to the-church or
monasterium reddatur, eo modo ut, si moriatur ille, cui
monastery be-rendered in-that way that if dies he to-whom
pecunia commodata fuit, ęcclesia cum propria pecunia revestita
the-money lent was the-church with own money reinvested
sit. Et iterum, si necessitas cogat, ut princeps iubeat, precarium
be and again if necessity compel that the-prince order the-precarium
renovetur et rescribatur novum. Et omnino observetur, ut
be-renewed and be-written-again new and altogether let-it-be-observed that
ęcclesiae vel monasteria penuriam et paupertatem non patiantur,
the-churches or monasteries want and poverty not suffer

quorum pecunia in precario prestita sit; sed, si paupertas
whose money in precarium lent be but if poverty
cogat, ęcclesiae et domui Dei reddatur integra possessio.
compel to-the-church and house of-God be-rendered entire the-possession
Similiter precipimus, ut iuxta decreta canonum adulteria
likewise we-command that according-to the-decrees of-the-canons adulteries
et incesta matrimonia, quae non sunt legitima, prohibeantur
and incestuous marriages which not are lawful be-forbidden
et emendentur episcoporum iudicio, et ut mancipia
and be-amended of-the-bishops by-judgment and that slaves
christiana paganis non tradantur.
Christian to-pagans not be-handed-over
Decrevimus quoque, quod et pater meus ante precipiebat:
we-have-decreed also what also father my before was-commanding
ut, qui paganas observationes in aliqua re fecerit,
that who pagan observances in any thing shall-have-made
multetur et damnetur XV solidis.
be-fined and be-condemned fifteen solidi

Epistola 57

ZACHARIAS SENDS PALLIUMS FOR THREE ARCHBISHOPS

Zacharias rejoices that Boniface, sent like Paul and Barnabas, has softened a hard nation's hearts, and that Pippin and Carloman help him. He confirms Grimo, Abel, and Hartbert as metropolitans and sends them palliums. Of the two false prophets Boniface reports, one, a new Simon, set up crosses in the fields and consecrated churches in his own name, and the other kept a concubine; the pope approves their condemnation as forerunners of antichrist.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio Zacharias.
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface Zacharias
Legimus in libro actuum apostolorum sanctum spiritum
we-read in the-book of-the-acts of-the-apostles the-holy spirit
apostolis precepisse: 'Separate mihi Barnaban et Paulum in
to-the-apostles to-have-commanded separate for-me Barnabas and Paul for
opus, quod adsumpserim eos', id est, ut per predicationem
the-work for-which I-have-taken them that is that through the-preaching
christianae religionis et eiusdem spiritus sancti gratiam
of-the-Christian religion and of-the-same spirit holy the-grace
mundum inluminarent universum. Quorum inluminatio
the-world they-might-illuminate whole of-whom the-illumination
predicationis atque doctrine Christi presidio mansit et manet
of-preaching and of-teaching of-Christ with-protection remained and remains
catholica Dei ęcclesia praefulgens horum et beati apostolorum
the-catholic of-God church shining-forth of-these and of-blessed of-the-apostles
principis Petri inluminata doctrinis. Et eorum sequi pedem
prince Peter illuminated by-teachings and their to-follow foot
ex inspiratione divina tuam sanctissimam fraternitatem in
from inspiration divine your most-holy fraternity in
partibus illis esse credimus destinatam, ut etiam instar
parts those to-be we-believe destined that also in-the-likeness

eorum idem spiritus sanctus in eodem te adsumpsit opere
of-them the-same spirit holy in the-same you has-taken work
ad inluminationem gentium illarum. Unde nimis exultamus
for the-illumination of-nations those whence exceedingly we-exult
in Deo et eius omnipotentiae inmensas referimus laudes.
in God and his to-almightiness immense we-render praises
Dum vero et series sillabarum tuarum nobis panderetur per
while but also the-series of-syllables your to-us was-unfolded through
singula, multo amplius laetati sumus in Domino, qui tibi
single-points much more gladdened we-were in the-Lord who to-you
suam gratiam ita largiri dignatus est, ut sic durae gentis
his grace so to-bestow deigned has that so of-the-hard nation
corda linires, quatenus libenti animo inclinarentur
the-hearts you-might-soften so-that with-willing mind they-might-be-inclined
ad oboediendum fidęi et divinis obtemperarent praeceptis.
to obeying the-faith and to-the-divine they-might-submit precepts
Indicasti etenim nobis, quomodo et qualiter tetigisset Deus
you-showed for to-us how and in-what-way had-touched God
corda excellentissimorum filiorum nostrorum Pippini et
the-hearts of-most-excellent sons our Pippin and
Carlomanni, ut tibi in praedicatione socii et adiutores esse
Carloman that to-you in preaching allies and helpers to-be
niterentur ex inspiratione divina. Quorum merces copiosa
they-strove from inspiration divine of-whom the-reward copious
manet in caelis; quoniam benedictus homo, per quem
remains in the-heavens since blessed the-man through whom
benedicitur Deus.
is-blessed God
De episcopis vero metropolitanis, id est Grimone, quem nos
about bishops but metropolitan that is Grimo whom we
iam conpertum habemus, Abel sive Hartbercto, quos per
already learned we-have Abel and Hartbert whom through

unamquamque metropolim per provincias constituisti, hos
each metropolis through the-provinces you-established these
per tuum testimonium confirmamus et pallia dirigimus ad
through your testimony we-confirm and palliums we-direct for
eorum firmissimam stabilitatem et ęcclesiae Dei augmentum,
their firmest stability and of-the-church of-God the-increase
ut in meliori proficiant statu. Qualiter enim mos
that in a-better they-may-advance state how for the-custom
pallii sit, vel quomodo fidem suam exponere debeant
of-the-pallium be or how faith their to-set-forth ought
hi, qui pallium uti licentia conceduntur, eis direximus
those who the-pallium to-use by-license are-granted to-them we-have-directed
informantes eos, ut sciant, quid sit pallii usus et
informing them that they-may-know what be of-the-pallium the-use and
subiectis viam predicare salutis, et ęcclesiastica disciplina
to-the-subjects the-way to-preach of-salvation and the-ecclesiastical discipline
eorum in ęcclesiis inmutilate servetur et maneat inconcussa et
their in churches unmutilated be-kept and remain unshaken and
sacerdotium, quod in eis fuerit, non pollutum, ut antea
the-priesthood which in them shall-have-been not polluted as before
fuit, sed mundum et acceptum Deo esse possit, quantum
it-was but clean and acceptable to-God to-be may-be-able as-far-as
humana condicio valet, ita ut nullus repperiri possit
human condition avails so that no-one to-be-found may-be-able
sacris deviare canonibus et sacrificium mundum eorum
from-the-sacred to-stray canons and the-sacrifice clean their
ab eis immoletur, ita ut Deus in eorum placetur muneribus
by them be-offered so that God in their be-appeased gifts
et populus Dei purificatis mentibus ex omni squalore
and the-people of-God with-purified minds from all filth
sincerum exhibere valeant christiane religionis officium.
sincere to-show may-be-able of-the-Christian religion the-office

Retulisti etiam nobis, karissimę frater, quod duos
you-related also to-us dearest brother that two
pseudoprophetas in eadem Francorum provintia repperisses, quos
false-prophets in the-same of-the-Franks province you-had-found whom
non pseudoprophetas, sed magis pseudochristianos appellare
not false-prophets but rather false-Christians to-call
debemus. Ex quibus unum quidem et novum Simonem iuxta
we-ought of whom one indeed also a-new Simon according-to
tenorem tuarum syllabarum repperimus. Qui etiam sibi et
the-tenor of-your syllables we-find who also for-himself both
sacerdotium vindicabat et a luxoria se minime continebat
the-priesthood claimed and from lust himself not-at-all restrained
seducens populum et inania predicans non solum suam
seducing the-people and empty-things preaching not only his
animam iuri diabolico tradens, sed et populorum corda
soul to-the-right diabolical handing-over but also of-the-peoples the-hearts
in interitum demergens et seducens populum per falsitates,
into destruction plunging and seducing the-people through falsehoods
ita ut eum ab ęcclesia Dei subtraheret et a christiana lege
so that it from the-church of-God he-withdrew and from the-Christian law
discordaret. Et cruces statuens in campis et oratoriola illic
he-dissented and crosses setting-up in the-fields and little-oratories there
populum seducebat relinquens ęcclesias publicas, concurrens
the-people he-seduced leaving churches public running-together
ad illa signa, quę ab eo false fiebant. Et sanctitatis nomine
to those signs which by him falsely were-made and of-holiness by-the-name
se vocari censuit et in suo nomine ęcclesias consecraret
himself to-be-called he-decided and in his name churches he-consecrated
adfirmans se etiam angelorum nomina scire, quorum in
affirming himself also of-the-angels the-names to-know of-which in
tuis sillabis nobis conscripta direxisti; quae nomina nos non
your syllables to-us written you-have-sent which names we not

angelorum, sed magis demoniorum adfirmamus. Alium vero ita
of-angels but rather of-demons affirm the-other but so
luxoriae deditum, ut concubinam haberet et duo ex ea filios
to-lust given that a-concubine he-had and two from her sons
procrearet. Et tamen sacerdotium sibimet vindicabat adfirmans
begot and yet the-priesthood for-himself claimed affirming
hoc iustum esse iuxta traditionem veteris testamenti, et
this just to-be according-to the-tradition of-the-old testament and
defuncti fratris superstes frater ducat uxorem; et quia
of-the-dead brother the-surviving brother should-take the-wife and because
Christus resurgens ab inferis nullum ibi reliquisset, sed
Christ rising from the-underworld none there had-left but
omnes inde abstraxisset. Quae omnia haec detestabilia et
all thence had-drawn-out which all these-things detestable and
scelesta iudicamus. Bene enim tua sancta fraternitas iuxta
wicked we-judge well for your holy fraternity according-to
ęcclesiasticam regulam eos dampnavit et in custodiam misit
the-ecclesiastical rule them has-condemned and into custody sent
et optime vocavit antichristi ministros et precursores.
and best called of-antichrist ministers and forerunners
De cetero decerta, karissime, et viriliter age et pervigil
for the-rest fight dearest and manfully act and ever-watchful
permane in ministerio Christi, ut amplius quam amplius Christi
remain in the-ministry of-Christ that more than more of-Christ
grex augeatur et tibi premium aeterne retributionis
the-flock may-be-increased and for-you the-prize of-eternal retribution
maneat copiosum et cum sanctis et electis Dei, ut
may-remain copious and with the-saints and elect of-God as
credimus, esse inveniaris particeps et apostolorum consors.
we-believe to-be you-may-be-found a-partaker and of-the-apostles a-sharer
Deus te incolumem custodiat, reverentissime frater.
God you safe may-guard most-reverend brother

Data X. Kalendas Iulias, imperante domno
given on-the-tenth-day-before the-Kalends of-July reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Artavasdo a Deo coronato magno imperatore
most-pious augustus Artavasdus by God crowned the-great emperor
anno III, post consulatum eius anno III, sed et
in-the-year third after the-consulate his in-the-year third but also
Niciphoro magno imperatore anno III, indictione X.
with-Nicephorus the-great emperor in-the-year third in-the-indiction tenth

Epistola 58

ZACHARIAS REBUKES A CHARGE OF SIMONY

Zacharias is astonished that Boniface, having asked palliums for three archbishops, Grimo of Rouen, Abel of Reims, and Hartbert of Sens, now asks one for Grimo alone. He is hurt that Boniface writes as if Rome sold the palliums: nothing was taken for them, and he anathematizes whoever sells the Spirit's gift. He praises Boniface for suspending a false priest in Bavaria who claimed the pope had made him bishop, and extends his preaching mandate from Bavaria to all Gaul.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias servant of-the-servants of-God
Suscipientes sanctissime fraternitatis tuae litteras per
receiving of-most-holy fraternity your the-letter through
presentium gerulum et relegentes quae in eis continebantur
of-the-present the-bearer and rereading what-things in it were-contained
in exstasi quadam incidimus et admiratione magna, eo
into ecstasy a-certain we-fell and admiration great on-this
quod nimis reperte sint dissonare ab eis syllabis, quę a
that too-much found they-be to-be-dissonant from those syllables which by

tua directe sunt fraternitate per elapsum Augustum mensem.
your directed were fraternity through the-elapsed August month
Ubi nobis indicasti, quod et concilium adiuvante Deo et
where to-us you-showed that both a-council with-helping God and
Carlomanno prebente consensu et contestante factum est et
with-Carloman offering consent and witnessing held was and
qualiter falsos sacerdotes, qui divinum non erant digni attrectare
how false priests who the-divine not were worthy to-handle
ministerium, a sacro munere suspendisti et, quia tres
ministry from the-sacred office you-suspended and that three
archiepiscopos per singulas metropolim ordinasses, reseruisti,
archbishops through single metropolises you-had-ordained you-related
id est Grimonem in civitate, quae dicitur Rodoma, secundum
that is Grimo in the-city which is-called Rouen the-second
vero Abel in civitate, quae dicitur Remorum, tertium denique
but Abel in the-city which is-called of-the-Remi the-third finally
Hartbertum in civitate, quae dicitur Sennis. Qui et apud nos
Hartbert in the-city which is-called Sens who also with us
fuit et tua nobis pariter et Carlomanni atque Pipini detulit
was and your to-us alike and of-Carloman and of-Pippin brought
scripta, per quae suggessistis, ut tria pallea hisdem tribus
writings through which you-suggested that three palliums to-the-same three
prenominatis metropolitanis dirigere deberemus; quod et largiti
forenamed metropolitans to-direct we-ought which also granted
sumus pro adunatione et reformatione ęcclesiarum Christi.
we-have for the-uniting and reforming of-the-churches of-Christ
Nunc autem denuo tuas suscipientes syllabas valde sumus, ut
now moreover anew your receiving syllables greatly we-have as
diximus, mirati, eo quod antea nobis una cum memoratis
we-said marveled on-this that before to-us together with the-mentioned
principibus Galliarum pro tribus palliis suggessisti et postea
princes of-the-Gauls for three palliums you-suggested and afterward

pro solo Grimone. Sed volumus, ut nobis tua indicet fraternitas,
for alone Grimo but we-wish that to-us your may-show fraternity
cur nobis ita direxisti antea pro tribus et postmodum pro uno,
why to-us so you-directed before for three and afterward for one
ut et nos certi redditi ex hoc nulla in nobis sit ambiguitas.
that also we certain rendered from this no in us be ambiguity
Repperimus etiam in memoratis tuis litteris, quę nimis
we-have-found also in the-mentioned your letter which too-much
nostros animos conturbavit, quod talia a te nobis
our minds has-disturbed that such-things by you to-us
referantur, quasi nos corruptores simus canonum et patrum
are-reported as-if we corrupters be of-the-canons and of-the-fathers
rescindere traditiones quęramus ac per hoc, quod absit,
to-rescind the-traditions seek and through this which be-far
cum nostris clericis in simoniacam heresim incidamus
with our clerics into the-simoniac heresy we-fall
accipientes et conpellentes, quorum pallia tribuimus,
receiving and compelling those-to-whom palliums we-grant
ut nobis premia largiantur, expetentes ab illis pecunias.
that to-us rewards they-bestow seeking from them moneys
Sed, karissimę frater, ortamur sanctitatem tuam, ut nobis
but dearest brother we-exhort holiness your that to-us
deinceps tale aliquid minime tua fraternitas scribat, quia
henceforth such anything not-at-all your fraternity may-write because
fastidiosum a nobis et iniuriosum suscipitur, dum illud
distasteful by us and injurious it-is-received when that
nobis ingeritur, quod nos omnimodo detestamur. Absit enim
on-us is-thrust which we altogether detest far-be for
a nobis et a nostris clericis, ut donum, quem per
from us and from our clerics that the-gift which through
spiritus sancti gratia suscepimus, precio venundemus. Dum
of-the-spirit holy the-grace we-have-received for-a-price we-sell while

et illa tria pallia, quę te suggerente, ut prediximus,
also those three palliums which with-you suggesting as we-said-before
sumus largiti, nullum ab eis quispiam commodum expetiit.
we-have granted none from them anyone advantage sought
Insuper et charte, quę secundum morem a nostro scrinio
moreover also the-charters which according-to custom from our archive
pro sua confirmatione atque doctrina tribuuntur, de nostro
for their confirmation and teaching are-granted from our-own
concessimus nihil ab eis auferentes. Absit, vel si quidem
we-granted nothing from them taking far-be-it or if indeed
a tua fraternitate criminis nobis simoniaci obicitur nomen:
by your fraternity of-the-crime to-us simoniac is-objected the-name
anathematizantes namque omnes, quicumque ausi fuerint
anathematizing for all whoever dared shall-have
donum sancti spiritus precio venundare.
the-gift of-the-holy spirit for-a-price to-sell
Suggessisti etiam nobis per alia tua scripta, quod in Baioaria
you-suggested also to-us through other your writings that in Bavaria
unum repperisses falsum sacerdotem, qui et adfirmabat, quod
one you-had-found false priest who also affirmed that
a nobis fuisset episcopus ordinatus. Et tua hoc fraternitas
by us he-had-been as-bishop ordained and your this fraternity
optime egit, dum ei non credidit, quia falsus homo omnia
excellently did when him not believed because the-false man all-things
false suggessit, et falsum repperiens sacerdotio suspendi.
falsely suggested and false finding from-the-priesthood I-suspended
Sic etenim auctoritate beati Petri apostolorum principis tibi
so for by-the-authority of-blessed Peter of-the-apostles prince to-you
precipimus, ut, quemcumque reppereris sacris canonibus
we-command that whomever you-shall-have-found from-the-sacred canons
deviare, nulla ratione patiaris sacrum ministerium obtrectare.
to-stray by-no reason you-allow the-sacred ministry to-handle

Et quia, si deberes in Baioarię provinciam ius habere
and because whether you-ought in of-Bavaria the-province the-right to-have
predicationis, sciscitasti, an non, quam a decessore nostro
of-preaching you-asked or not which from predecessor our
habuisti concessam: nos denique auxiliante Deo de ea,
you-had granted we finally with-helping God from that
quae tibi largitus est decessor et predecessor noster,
which to-you bestowed has predecessor and forerunner our
non minuimus, sed augemus. Et non solum Baioariam,
not we-diminish but we-increase and not only Bavaria
sed etiam omnem Galliarum provinciam, donec te divina
but also all of-the-Gauls the-province until you the-divine
iusserit superesse maiestas, nostra vice per predicationem
shall-have-bidden to-survive majesty in-our place through the-preaching
tibi iniunctam, quę reppereris contra christianam
to-you enjoined what-things you-shall-have-found against the-Christian
relegionem vel canonum instituta, spiritaliter stude ad
religion or of-the-canons the-institutions spiritually strive to
normam rectitudinis reformare.
the-norm of-rectitude to-reform
Deus te incolumem custodiat, reverentissime et sanctissimę
God you safe may-guard most-reverend and most-holy
frater.
brother
Data Nonas Novembris, imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Nones of-November reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Artauasdo a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno tertio,
Artavasdus by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year third
post consulatum eius anno tertio, sed et Nicapharo magno
after the-consulate his in-the-year third but also with-Nicephorus the-great
imperatore eius filio anno tertio, indictione tertia decima.
emperor his son in-the-year third in-the-indiction third tenth

Epistola 59

THE ROMAN SYNOD AGAINST ALDEBERT AND CLEMENT

In October Zacharias sits in council at the Lateran with seven bishops and his priests. Denehard, Boniface's priest, reports that Aldebert and Clement, condemned at a Frankish synod, still lead the people astray, and Boniface's letter is read: Aldebert claims an angel brought him relics, dedicates oratories to himself, and forgives sins unconfessed; Clement rejects the Fathers, claims a bishopric after two sons born in adultery, and says Christ freed all from hell. Boniface asks that both be put in custody. The council calls them ministers of Satan, not apostles, and asks sentence; the hour being late, Zacharias puts the rest off to the next session.

In nomine domini nostri Iesu Christi. Imperante domno
in the-name of-Lord our Jesus Christ reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Constantino imperatore anno XXVI,
most-pious augustus Constantine emperor in-the-year twenty-sixth
post consulatum eius anno V, mense Octobri die
after the-consulate his in-the-year fifth in-the-month October on-the-day
vicesima quinta, indictione XIIII. Presedente sanctissimo ac
twentieth fifth in-the-indiction fourteenth presiding the-most-holy and
beatissimo domno Zacharia papa in patriarchio Lateranense,
most-blessed lord Zacharias pope in the-patriarchate Lateran
in basilica quae appellatur Theodori, consedentibus autem
in the-basilica which is-called of-Theodore sitting-with moreover
cum eo sanctissimis episcopis Epiphanio Silva Candida,
with him the-most-holy bishops Epiphanius of-Silva Candida
Benedicto Nomento, Venantio Penestre, Gregorio Portuense,
Benedict of-Nomentum Venantius of-Praeneste Gregory of-Porto
Niceta Gabiis, Theodoro Ostense, Gratioso Villitrias, seu
Nicetas of-Gabii Theodore of-Ostia Gratiosus of-Velletri and
venerabilibus presbiteris, id est Iohanne archipresbitero,
the-venerable priests that is John archpriest

Gregorio, Stephano, item Stephano, Dominico, Theodoro,
Gregory Stephen likewise Stephen Dominic Theodore
Anastasio, Georgio, Sergio, Iordanne, Leone, item Leone,
Anastasius George Sergius Jordan Leo likewise Leo
Gregorio, Stephano, Eustathio, Procopio atque Theophanio.
Gregory Stephen Eustathius Procopius and Theophanius
Prepositis in medio sacrosanctis evangeliis adstantibus quoque
set-out in the-middle the-most-holy gospels standing-by also
diaconibus vel cuncto clero Gregorius notarius regionarius
the-deacons and all the-clergy Gregory notary regional
et numenculator dixit: 'Deneardus religiosus presbiter legatus
and nomenclator said Denehard religious priest legate
Bonifatii sanctissimi archiepiscopi provinciae Germaniae directus
of-Boniface most-holy archbishop of-the-province of-Germany directed
apud vestrum sanctum apostolatum prae velo est et petit
to your holy apostolate before the-curtain is and asks
se ingredi. Quid precipitis?' Dictum est: 'Ingrediatur'.
himself to-enter what do-you-command said it-was let-him-enter
Cumque ingressus fuisset, Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus
and-when entered he-had Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed
papa sanctae Dei catholicae atque apostolicae urbis Romę
pope of-the-holy of-God catholic and apostolic city of-Rome
dixit: 'Ante hos dies syllabas reverentissimi atque sanctissimi
said before these days the-syllables of-the-most-reverend and most-holy
fratris nostri Bonifatii archiepiscopi nobis retulisti, per quas
brother our Boniface archbishop to-us you-brought through which
nobis, quae oportuna ei visa sunt, indicavit. Quid ergo
to-us what-things fitting to-him seemed have he-showed why therefore
denuo nostris secretariis te ingredi postulasti?' Deneardus
anew into-our private-chambers yourself to-enter have-you-asked Denehard
religiosus presbiter dixit: 'Domine mi, dum iuxta sancti
religious priest said Lord my when according-to of-the-holy

apostolatus praeceptionem meus dominus Bonifatius episcopus
apostolate the-precept my lord Boniface bishop
famulus pietatis vestrae in provincia Francorum synodum
servant of-piety your in the-province of-the-Franks a-synod
aggregasset et repperisset illic falsos sacerdotes, hereticos et
had-gathered and had-found there false priests heretics and
scismaticos, id est Aldebertum et Clementem, sacerdotio
schismatics that is Aldebert and Clement of-the-priesthood
privans una cum principibus Francorum retrudi fecit in
depriving together with the-princes of-the-Franks to-be-thrust he-caused into
custodiam. Illi autem non in paenitentia degunt, ut iudicatum
custody they moreover not in penance live as judged
est, sed e contrario adhuc populum seducent. Pro quo et
it-was but on the-contrary still the-people seduce for which also
hanc epistolam praefati mei domini, quam manibus gero, vestro
this letter of-aforesaid my lord which in-hands I-carry to-your
sancto apostolatui missus offero, ut eam coram sacrosancto
holy apostolate sent I-offer that it before the-most-holy
concilio relegi faciatis'. Dictum est: 'Suscipiatur epistola
council to-be-reread you-may-cause said it-was let-be-received the-letter
et coram nostra presentia relegatur'. Et accipiens Theophanius
and before our presence let-it-be-reread and receiving-it Theophanius
notarius regionarius et saccellarius relegit in his sermonibus:
notary regional and treasurer reread in these words
'Excellentissimo patri atque apostolico pontifici et ex
to-the-most-excellent father and apostolic pontiff and from
auctoritate sancti Petri principis apostolorum magisterio freto
the-authority of-holy Peter prince of-the-apostles on-the-mastery relying
Zachariae papę Bonifatius exiguus servus servorum Dei
Zacharias pope Boniface the-least servant of-the-servants of-God
optabilem in Christo karitatis salutem.
desirable in Christ of-charity greeting

Postquam me ante annos prope XXX sub familiaritate et
after me before years nearly thirty under the-familiarity and
servitio apostolicae sedis annuente et iubente venerandę
service of-the-apostolic see with-consenting and bidding of-venerable
memoriae antestite apostolico Gregorio anteriore voto
memory the-prelate apostolic Gregory with-a-former vow
constrinxi, quicquid mihi laetitiae vel tristitiae acciderat,
I-bound whatever to-me of-gladness or of-sadness had-befallen
apostolico pontifici solebam indicare, ut in letis simul
to-the-apostolic pontiff I-was-wont to-show that in glad-things together
laudaremus Deum et in tristibus eius consilio roborarer.
we-might-praise God and in sad-things his by-counsel I-might-be-strengthened
Ita et nunc mihi vobis liceat. Pietati vestrae supplico,
so also now for-me with-you may-it-be-allowed to-piety your I-entreat
sicut scriptum est: 'Interroga patrem tuum, et adnuntiabit
as written it-is ask father your and he-will-announce
tibi; seniores tuos, et dicent tibi'.
to-you elders your and they-will-tell you
Notum enim sit paternitati vestrae, quia, postquam indigno
known for be to-paternity your that after to-unworthy
mihi mandastis in provincia Francorum, sicut et ipsi
me you-commanded in the-province of-the-Franks as also they-themselves
rogaverunt, sacerdotali concilio et sinodali conventui pręesse,
asked over-the-priestly council and synodal assembly to-preside
multas iniurias et persecutiones passus sum, maxime
many injuries and persecutions suffered I-have most
semper a falsis sacerdotibus, ab adulteratis presbiteris seu
always from false priests from adulterous presbyters or
diaconibus et fornicariis clericis.
deacons and fornicating clerics

Maximus tamen mihi labor fuit contra duos hereticos
the-greatest however to-me labor was against two heretics
pessimos et publicos et blasphemos contra Deum et contra
most-wicked and public and blasphemous against God and against
catholicam fidem. Unus, qui dicitur Eldebert, natione generis
the-catholic faith one who is-called Aldebert by-nation of-race
Gallus est, alter, qui dicitur Clemens, genere Scottus est;
a-Gaul is the-other who is-called Clement by-race a-Scot is
specie erroris diversi, sed pondere peccatorum conpares.
in-kind of-error different but in-weight of-sins equal
Contra istos obsecro apostolicam auctoritatem vestram,
against these I-beseech apostolic authority your
quod meam mediocritatem defendere et adiuvare et per
that my lowliness to-defend and to-help and through
scripta vestra populum Francorum et Gallorum corrigere
writings your the-people of-the-Franks and of-the-Gauls to-correct
studeatis, ut hereticorum fabulas et vana prodigia et signa
you-may-strive that of-the-heretics the-fables and empty prodigies and signs
precursoris antikristi non sectantur, sed ad canonica iura et
of-the-forerunner of-antichrist not they-follow but to the-canonical laws and
ad viam verę doctrinae convertantur et ut per verbum
to the-way of-true doctrine they-be-turned and that through word
vestrum isti heretici duo mittantur in carcerem, si vobis
your these heretics two be-sent into prison if to-you
iustum esse videatur, cum vitam et doctrinam illorum vobis
just to-be it-seem when the-life and doctrine of-them to-you
intimavero. Et nullus cum eis loquatur, communionem
I-shall-have-made-known and no-one with them may-speak communion
habeat, ne forte fermento doctrine illorum fermentatus aliquis
may-have lest perhaps by-the-leaven of-doctrine their leavened anyone
pereat; sed segregati vivant et iuxta dictum apostoli
perish but separated let-them-live and according-to the-saying of-the-apostle

‘huiusmodi traditi satane in interitum carnis, ut spiritus
such-ones handed-over to-Satan for the-destruction of-the-flesh that the-spirit
salvus sit in die Domini’ et iuxta evangelicum preceptum
saved be on the-day of-the-Lord and according-to the-gospel precept
‘dum ęcclesiam non audierunt, sint nobis sicut ęthnici et
since the-church not they-have-heard let-them-be to-us as heathens and
publicani’, donec discant non blasphemare nec scindere tonicam
publicans until they-learn not to-blaspheme nor to-tear the-tunic
Christi. Propter istos enim persecutiones et inimicitias et
of-Christ on-account-of these for persecutions and enmities and
maledictiones multorum populorum patior et ęcclesia Christi
curses of-many peoples I-suffer and the-church of-Christ
impedimentum fidei et doctrinae recte sustinet.
a-hindrance of-faith and of-doctrine right endures
Dicunt enim de Aldebercto, quod eis sanctissimum
they-say for about Aldebert that from-them a-most-holy
apostolum abstulissem, patronum et oratorem et virtutum
apostle I-had-taken-away a-patron and intercessor and of-miracles
factorem et signorum ostensorem abstraxissem. Sed pietas
a-doer and of-signs a-shower I-had-withdrawn but piety
vestra audiens vitam eius iudicet ex fructu, utrum vestimentis
your hearing the-life his may-judge from the-fruit whether in-the-garments
ovium indutus, intus autem lupus rapax fuisset an non.
of-sheep clothed within moreover a-wolf rapacious he-had-been or not
In primeva enim aetate ypochrita fuit dicens, quod sibi
in early for age a-hypocrite he-was saying that to-him
angelus Domini in specie hominis de extremis finibus
an-angel of-the-Lord in the-appearance of-a-man from the-farthest ends
mundi mire et tamen incerte sanctitatis reliquias attulisset
of-the-world wondrous and yet uncertain of-holiness relics had-brought
et exinde potuisset omnia, quaecumque poposceret, a Deo
and thence he-could all-things whatever he-should-ask from God

impetrare. Et tunc demum per illam simulationem, sicut
obtain and then at-last through that pretense as
apostolus Paulus predixit, 'penetravit multorum domos et
the-apostle Paul foretold he-penetrated of-many the-houses and
captivas duxit post se mulierculas oneratas peccatis, quae
captive led after himself silly-women laden with-sins who
ducebantur variis desideriis', et multitudinem rusticorum
were-led by-various desires and a-multitude of-rustics
dicentium, quod ipse esset vir apostolicę sanctitatis et
saying that he-himself were a-man of-apostolic holiness and
signa et prodigia multa fecisset. Deinde conduxit episcopos
signs and prodigies many he-had-done then he-hired bishops
indoctos, qui se contra precepta canonum absolute ordinarunt.
untaught who him against the-precepts of-the-canons absolutely ordained
Tum demum in tantam superbiam elatus est, ut se
then at-last into such pride lifted he-was that himself
aequiperaret apostolis Christi. Et dedignabatur in alicuius
he-made-equal to-the-apostles of-Christ and he-disdained in of-any
honore apostolorum vel martyrum ęcclesiam consecrare. Et
the-honor of-apostles or of-martyrs a-church to-consecrate and
interrogavit, quid voluissent homines visitando limina
he-asked what had-wished men by-visiting the-thresholds
sanctorum apostolorum. Postea in proprio honore suo dedicavit
of-the-holy apostles afterward in own honor his he-dedicated
oratoria vel, ut verius dicam, sordidavit. Fecit cruciculas
oratories or that more-truly I-may-say defiled he-made little-crosses
et oratoriola in campis et ad fontes vel ubicumque sibi
and little-oratories in the-fields and at springs or wherever to-himself
visum fuit et iussit ibi publicas orationes celebrare, donec
seemed it-was and bade there public prayers to-celebrate until
multitudines populorum spretis ceteris episcopis et dimissis
multitudes of-peoples with-scorned the-other bishops and with-dismissed

antiquis ęcclesiis in talibus locis conventus celebrabant
the-ancient churches in such places assemblies celebrated
dicentes: 'Merita sancti Aldeberti adiuvabunt nos'. Ungulas
saying the-merits of-holy Aldebert will-help us nails
suas et capillos dedit ad honorificandum et portandum cum
his and hairs he-gave for honoring and carrying with
reliquiis sancti Petri principis apostolorum. Tum demum, quod
the-relics of-holy Peter prince of-the-apostles then at-last what
maximum scelus et blasphemia contra Deum esse videbatur,
the-greatest crime and blasphemy against God to-be seemed
fecit. Venienti enim populo et prostrato ante pedes eius
he-did to-the-coming for people and prostrate before the-feet his
et cupienti confiteri peccata sua dixit: 'Scio omnia peccata
and desiring to-confess sins its he-said I-know all sins
vestra, quia mihi cognita sunt occulta vestra. Non est opus
your because to-me known are secrets your not is need
confiteri, sed dimissa sunt vobis peccata vestra preterita.
to-confess but forgiven are to-you sins your past
Securi et absoluti revertimini ad domos vestras cum pace'. Et
safe and absolved return to houses your with peace and
omnia, quaecumque sanctum evangelium ypochritas fecisse
all-things whatever the-holy gospel hypocrites to-have-done
testatur, suo habitu et incessu et moribus imitatus est.
testifies in-his dress and gait and manners imitated he-has
Alter autem hereticus, qui dicitur Clemens, contra catholicam
the-other moreover heretic who is-called Clement against the-catholic
contendit aecclesiam, canones ecclesiarum Christi abnegat et
contends church the-canons of-the-churches of-Christ denies and
refutat, tractatus et intellectus sanctorum patrum Hieronimi,
rejects the-treatises and understandings of-the-holy fathers Jerome
Augustini, Gregorii recussat. Synodalia iura spernens proprio
Augustine Gregory refuses the-synodal laws spurning with-own

sensu adfirmat se post duos filios sibi in adulterio natos
sense he-affirms himself after two sons to-himself in adultery born
sub nomine episcopi esse posse legis christianę episcopum.
under the-name of-bishop to-be to-be-able of-the-law Christian a-bishop
Iudaismum inducens iustum esse iudicat christiano, ut, si
Judaism bringing-in just to-be he-judges for-a-Christian that if
voluerit, viduam fratris defuncti accipiat uxorem.
he-shall-have-wished the-widow of-the-brother dead he-may-take as-wife
Qui contra fidem sanctorum patrum contendit dicens, quod
who against the-faith of-the-holy fathers contends saying that
Christus filius Dei descendens ad inferos omnes, quos
Christ the-son of-God descending to the-underworld all whom
inferni carcer detinuit, inde liberasset, credulos et incredulos,
of-hell the-prison held thence had-freed believers and unbelievers
laudatores Dei simul et cultores idulorum. Et multa alia
praisers of-God together and worshipers of-idols and many other
horribilia de predistinatione Dei contraria fidei catholicae
horrible-things about the-predestination of-God contrary to-the-faith catholic
adfirmat. Quapropter de hoc quoque heretico precor, ut per
he-affirms wherefore about this also heretic I-pray that through
litteras vestras mandare curetis duci Carlomanno,
letters your to-command you-may-take-care to-the-duke Carloman
ut mittatur in custodiam, ut semina satanę latius non
that he-be-sent into custody that the-seeds of-Satan more-widely not
seminet, ne forsitan una ovis morbida totum gregem polluat.
he-may-sow lest perhaps one sheep diseased the-whole flock may-pollute
Valere sanctitatem vestram et prosperis profectibus gaudere
to-fare-well holiness your and in-prosperous advances to-rejoice
in longitudinem dierum optamus'.
in length of-days we-wish

Cumque relecta esset, Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus
and-when reread it-had-been Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed
papa dixit: 'Audistis, karissimi fratres, quid in ista epistola
pope said you-have-heard dearest brothers what in this letter
relectum sit ex sacrilegis illis, qui se ad suam
reread has-been about sacrilegious those who themselves for their
condempnationem apostolos populis predicaverunt'. Sanctissimi
condemnation apostles to-the-peoples preached the-most-holy
episcopi et venerabiles presbiteri responderunt: 'Audivimus
bishops and venerable priests answered we-have-heard
certe per omnia non apostolos, sed ministros satanae et
surely through all-things not apostles but ministers of-Satan and
precursores antikristi. Quis enim aliquando apostolorum aut
forerunners of-antichrist who for ever of-the-apostles or
quilibet sanctorum ex capillis suis aut ungulis pro sanctualia
any of-the-saints from hairs his or nails for relics
populis tribuerunt, ut iste sacrilegus et perniciosus agere
to-the-peoples gave as this sacrilegious and pernicious-one to-do
conatus est Aldebertus? Sed hoc scelus a vestro sancto
attempted has Aldebert but this crime by your holy
apostolatu est resecandum, tam de illo quamque etiam
apostolate is to-be-cut-off as-much about him as also
de transgressore Clemente, qui sacros canones spernit atque
about the-transgressor Clement who the-sacred canons spurns and
expositionem sanctorum patrum Ambrosii, Augustini et
the-exposition of-the-holy fathers Ambrose Augustine and
ceterorum respuit dicta sanctorum. Sed isti iuxta factis et
the-rest rejects the-sayings of-the-saints but these according-to deeds and
transgressionibus suis dignam suscipiant sententiam'. Zacharias
transgressions their a-worthy may-receive sentence Zacharias
sanctissimus ac beatissimus papa dixit: 'Quia hodie iam
the-most-holy and most-blessed pope said because today already

tardior hora est, venturo secretario etiam conscriptam vitam
later the-hour is at-the-coming session also the-written life
et orationem, quam sibi exposuit, vel cetera, quae
and prayer which for-himself he-set-forth or the-other-things which
utebatur, dum nobis relecta fuerint, communi consensu
he-used when to-us reread they-shall-have-been by-common consent
mediante Deo, quid fieri debeat, pertractandum est'.
with-mediating God what to-be-done ought to-be-treated is

THE SYNOD, SECOND SESSION

At the second session Denehard is called in, and Aldebert's Life is read, in which his mother saw a calf go out of her right side before his birth. Epiphanius praises Zacharias for bidding Boniface and the Frankish princes hold a council. A letter Aldebert spread as Jesus's own, fallen at Jerusalem and found by the archangel Michael, is read; Zacharias calls those who use it childish and mad but will not leave the cause unjudged, and he defers the sentence to the next session, to be given with the council.

In nomine domini Dei et salvatoris nostri Iesu Christi.
in the-name of-the-Lord God and savior our Jesus Christ
Imperante domno piissimo augusto Constantino magno
reigning the-lord most-pious augustus Constantine the-great
imperatore anno XXVI, post consolatum eius anno
emperor in-the-year twenty-sixth after the-consulate his in-the-year
V, mense Octobri, die XXV, indictione XIIII.
fifth in-the-month October on-the-day twenty-fifth in-the-indiction fourteenth
Presedente sanctissimo ac beatissimo domno Zacharia papa in
presiding the-most-holy and most-blessed lord Zacharias pope in
patriarchio Lateranense, in basilica, quae appellatur Theodori,
the-patriarchate Lateran in the-basilica which is-called of-Theodore

consedentibus etiam cum eo sanctissimis episcopis Epiphanio
sitting-with also with him the-most-holy bishops Epiphanius
Silva Candida, Benedicto Nomento, Uenantio Penestre, Gregorio
of-Silva Candida Benedict of-Nomentum Venantius of-Praeneste Gregory
Portuense, Niceta Gabiis, Theodoro Ostense, Gratioso Uillitrias,
of-Porto Nicetas of-Gabii Theodore of-Ostia Gratiosus of-Velletri
seu venerabilibus presbiteris, id est Iohanne archipresbitero,
and the-venerable priests that is John archpriest
Gregorio, Stephano, item Stephano, Dominico, Theodoro,
Gregory Stephen likewise Stephen Dominic Theodore
Anastasio, Georgio, Sergio, Iordanne, Leone, item Leone,
Anastasius George Sergius Jordan Leo likewise Leo
Gregorio, Stephano, Eustathio, Procopio atque Theophanio.
Gregory Stephen Eustathius Procopius and Theophanius
Prępositis in medio sacrosanctis evangeliis, adstantibus
set-out in the-middle the-most-holy gospels standing-by
quoque diaconibus vel cuncto clero Gregorius notarius
also the-deacons and all the-clergy Gregory notary
regionarius et numenculator dixit: 'Iuxta vestri sancti
regional and nomenclator said according-to of-your holy
apostolatus preceptionem, quam in preterito secretario iussistis,
apostolate the-precept which in the-past session you-bade
Deneardus relegiosus presbiter adest prae velo. Quid
Denebard religious priest is-present before the-curtain what
precipitis?' Dictum est: 'Ingrediatur'. Cumque ingressus
do-you-command said it-was let-him-enter and-when entered
esset, Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus papa dixit: 'Actus
he-had Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed pope said the-acts
illius nefandissimi Aldebercti sive cetera illius conscripta, quae
of-that most-unspeakable Aldebert or the-other of-him writings which
preterito secretario pre manibus gerebas, coram presente concilio
at-the-past session in hands you-carried before the-present council

porrige legenda'. Et accipiens Theophanius notarius regionarius
hold-out to-be-read and receiving-it Theophanius notary regional
et sacellarius relegit vitam illius, cuius initium tale est:
and treasurer reread the-life of-him whose beginning such is
'In nomine domini nostri Iesu Christi. Incipit vitam sanctum
in the-name of-Lord our Jesus Christ begins the-life holy
et beatum Dei famulum, preclarum atque totum speciosum,
and blessed of-God servant renowned and wholly beautiful
ex electione Dei natum sanctum Aldeberctum episcopum.
from the-election of-God born holy Aldebert bishop
De simplicibus parentibus fuit procreatus et de gratia
from simple parents he-was begotten and by the-grace
Dei est coronatus. Quia dum in utero matris suae
of-God was crowned because while in the-womb of-mother his
erat, ibidem gratia Dei caepit et, antequam pervenisset
he-was there the-grace of-God began and before had-come
beatissima nativitas eius, sic vidit genetrix eius quasi per
the-most-blessed birth his so saw mother his as-if through
visionem egredientem vitulum de dextero latere suo. Quia
a-vision going-out a-calf from the-right side her because
qui vitulus illi designabat illam gratiam, quam acceperat
which calf to-her signified that grace which he-had-received
ab angelo, antequam exiret de vulva....'.
from an-angel before he-went-out from the-womb
Cumque hic libellus usque ad finem relectus fuisset,
and-when this little-book all-the-way to the-end reread had-been
Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus papa dixit: 'Quid ad
Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed pope said what to
haec blasphemia responditis, sanctissimi fratres?' Epiphanius
these blasphemies do-you-answer most-holy brothers Epiphanius
sanctissimus episcopus sanctae ęcclesiae Silvę Candide dixit:
the-most-holy bishop of-the-holy church of-Silva Candida said

‘Certe, apostolicae domine, ex divina inspiratione motum
surely apostolic lord from divine inspiration moved
est cor sancti vestri apostolatus, ut predictum Bonifatium
was the-heart of-holy your apostolate that the-aforesaid Boniface
sanctissimum fratrem nostrum episcopum quamque Francorum
most-holy brother our bishop as-also of-the-Franks
principes commoneretis, quatenus in partibus illis post longa
the-princes you-should-admonish so-that in parts those after long
tempora concilium aggregaretur sacerdotum, ut haec scismata
times a-council should-be-gathered of-priests that these schisms
quamque blasphemiae usquequaque sancto vestro apostolatui
as-also blasphemies everywhere holy from-your apostolate
minime celarentur’. Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus
not-at-all might-be-hidden Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed
papa dixit: ‘Si quid adhuc habet Deneardus relegiosus
pope said if anything still has Denehard religious
presbiter nobis porrigere relegendum, porrigat’. Deneardus
priest to-us to-hold-out to-be-reread let-him-hold-out Denehard
relegiosus presbiter respondit: ‘Ecce, domine, epistolam, quam
religious priest answered lo lord the-letter which
utebatur, et divulgabat esse Iesu et de caelo cecidisse’.
he-used and spread-abroad to-be of-Jesus and from heaven to-have-fallen
Et accipiens Theophanius notarius regionarius et sacellarius
and receiving-it Theophanius notary regional and treasurer
relegit. Cuius initium tale est:
reread whose beginning such is
‘In Dei nomine. Incipit epistola domini nostri Iesu Christi
in of-God the-name begins the-letter of-Lord our Jesus Christ
filii Dei; qui in Hierosolima cecidit, et per Michael
son of-God which in Jerusalem fell and through Michael
archangelum ipsa epistola inventa est ad portam Effrem.
archangel that letter found was at the-gate of-Ephraim

Et per manus sacerdotis nomine Icore epistola ista fuit
and through the-hands of-a-priest by-name Icore letter this was
relecta ipsa exemplata; et transmisit ipsam epistolam ad
reread itself copied and he-sent-over that letter to
Geremiam civitatem ad alio sacerdoti Talasio. Et ipse
Jeremiah city to another priest Talasius and he
Talasius transmisit ipsam epistolam ad Arabiam civitatem
Talasius sent-over that letter to Arabia city
ad alio sacerdote Leoban. Et ipse Leobanus transmisit
to another priest Leoban and he Leoban sent-over
epistolam istam ad Uetfaniam civitatem; et recepit epistolam
letter this to Vetfania city and received letter
istam Macrius sacerdos Dei et transmisit ipsam epistolam
this Macrius priest of-God and sent-over that letter
in monte sancto archangelo Michael. Et ipsa epistola per
on the-mount of-holy archangel Michael and that letter through
manus angeli Domini pervenit ad Romanam civitatem ad
the-hands of-an-angel of-the-Lord came to the-Roman city to
locum sepulcri sancti Petri, ubi claves regni caelorum
the-place of-the-tomb of-holy Peter where the-keys of-the-kingdom of-the-heavens
constitutę sunt. Et XII papati, qui sunt in Romana civitate,
set are and the-twelve popes who are in the-Roman city
triduanas fecerunt vigilias in ieiuniis, in orationibus per
three-day kept vigils in fasts in prayers through
diebus et noctibus....', et cetera usque ad finem perlecta.
days and nights and the-rest all-the-way to the-end read-through
Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus papa dixit: 'Pro
Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed pope said for
certo, karissimi fratres, et predictus in insaniam conversus
certain dearest brothers both the-aforesaid into madness turned
Aldebertus et omnis, qui hanc utitur scelere commentatam
Aldebert and every-one who this uses with-crime devised

epistolam, parvulorum more absque memoria mentium
letter of-little-ones in-the-manner without memory of-minds
esse possunt et quibusdam mulieris insaniunt sensibus. Sed
to-be can and with-certain of-a-woman rave senses but
ut ne leviores adhuc amplius decipiant, indiscussam et
that not the-lighter-minded still further they-may-deceive undiscussed and
absque sententia causam hanc in eum relinquere minime
without sentence case this against him to-leave not-at-all
possumus'. Sanctissimi episcopi et venerabiles presbiteri
we-can the-most-holy bishops and venerable priests
responderunt: 'Ex divina inlustratione cognoscimus cor
answered from divine illumination we-recognize the-heart
sancti vestri apostolatus inluminatum, et quae a vobis
of-holy your apostolate illuminated and the-things-which by you
dicta sunt ex administratione sancti spiritus emanarunt.
said are from the-administration of-the-holy spirit have-flowed
Et idcirco, ut a vobis previsum fuerit, in utrisque
and therefore as by you foreseen it-shall-have-been on both
sententia promulgetur'. Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus
the-sentence may-be-promulgated Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed
papa dixit: 'Non ut a nobis solis previsum fuerit,
pope said not as by us alone foreseen it-shall-have-been
sed pariter cum sanctitate vestra est pertractandum. Sed
but together with holiness your is to-be-treated but
si Domino placuerit, in futuro secretario, quod rectum
if to-the-Lord it-shall-have-pleased at the-future session what right
previsum fuerit et Dominus suis famulis administraverit,
foreseen shall-have-been and the-Lord to-his servants shall-have-administered
ex omnibus actis promulgabitur sententia'.
from all the-acts will-be-promulgated the-sentence

At the third session Aldebert's prayer is read, calling on eight angels, Uriel, Raguel, Tubuel, and others; the council declares all but Michael demons, since only Michael, Gabriel, and Raphael are known. The writings are kept in the archive to his shame. Aldebert, who called himself an apostle, is deposed and told to do penance on pain of anathema; Clement, who rejected the fathers, taught marriage to a dead brother's wife, and said Christ freed the damned from hell, is deposed and anathematized. All subscribe.

In nomine domini Dei [et] salvatoris nostri Iesu Christi.
in the-name of-the-Lord God and savior our Jesus Christ
Imperante domno piissimo augusto Constantino magno
reigning the-lord most-pious augustus Constantine the-great
imperatore anno XXVI, post consulatum eius anno
emperor in-the-year twenty-sixth after the-consulate his in-the-year
V, mense Octobrio, die XXV, indictione XIIII.
fifth in-the-month October on-the-day twenty-fifth in-the-indiction fourteenth
Presedente sanctissimo ac beatissimo domno Zacharia papa
presiding the-most-holy and most-blessed lord Zacharias pope
in patriarchio Lateranense, in basilica, quae appellatur
in the-patriarchate Lateran in the-basilica which is-called
Theodori, consedentibus etiam cum eo sanctissimis episcopis
of-Theodore sitting-with also with him the-most-holy bishops
Epiphanio Silva Candida, Benedicto Nomento, Uenantio
Epiphanius of-Silva Candida Benedict of-Nomentum Venantius
Penestrae, Gregorio Portuense, Niceta Gabiis, Theodoro
of-Praeneste Gregory of-Porto Nicetas of-Gabii Theodore
Ostense, Gratioso Uuillitrias, seu venerabilibus presbiteris,
of-Ostia Gratiosus of-Velletri and the-venerable priests
id est Iohanne archipresbitero, Gregorio, Stephano, item
that is John archpriest Gregory Stephen likewise

Stephano, Dominico, Theodoro, Anastasio, Georgio, Sergio,
Stephen Dominic Theodore Anastasius George Sergius
Iordanne, Leone, item Leone, Gregorio, Stephano, Eustathio,
Jordan Leo likewise Leo Gregory Stephen Eustathius
Procopio atque Theophanio.
Procopius and Theophanius
Prepositis in medio sacrosanctis evangeliis, adstantibus quoque
set-out in the-middle the-most-holy gospels standing-by also
diaconibus vel cuncto clero Gregorius notarius regionarius et
the-deacons and all the-clergy Gregory notary regional and
numenculator dixit: 'Secundum quod a vestro sancto apostolatu
nomenclator said according-to what by your holy apostolate
preceptum est in preterito secretario, ut Deneardus relegiosus
commanded was at the-past session that Denehard religious
presbiter hodie se vestris obtutibus presentaret, praesto
priest today himself to-your sight should-present at-hand
est pre foribus. Quid precipitis?' Dictum est: 'Ingrediatur'.
is before the-doors what do-you-command said it-was let-him-enter
Cumque ingressus fuisset, Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus
and-when entered he-had Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed
papa dixit: 'Habes adhuc ex sacrilegorum illorum conscripto,
pope said have-you still from of-the-sacrilegious those the-writing
ut coram concilio porrigere debeas relegendum?' Deneardus
that before the-council to-hold-out you-ought to-be-reread Denehard
relegiosus presbiter respondit: 'Etiam, domine mi, habeo
religious priest answered yes lord my I-have
orationem, quam sibi Aldebertus conponere nisus est, et
the-prayer which for-himself Aldebert to-compose strove has and
ecce prae manibus eam gero. Iubete eam suscipi'. Et accipiens
lo in hands it I-carry bid it to-be-received and receiving-it
relegit in his sermonibus orationem, cuius initium tale est:
he-reread in these words the-prayer whose beginning such is

‘Domine Deus omnipotens, Christi filii Dei pater, domini
Lord God almighty of-Christ the-son of-God father of-Lord
nostri Iesu Christi, et A et ω, qui sedis super septimo
our Jesus Christ and Alpha and Omega who sit upon the-seventh
throno et super Cherubin et Seraphin; pietas magna et
throne and upon the-Cherubim and Seraphim piety great and
dulcitudinis satis est apud tibi. Pater sanctorum angelorum,
of-sweetness enough is with you father of-the-holy angels
qui fecisti caelum et terram, mare et omnia quae in eis
who made heaven and earth the-sea and all-things which in them
sunt, te invoco et clamo et invito te super me miserino,
are you I-invoke and cry-to and invite you upon me wretched
quia tu dignus fuisti dicere: Quodcumque petieritis a
because you worthy were to-say whatever you-shall-have-asked from
patre in nomine meo, dedi vobis. A te peto, a te
the-father in name my I-have-given to-you from you I-ask from you
clamo, a domino Christo confido animam meam’. Cumque
I-cry from the-Lord Christ I-entrust soul my and-when
per ordinem legeretur, pervenit ad locum, ubi ait: ‘Pręcor
in order it-was-read it-came to the-place where he-says I-pray
vos et coniuro vos et supplico me ad vos, angelus Uriel,
you and adjure you and supplicate me to you angel Uriel
angelus Raguel, angelus Tubuel, angelus Michael, angelus
angel Raguel angel Tubuel angel Michael angel
Adinus, angelus Tubuas, angelus Sabaoc, angelus Simiel’.
Adinus angel Tubuas angel Sabaoc angel Simiel
Dum vero haec oratio sacrilega usque in finem perlecta
when but this prayer sacrilegious all-the-way to the-end read-through
fuisset, Zacharias sanctissimus ac beatissimus papa dixit:
had-been Zacharias the-most-holy and most-blessed pope said
‘Quid ad haec, sanctissimi fratres, responditis?’ Sanctissimi
what to these-things most-holy brothers do-you-answer the-most-holy

episcopi et venerabiles presbiteri responderunt: ‘Quid aliud
bishops and venerable priests answered what other
agendum est, nisi ut omnia, quae nobis relecta sunt, igni
to-be-done is except that all-things which to-us reread are with-fire
concrementur, auctores vero eorum anathematis vinculo
be-burned the-authors but of-them of-anathema with-the-bond
pervellantur? Quia octo nomina angelorum, quę in sua
be-struck because eight names of-angels which in his
oratione Aldebertus invocavit, non angelorum praeterquam
prayer Aldebert invoked not of-angels except
Michaelis, sed magis demones in sua oratione sibi ad
Michael but rather demons in his prayer for-himself for
prestandum auxilium invocavit. Nos autem, ut a vestro sancto
affording help be-invoked we moreover as by your holy
apostolatu edocemur et divina tradit auctoritas, non plus
apostolate we-are-taught and divine hands-down authority not more
quam trium angelorum nomina cognoscimus, id est Michael,
than of-three angels the-names we-know that is Michael
Gabriel, Raphael. Vel siquidem iste sub obtentu angelorum,
Gabriel Raphael or since this-one under cover of-angels
demonum nomina introduxit’. Zacharias sanctissimus ac
of-demons the-names has-brought-in Zacharias the-most-holy and
beatissimus papa dixit: ‘Optime provisum est a vestra
most-blessed pope said excellently provided-for it-is by your
sanctitate, ut conscripta illius omnia igne cremarentur; sed
holiness that the-writings of-him all with-fire should-be-burned but
oportunum est, ut ad reprobationem eius in sancto nostro
fitting it-is that for the-reprobation his in holy our
scrinio reserventur ad perpetuam eius confusionem. Nunc
archive they-be-kept for the-perpetual his confusion now

vero, quia omnia peracta sunt, de utrorumque sententia,
but because all-things completed are about of-both the-sentence
quorum superius mentio facta est, pertractandum est'.
of-whom above mention made has-been to-be-treated it-is
Universum concilium dixit: 'Aldebertus, cuius nobis actus
the-whole council said Aldebert whose to-us acts
et nefaria commenta relecta sunt, et quia se apostolum
and wicked fabrications reread have-been and because himself an-apostle
censuit nominare et capillos et ungulas suas populis pro
he-decided to-name and hairs and nails his to-the-peoples for
sanctualia tribuebat, seducens populum diversis erroribus, qui
relics he-gave seducing the-people with-various errors who
etiam sub obtentu angelorum in suo auxilio demones invocat,
also under cover of-angels for his help demons invokes
sit ab omni officio sacerdotali alienus, agens poenitentiam
let-him-be from every office priestly estranged doing penance
pro commissis, et amplius iam populum minime seducat. Sin
for things-committed and further now the-people not-at-all let-him-seduce but-if
autem in his erroribus perseveraverit et populum amplius
moreover in these errors he-shall-have-persevered and the-people further
seduxerit, sit ei anathema et aeterno Dei iudicio
shall-have-seduced let-be to-him anathema and by-the-eternal of-God judgment
condempnetur vel omnis, qui ei consenserit aut eius
let-him-be-condemned or every-one who with-him shall-have-agreed or his
secutus fuerit doctrinam aut adiunctus fuerit illi. Similiter
followed shall-have the-teaching or joined shall-have-been to-him likewise
autem et Clemens, qui per suam stultitiam sanctorum
moreover also Clement who through his folly of-the-holy
patrum statuta respuit vel omnia sinodalia acta, inferens etiam
fathers the-statutes rejects and all synodal acts bringing-in also
christianis iudaismum, dum praedicet fratris defuncti accipere
on-Christians Judaism while he-preaches of-a-brother dead to-take

uxorem, insuper et dominum Iesum Christum descendentem ad
the-wife moreover also the-Lord Jesus Christ descending to
inferos omnes pios et inpios exinde praedicat abstraxisse,
the-underworld all pious and impious thence he-preaches to-have-drawn-out
ab omni sit sacerdotali officio nudatus et anathematis
from every be priestly office stripped and of-anathema
vinculo obligatus pariterque Dei iudicio condempnatus
with-the-bond bound and-equally of-God by-judgment condemned
vel omnis, qui eius sacrilegis consenserit predicationibus'.
or every-one who his sacrilegious shall-have-agreed-to preachings
† Zacharias episcopus sanctae Dei catholicae atque
(cross) Zacharias bishop of-the-holy of-God catholic and
apostolicae urbis Romae his gestis atque sententiae a
apostolic city of-Rome to-these acts and to-sentence by
nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
us promulgated subscribed
† Epiphanius episcopus sanctae ęcclesiae Silvę Candidę
(cross) Epiphanius bishop of-the-holy church of-Silva Candida
his gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
to-these acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Benedictus episcopus sanctae ęcclesię Nomentane his
(cross) Benedict bishop of-the-holy church of-Nomentum to-these
gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Uenantius episcopus sanctę ęcclesiae Penestrinae his
(cross) Venantius bishop of-the-holy church of-Praeneste to-these
gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Gregorius episcopus sanctae ęcclesiae Portuensi his
(cross) Gregory bishop of-the-holy church of-Porto to-these
gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed

† Nicetas episcopus sanctae ęcclesiae Gabinatis his gestis
(cross) Nicetas bishop of-the-holy church of-Gabii to-these acts
atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Theodorus episcopus sanctae ęcclesiae Ostense his
(cross) Theodore bishop of-the-holy church of-Ostia to-these
gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Gratiosus episcopus sanctę ęcclesię Uelliternense his
(cross) Gratiosus bishop of-the-holy church of-Velletri to-these
gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Iohannes archipresbiter tituli sanctę Susannę his
(cross) John archpriest of-the-title of-Saint Susanna to-these
gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Gregorius humilis presbiter sanctae Romanae aecclesiae
(cross) Gregory humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sancti Clementis his gestis atque sententiae a
of-the-title of-Saint Clement to-these acts and to-sentence by
nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
us promulgated subscribed
† Stephanus gratia Dei presbiter sanctae Romanae
(cross) Stephen by-the-grace of-God priest of-the-holy Roman
ecclesiae tituli sancti Marci his gestis atque sententiae a
church of-the-title of-Saint Mark to-these acts and to-sentence by
nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
us promulgated subscribed

† Stephanus indignus presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Stephen unworthy priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sancti Eusebii his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Eusebius to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed

† Dominicus humilis presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Dominic humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sanctae Priscę his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Prisca to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed

† Theodorus humilis presbiter sanctae Romanae ecclesiae
(cross) Theodore humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sancti Laurentii his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Lawrence to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed

† Anastasius indignus presbiter sanctae Romanae aecclesiae
(cross) Anastasius unworthy priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sanctae Mariae his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Mary to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed

† Georgius humilis presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) George humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sanctorum Iohannis et Pauli his gestis atque
of-the-title of-Saints John and Paul to-these acts and
sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed

† Sergius humilis presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Sergius humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sanctae Potentiane his gestis atque sententiae a
of-the-title of-Saint Pudentiana to-these acts and to-sentence by
nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
us promulgated subscribed
† Iordannes indignus presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Jordan unworthy priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sanctę Sabinę his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Sabina to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed
† Theophanius humilis presbiter sanctę Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Theophanius humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli Sanctorum quattuor Coronatorum his gestis atque
of-the-title of-Saints four Crowned to-these acts and
sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Leo indignus presbiter sanctę Romanae ęcclesiae tituli
(cross) Leo unworthy priest of-the-holy Roman church of-the-title
sanctae Anastasię his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-Saint Anastasia to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed
† Leo humilis presbiter sanctę Romanae aecclesiae tituli
(cross) Leo humble priest of-the-holy Roman church of-the-title
Damasi his gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis
of-Damasus to-these acts and to-sentence by us promulgated
subscripsit.
subscribed

† Gregorius indignus presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Gregory unworthy priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sanctae Balbinę his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Balbina to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed
† Stephanus presbiter sanctae Romanae ęcclesiae tituli
(cross) Stephen priest of-the-holy Roman church of-the-title
sancti Chrissogoni his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-Saint Chrysogonus to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed
† Eustathius humilis presbiter sanctę Romanae ęcclesiae
(cross) Eustathius humble priest of-the-holy Roman church
his gestis atque sententiae a nobis promulgatis subscripsit.
to-these acts and to-sentence by us promulgated subscribed
† Procopius indignus presbiter sanctae Romanae aecclesiae
(cross) Procopius unworthy priest of-the-holy Roman church
tituli sancti Cyriaci his gestis atque sententiae a nobis
of-the-title of-Saint Cyriacus to-these acts and to-sentence by us
promulgatis subscripsit.
promulgated subscribed

Epistola 60

ZACHARIAS ON THE COUNCIL AND COLOGNE

Zacharias comforts Boniface against those who sow tares and against heathen raids. He approves the Frankish princes' choice of a metropolitan city on the pagan border, rules on the false bishop born of an adulterous cleric, denies absolving the priests Boniface deposed, and accepts the rent of twelve pennies from each couple of serfs. He sends the record of the Roman council that condemned Aldebert and Clement, bids him hold a council every year, and confirms Cologne as his metropolis.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias servant of-the-servants of-God
Cum nobis sanctissime fraternitatis tuae syllabę delate
when to-us of-most-holy fraternity your the-syllables brought
fuissent atque per singula relegi fecissemus et
had-been and through single-points to-be-reread we-had-caused and
repperissemus in earundem litterarum tuarum serie, quod
we-had-found in of-the-same letter your the-series that
peccatis nostris facientibus, dum dominici tritici semina
with-sins our causing while of-the-Lord's wheat the-seeds
quaereres elaborare ad augendam segetem spiritalem, subito
you-sought to-work-out for increasing the-crop spiritual suddenly
inimici superseminant zizania, ut sanctitatem tuam in bono
enemies oversow tares that holiness your in good
opere impediant; sed tua sancta fraternitas incessanter
work they-may-hinder but your holy fraternity unceasingly
orationi instet pariter cum fratribus, qui secum laborant, et
to-prayer may-apply together with the-brothers who with-it labor and
spiritales sarculos construens et zizaniam eradicens deportet
spiritual hoes building and the-tares uprooting may-carry-off

ad conburendum, ut beatus Gregorius papa: 'Bonum' inquit
for burning as blessed Gregory pope good he-says
'opus vobis sit in voluntate; nam ex divino erit adiutorio
the-work for-you be in will for from divine it-will-be help
in perfectione'. His ita se habentibus, carissime frater,
in perfection with-these so themselves having dearest brother
confortare in Domino, et ipse erit adiutor tuus.
be-strengthened in the-Lord and he-himself will-be helper your
De incursione autem gentium, quae in tuis plebibus
about the-incursion moreover of-the-heathen which on your peoples
facta est, merendum nobis est. Sed haec adversitas
made has-been to-be-mourned for-us it-is but this adversity
nullatenus tuam fraternitatem conturbet. Quia et Romana
in-no-way your fraternity may-disturb because also the-Roman
civitas ex accidentibus facinoribus sepius est depopulata,
city from befalling crimes very-often has-been laid-waste
et tamen omnipotentia sua Dominus ex supernis eam
and yet by-almightiness his the-Lord from on-high it
dignatus est consolare. Sic etenim credimus, quia et vos
deigned has to-console so for we-believe that also you
consolabitur. Sed populis tibi commissis, reverentissime
he-will-console but to-the-peoples to-you committed most-reverend
frater, predica ieiunium, supplicationes apud Deum laetaniarum
brother preach fasting supplications before God of-litanies
et supereminens clementia eius adiuvabit vos. Te autem, ut
and the-surpassing clemency his will-help you you moreover as
prediximus, nullatenus adversa conturbent, sed in bono opere,
we-said-before in-no-way adversities may-disturb but in the-good work
quod caepisti, nullo modo deficias. Nos vero, licet inmeriti
which you-began in-no way may-you-fail we but although undeserving

et peccatores existamus, nostris precibus vel consacerdotum
and sinners we-be with-our prayers or of-fellow-priests
nostrorum, in quantum possumus, adiuvamus.
our in as-much-as we-can we-help
De synodo autem congregato apud Francorum provinciam
about the-synod moreover gathered in of-the-Franks the-province
mediantibus Pippino et Carlomanno excellentissimis filiis nostris
with-mediating Pippin and Carloman most-excellent sons our
iuxta nostrarum syllabarum commonitionem peragente
according-to of-our syllables the-admonition with-performing
nostra vice tua sanctitate, qualiter egisses, cognovimus et
in-our place your holiness how you-had-acted we-have-learned and
omnipotenti Deo nostro gratias egimus, qui eorum corda
to-almighty God our thanks we-gave who their hearts
confirmavit, ut in hoc pio opere adiutores existerent. Et
strengthened that in this pious work helpers they-stood and
omnia optime et canonice peregisti tam de falsis episcopis
all-things excellently and canonically you-carried-out as-much about false bishops
et fornicariis et scismaticis quamque etiam et in reliquis
and fornicators and schismatics as also and about the-rest
nomine sacerdotibus contra canonum instituta agentibus vel
in-name priests against of-the-canons the-institutions acting or
contra catholicam et apostolicam Dei ęcclesiam. De quibus
against the-catholic and apostolic of-God church about which
secundum tuam relationem per singula respondemus.
according-to your report through single-points we-answer
De eo namque quod suggessisti, quod elegerunt unam
about that for which you-suggested that they-chose one
civitatem omnes Francorum principes coniungentem usque
city all of-the-Franks the-princes adjoining all-the-way
ad paganorum fines et in partes Germanicarum gentium,
to of-the-pagans the-borders and in the-parts of-the-German nations

ubi antea predicasti, quatenus ibi sedem metropolitanam
where before you-preached so-that there a-see metropolitan
perpetuo tempore habere debeas et inde ceteros episcopos
for-perpetual time to-have you-ought and thence the-other bishops
ad viam instrueres rectitudinis et post tui successores
to the-way you-might-instruct of-rectitude and after your the-successors
perpetuo iure possideant: hoc, quod decreverunt, nos laeto
by-perpetual right may-possess this which they-decreed we with-glad
suscepimus animo, eo quod ex Dei nutu factum est.
have-received mind on-this that from of-God the-nod done it-has-been
Vel siquidem falsi sacerdotes et scismatici hoc impedire conati
or since false priests and schismatics this to-hinder attempted
sunt, quorum vanum agonem Dominus dissipabit et illa
have whose vain struggle the-Lord will-scatter and those-things
faciet stabilita, quae sanctorum patrum statutis conveniunt
will-make established which of-the-holy fathers to-the-statutes agree
concordare. Et quia tibi ipsi principes Francorum etiam
to-harmonize and because for-you themselves the-princes of-the-Franks also
in hoc adiutores exstiterunt, retribuat illis omnipotens
in this helpers stood may-repay to-them almighty
Deus vicissitudinis premium et innumera largiatur bona.
God of-recompense the-prize and innumerable may-bestow good-things
Nam de illo similiter falso episcopo, quem dixisti adulterati
for about that likewise false bishop whom you-said of-an-adulterous
clerici et homicidę filius in adulterio natus et absque
cleric and of-a-murderer a-son in adultery born and without
disciplina nutritus et cetera mala et horribilia, quae per
discipline nurtured and the-other evils and horrible-things which through
singula enarrasti, ac per hoc et sui similes sacerdotes
single-points you-recounted and through this also of-himself like priests
consecravit, de hoc meminit tua reverenda fraternitas,
he-consecrated about this remembers your reverend fraternity

quia tibi iam vicibus scripsimus, ut nullus homicida,
that to-you already at-times we-wrote that no murderer
nullus adulter, nullus fornicator sacrum ministerium debeat
no adulterer no fornicator the-sacred ministry ought
obtrectare, sed neque expenitentes aut talis, qualem sacri
to-handle but nor ex-penitents or such of-what-kind the-sacred
canones prohibent esse sacerdotem. De baptizatis vero ab
canons forbid to-be a-priest about the-baptized but by
illis seu aecclesiis consecratis requirat tua fraternitas, si aut
them or the-churches consecrated may-inquire your fraternity if either
ęcclesias in nomine trinitatis consecravit aut parvulos similiter
churches in the-name of-the-trinity he-consecrated or little-ones likewise
baptizavit, dum sacerdotio fungebatur; et sic consecratio
baptized while the-priesthood he-discharged and so the-consecration
ęcclesiarum et parvulorum baptisma sit confirmatum.
of-the-churches and of-the-little-ones the-baptism be confirmed
Et hoc pariter suggessisti, quod illi, qui a te proiecti
and this equally you-suggested that those who by you cast-out
sunt sacerdotes, a nobis absolutos se apud Francorum
are priests by us absolved themselves in of-the-Franks
provinciam devulgentur. Quod tua sancta fraternitas nullo
the-province spread-abroad which your holy fraternity in-no
modo credat, quia, quod inpossibile est, si hoc fecissemus,
way may-believe because what impossible is if this we-had-done
tuae caritati per nostras indicassemus litteras. Sed hoc,
to-your charity through our we-would-have-shown letters but this
quod inpossibile est, nullo modo credas. Quia non aliud
which impossible is in-no way may-you-believe because not one-thing
predicamus et aliud agimus aut dirigimus, ut illi garriunt, sed
we-preach and another we-do or direct as they chatter but
auxiliante Deo illud, quod predicamus, fine tenus observandum
with-helping God that which we-preach the-end to to-be-observed

censemus. Hoc autem sanctitatem tuam, firmissime ut teneas,
we-decide this moreover holiness your most-firmly that you-hold
hortamur, ut sanctorum patrum institutis et consultis
we-exhort that of-the-holy fathers the-institutions and the-counsels
sacrorum canonum omnimodo assequi debeas, quia nos
of-the-sacred canons in-every-way to-follow you-ought because we
nullatenus aliud predicamus aut aliud agimus.
in-no-way one-thing we-preach or another we-do
Nam de eo quod obsecrasti, ut Francorum principibus
for about that which you-besought that of-the-Franks to-the-princes
scriberemus vel ceteris Francis: ut petisti, eis per
we-should-write or to-the-other Franks as you-asked to-them through
singula scripsimus, ut tibi et amici sint et adiutores
single-points we-have-written that to-you both friends they-be and helpers
in dominico opere existant.
in the-Lord's work they-stand
De censu vero expetendo, eo quod impetrare a Francis ad
about the-rent but to-be-sought on-this that to-obtain from the-Franks for
reddendum aecclesiis vel monasteriis non potuisti, quam ut in
rendering to-churches or monasteries not you-could than that in
vertente anno ab unoquoque coniugio servorum XII denarii
the-turning year from each couple of-slaves twelve pennies
reddantur: et hoc gratias Deo, quia hoc potuisti impetrare,
be-rendered and for-this thanks to-God because this you-could to-obtain
et dum Dominus donaverit quietem, augentur et luminaria
and when the-Lord shall-have-granted quiet are-increased also the-lights
sanctorum pro eo, quod nunc tribulatio accidit Saracinorum,
of-the-saints for this that now tribulation befalls of-the-Saracens
Saxonum vel Fresonum, sicut tu ipse nobis innotuisti.
of-the-Saxons or of-the-Frisians as you yourself to-us made-known

De eo namque quod interrogasti, quod illi, qui depositi
about that for which you-asked that those who deposed
sunt pro capitalibus peccatis de gradu sacerdotali, dum
are for capital sins from the-rank priestly when
eos repperisses adulteros, homicidas, ut nec sacerdotes nec
them you-had-found adulterers murderers that neither priests nor
clerici esse possint, nec sub penitentia monachi esse volunt,
clerics to-be they-can nor under penance monks to-be they-wish
sed pergentes apud palatium regis Francorum rogant,
but going to the-palace of-the-king of-the-Franks they-ask
ut eis loca tribuat aecclesiarum vel monasteriorum,
that to-them the-places he-grant of-churches or of-monasteries
ut laicam vitam vivant, dispergentes sanctorum loca:
that the-lay life they-may-live scattering of-the-saints the-places
sed et de hoc pariter, qualiter fieri debeat, Francorum
but also about this likewise how to-be-done it-ought of-the-Franks
principibus commonentes direximus.
to-the-princes admonishing we-have-directed
In alia quippe tua epistola repperimus contineri omnia,
in another indeed your letter we-found to-be-contained all-things
quae contra te egerunt falsi et scismatici episcopi, id est
which against you did the-false and schismatic bishops that is
Aldebertus et Clemens, per quae omnia acta ipsorum et
Aldebert and Clement through which all the-acts of-them and
impiissimum errorem singillatim indicasti. Nos vero congregatis
most-impious error one-by-one you-showed we but with-gathered
fratribus et consacerdotibus nostris eorundem pravorum
brothers and fellow-priests our of-the-same depraved-men
sceleratissima acta in eorum presentia relegi fecimus. Et
the-most-wicked acts in their presence to-be-reread we-caused and
dum nobis coram concilio relecta fuissent, pio studio
when to-us before the-council reread they-had-been with-pious zeal

omnes eadem scismatica dogmata ipsorum seu sceleratissimam
all the-same schismatic dogmas of-them and the-most-wicked
vitam, quam sibi Aldebertus conscribere fecit, una voce
life which for-himself Aldebert to-be-written-up caused with-one voice
exclamaverunt, ut igni cremarentur. Sed nos hoc non
cried-out that with-fire they-be-burned but we this not
fieri rectum iudicavimus, pro eo quod ad reservandum sive
to-be-done right judged for this that for keeping or
in aeternum eos condemnandum in scrinio sanctae aecclesiae
into eternity them for-condemning in the-archive of-the-holy church
reservanda mandavimus, suscipientes ipsi dignam
to-be-kept we-ordered receiving they-themselves a-worthy
sententiam. Cuius instar actionis ad tuam direximus
sentence of-which a-copy of-the-proceedings to your we-have-directed
fraternam sanctitatem, ut relecta in provincia Francorum omnis
brotherly holiness that reread in the-province of-the-Franks every
scismaticus audiens taliter a sancta Dei catholica et apostolica
schismatic hearing so by the-holy of-God catholic and apostolic
ęcclesia iudicatum a sensus sui pravitate resipiscat.
church judged from of-mind his the-depravity may-come-to-his-senses
In tertia namque tua epistola intimasti nobis de alio
in the-third for your letter you-made-known to-us about another
seductore nomine Geoleobo, qui antea false episcopi honore
seducer by-name Geoleob who before falsely of-bishop the-honor
fungebatur et quia sine cuiuscumque consultu apud nos
discharged and that without of-anyone counsel to us
properat. Et dum advenerit, ut Domino placuerit,
he-hastens and when he-shall-have-come as to-the-Lord shall-have-pleased
fiet.
it-will-be-done

Tua autem reverentia, ut auxiliante Domino coepit, vice
your moreover reverence as with-helping the-Lord it-began in-place
nostra volumus ut omni anno apto tempore in Francorum
our we-wish that every year at-a-fit time in of-the-Franks
provincia concilium debeat celebrare, ut frequentia
the-province a-council it-ought to-celebrate that with-the-frequency
sacerdotum sive instituta sacrorum canonum mediantibus
of-priests or with-the-institutions of-the-sacred canons mediating
illuc quid adversum nullo modo valeat pullulare, sed magis
there anything adverse in-no way may-be-able to-sprout but rather
aecclesiae Dei unitas et disciplina catholica atque apostolica
of-the-church of-God the-unity and discipline catholic and apostolic
ubique in illis partibus dilatata cunctę populorum turbę
everywhere in those parts spread all of-the-peoples the-throngs
etiam in occiduis partibus veri catholici esse possint et non
even in the-western parts true catholics to-be may-be-able and not
amplius per falsos sacerdotes erroribus involuti demergantur
further through false priests in-errors entangled be-plunged
in interitum. Dum vero concilium aggregaveris, sic
into destruction when but a-council you-shall-have-gathered so
tua fraternitas conflictum habeat cum metropolitanis, quos
your fraternity a-conference may-have with the-metropolitans whom
confirmavimus, de eo quod dixisti, ut nullus sine
we-confirmed about that which you-said that no-one without
commendaticiis suscipiatur epistolis. Tamen et pro hoc
commendatory be-received letters nevertheless also for this
ipso et pro omnibus Francorum principibus commonitionis
very-thing and for all of-the-Franks to-the-princes of-admonition
direximus litteras, ut iam superius fati sumus.
we-have-directed letters as already above spoken we-have

De civitate namque illa, quae nuper Agrippina vocabatur,
about the-city for that which lately Agrippina was-called
nunc vero Colonia, iuxta petitionem Francorum per
now but Cologne according-to the-petition of-the-Franks through
nostrae auctoritatis preceptum nomini tuo metropolim
of-our authority the-precept to-name your as-metropolis
confirmavimus et tuae sanctitati direximus pro futuris
we-have-confirmed and to-your holiness we-have-directed for future
temporibus eiusdem metropolitanę aecclesiae stabilitatem.
times of-the-same metropolitan church the-stability
Deus te incolomem custodiat, reverentissime et sanctissime
God you safe may-guard most-reverend and most-holy
frater.
brother
Data pridiae Kalendas Novembris, imperante domno
given on-the-day-before the-Kalends of-November reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Constantino a Deo coronato magno
most-pious augustus Constantine by God crowned the-great
imperatore anno XXVII, post consulatum eius anno
emperor in-the-year twenty-seventh after the-consulate his in-the-year
V, indictione XIIII.
fifth in-the-indiction fourteenth

Epistola 61

ZACHARIAS TO THE FRANKISH BISHOPS AND NOBLES

Zacharias thanks God that the Franks have obeyed Boniface and driven out their false, schismatic, murderous, and unchaste priests, and bids them go on obeying him, his legate. The pagans have beaten them because their priests, who handle the Lord's body, killed Christians and pagans with their own hands; with chaste priests no nation will stand before them. Let true priests keep themselves blameless and meet in synod every year.

Zacharias papa universis episcopis, presbiteris, diaconibus,
Zacharias pope to-all bishops priests deacons
abbatibus, cunctis etiam ducibus, comitibus omnibusque
abbots to-all also dukes counts and-to-all
Deum timentibus per Gallias et Francorum provincias
God fearing through the-Gauls and of-the-Franks the-provinces
constitutis.
set
Referente nobis reverentissimo atque sanctissimo fratre nostro
with-reporting to-us the-most-reverend and most-holy brother our
Bonifatio episcopo, quod, dum sinodus aggregata esset in
Boniface bishop that when a-synod gathered had-been in
provincia vestra iuxta nostram commonitionem mediantibus
province your according-to our admonition with-mediating
filiis nostris Pippino et Carlomanno principibus vestris,
sons our Pippin and Carloman princes your
peragente etiam vice nostra predicto Bonifatio Dominus
with-performing also in-place our the-aforesaid Boniface the-Lord
autem inclinasset corda vestra cum principibus vestris in
moreover had-inclined hearts your with princes your in
predicatione eius, ut omnibus commonitionibus eius oboediretis
the-preaching his that to-all admonitions his you-should-obey

et falsos et scismaticos et homicidas et fornicarios a
and the-false and schismatic and murderous and fornicating from
vobis expelleretis sacerdotes, omnipotenti Deo nostro gratias
you you-should-expel priests to-almighty God our thanks
egimus et pro vobis incessanter sumus orantes, ut, qui
we-gave and for you unceasingly we-are praying that who
coepit in vobis opus bonum, perficiat usque in finem.
began in you the-work good may-perfect all-the-way to the-end
Obsecro enim omnes vos coram Deo, ut eius commonitionibus
I-beseech for all you before God that his to-admonitions
firmiter oboediatis. Ipsum enim vice nostra in partibus illis
firmly you-obey him for in-place our in parts those
ad predicandum constitutum habemus, ut vos Deo propitio
for preaching appointed we-have that you with-God propitious
ad viam perducat rectitudinis, et a cunctis facinoribus
to the-way he-may-lead of-rectitude and from all crimes
salvi esse possitis. Habuistis enim peccatis facientibus
safe to-be you-may-be-able you-have-had for with-sins causing
nunc usque falsos et erroneos sacerdotes. Unde et cunctę
now until false and erring priests whence also all
paganę gentes vobis pugnantibus prevalebant, quia non erat
pagan nations with-you fighting prevailed because not was
differentia inter laicos et sacerdotes, quibus pugnare licitum
difference between laymen and priests to-whom to-fight lawful
non est. Qualis enim victoria datur, ubi sacerdotes una
not is what-sort for victory is-given where priests in-one
hora dominica pertractant mysteria et Christi dominicum
hour the-Lord's handle mysteries and of-Christ the-Lord's
porrigent corpus pro suarum animarum redemptione et post
hold-out body for of-their souls the-redemption and afterward
christianos, quibus hoc minystrare debuerant, aut paganos,
Christians to-whom this to-minister they-ought or pagans

quibus Christum predicare, propriis sacrilegisque manibus
to-whom Christ to-preach with-own and-sacrilegious hands
necant? Et fit secundum Domini verbum: 'Vos estis
kill and it-comes-about according-to of-the-Lord the-word you are
sal terrę; quod si sal evanuerit, in quo condietur?
the-salt of-the-earth but if the-salt shall-have-vanished in what will-it-be-seasoned
Ad nihilum valet ultra, nisi ut mittatur foras et conculcetur
for nothing it-avails further except that it-be-thrown outside and be-trampled
ab hominibus'. Et dum haec ita sint et tales in
by men and while these-things so are and such among
vobis fuerint sacerdotes, quomodo victores contra vestros
you shall-have-been priests how victors against your
inimicos esse poteritis? Nam si mundos et castos ab omni
enemies to-be will-you-be-able for if clean and chaste from all
fornicatione et homicidio liberos habueritis sacerdotes, ut
fornication and murder free you-shall-have-had priests as
sacri precipiunt canones et nostra vice predicat prefatus
the-sacred command canons and in-our place preaches the-aforesaid
Bonifatius frater noster, et ei in omnibus oboedientes
Boniface brother our and to-him in all-things obedient
exstiteritis, nulla gens ante vestrum conspectum stabit, sed
you-shall-have-stood no nation before your sight will-stand but
corruent ante faciem vestram omnes pagane gentes et eritis
will-fall before face your all pagan nations and you-will-be
victores; insuper et bene agentes vitam possidebitis aeternam.
victors moreover also well acting life you-will-possess eternal
Vos autem, karissimi fratres, qui estis veri sacerdotes vel sub
you moreover dearest brothers who are true priests or under
regulari disciplina constituti, sic vosmet ipsos exhibete ut
regular discipline set so you yourselves show as
certe Dei ministros et dispensatores mysteriorum Dei, ut
surely of-God ministers and stewards of-the-mysteries of-God that

non vituperetur minysterium vestrum, ne fiat in vobis, quod
not be-blamed ministry your lest be-done in you what
scriptum est: 'Erit sicut populus sic sacerdos'. Et si hoc
written is it-will-be as the-people so the-priest and if this
fuerit, qualis vobis erit ab hominibus laus aut qualis
shall-have-been what-sort for-you will-be from men praise or what-sort
a Deo exspectatur retributio? Sed sic vos corrigite ut veri
from God is-awaited retribution but so yourselves correct as true
sacerdotes et tales ad sacerdotium producite, ut et vobis et
priests and such to the-priesthood bring-forward that both for-you and
illis testimonium maneat bonum ab his, qui foris sunt,
for-them testimony may-remain good from those who outside are
quatenus ab hominibus vobis adquiratis laudem et a Deo
so-that from men for-you you-may-acquire praise and from God
mercedis premium in aeterna beatitudine percipere mereamini,
of-reward the-prize in eternal blessedness to-receive you-may-deserve
eo quod per vos ad Christi perducti sunt rectam
on-this that through you to of-Christ led have-been the-right
fidem, innoxios habentes sacerdotes. Ad synodum namque
faith innocent having priests to the-synod for
omni anno convenite ad pertractandum de unitate aecclesiae;
every year assemble for treating about the-unity of-the-church
et si quid adversi acciderit, radicitus amputetur et
and if anything adverse shall-have-happened by-the-roots let-it-be-cut-off and
Dei ęcclesia maneat inconcussa. Bene valete.
of-God the-church may-remain unshaken well fare-you-well

Epistola 62

THE DEACON GEMMULUS REPORTS THE SYNOD

Gemmulus has done all Boniface asked, put his requests to the pope, and himself dictated the pope's letters as Boniface wished. A synod was held under the pope at which Aldebert's Life and writings and Boniface's letter on him and Clement were read and both anathematized, as Denehard, who was present, will tell. He asks Boniface's prayers, which have helped him in sickness, cares for the nuns Boniface sent to Rome, thanks him for a silver cup and a cloth, and sends cinnamon, costus, pepper, and cotzumber.

Domino sanctissimo apostolorumque meritis decorato
to-the-lord most-holy and-of-the-apostles by-the-merits adorned
Bonifatio archiepiscopo Gemmulus indignus diaconus sanctę
Boniface archbishop Gemmulus unworthy deacon of-the-holy
sedis apostolicae.
see apostolic
Summis et Deo amabilibus apicibus acceptis cum magno
with-the-highest and to-God lovable letters received with great
et omni quo condecet honore et veneratione relegi. Et
and all with-which it-befits honor and veneration I-have-reread and
quia post tot tempora merui ex vestris syllabis visitari,
because after so-many times I-have-deserved by your syllables to-be-visited
omnipotenti Deo nostro gratias egi, qui me indignum
to-almighty God our thanks I-gave who me unworthy
famulum suum etiam de vestra letificavit incolomitate. Igitur
servant his also over your has-gladdened safety therefore
omnia, quae nobis per nunc directas litteras praecepistis,
all-things which to-us through now directed letters you-commanded
ut Dominus vires donare dignatus est, adimplevimus, sed
as the-Lord strength to-give deigned has we-have-fulfilled but
et ea, quae domno apostolico suggessistis, per nos
also those-things which to-the-lord apostolic you-suggested through us

sunt suscepta et adnuntiata atque relecta, et nos ea
were received and announced and reread and we them
pertractantes: omnia scripta, quae vobis ab eo directa sunt,
handling all the-writings which to-you by him directed are
a nobis esse dictata iuxta vestram voluntatem cognoscite.
by us to-be dictated according-to your will know
Sed et, quod vos non sperabatis, fieri suggessimus. Et
but also what you not were-hoping to-be-done we-suggested and
facta est synodus sacerdotum praesedente domno apostolico.
held was a-synod of-priests with-presiding the-lord apostolic
Et relecta est sacrilega illius Aldebercti nefandissimi
and reread was the-sacrilegious of-that Aldebert most-unspeakable
vita et omnia opuscula illius coram synodo, pariter et
life and all little-works his before the-synod together and
epistola sanctissimę paternitatis vestrae, ubi de illo et
the-letter of-most-holy paternity your where about him and
de Clementis dementia suggessistis. Et sic gesta
about of-Clement the-madness you-suggested and so with-the-proceedings
peracta sententia anathematis in eis promulgata est vel in
completed the-sentence of-anathema on them promulgated was or on
omnibus, qui eorum nefandam secuti fuerint sectam, cuius
all who their unspeakable followed shall-have sect of-which
instar vobis a domno apostolico directa est. Et hęc
a-copy to-you by the-lord apostolic directed is and these-things
coram presentia pręsentis fratris nostri Deneardi venerabilis
before the-presence of-the-present brother our Denehard venerable
presbiteri acta sunt; et ipse vobis ore proprio poterit
priest done were and he-himself to-you with-mouth own will-be-able
enarrare, quod omnia ista per nos acta sunt.
to-recount that all these-things through us done were

Nam pro certo cognoscite, sanctissime pater, quia in
for for certain know most-holy father that in
omnibus me paratum offero vestris obtemperandum preceptis.
all-things myself ready I-offer to-your to-be-obeyed precepts
Tantummodo peto, ut pro nobis orare iubeatis. Scio enim, quia
only I-ask that for us to-pray you-bid I-know for that
vestris orationibus adiuvatus erutus sum a temptationibus
by-your prayers helped rescued I-am from the-temptations
inimici et misertus Dominus suo famulo medelam tribuit.
of-the-enemy and having-pitied the-Lord to-his servant a-remedy granted
Et diversis infirmitatibus circumdatus quamquam indignus illud
and by-various infirmities surrounded although unworthy that
apostoli sequor consolationis dictum quo ait: 'Dum infirmor,
of-the-apostle I-follow of-consolation saying in-which he-says when I-am-weak
tunc potens sum', et: 'Libenter gloriabor in infirmitatibus meis,
then mighty I-am and gladly I-shall-glory in infirmities my
ut inhabitet in me' per vestras sanctas pręces 'virtus Christi'.
that may-dwell in me through your holy prayers the-power of-Christ
Venerandas namque sorores nostras et Dei ancillas, quae apud
the-venerable for sisters our and of-God handmaids who to
limina sanctorum principum apostolorum properaverunt,
the-thresholds of-the-holy princes of-the-apostles have-hastened
quas etiam nobis vestra sancta paternitas commendare iussit,
whom also to-us your holy paternity to-commend bade
in quantum Dominus vires donare dignatus fuerit, curam
in as-much-as the-Lord strength to-give deigned shall-have care
earum habemus propter vestram sanctam preceptionem.
of-them we-have on-account-of your holy precept
Benedictionem etenim, quam nobis direxistis, suscepimus,
the-blessing for which to-us you-directed we-have-received
id est poculum argenteum et syndonem unam. Quam in
that is a-cup silver and a-linen-cloth one which with

duplici suscepimus benedictione, eo quod a tanto patre
double we-have-received blessing on-this that by so-great a-father
meruimus visitari. Et licet retribuere non valeamus,
we-deserved to-be-visited and although to-repay not we-may-be-able
tamen ad vicem caritatis cum magna reverentia direximus
yet in return of-charity with great reverence we-have-directed
cinnamomum uncias IIII, costum uncias IIII, piper libras II,
cinnamon ounces four costus ounces four pepper pounds two
cozumbrem libram I. Quae peto ut absque iniuria suscipere
cotzumber pound one which I-ask that without offense to-receive
iubeatis et, ut pro nobis orare dignemini, omnimodo deposco.
you-bid and that for us to-pray you-may-deign in-every-way I-beg
Incolumem sanctissimam paternitatem vestram divina conservet
safe most-holy paternity your the-divine may-preserve
maiestas orantem pro nobis, domine et meritis apostolorum
majesty praying for us lord and by-the-merits of-the-apostles
decorate pater.
adorned father

Epistola 63

BONIFACE ASKS BISHOP DANIEL'S COUNSEL

Boniface tells Bishop Daniel his troubles: false priests sow tares among his seed, forbid foods, or say murderers may be priests. Without the Frankish prince's protection he can neither rule his church nor stop pagan rites, yet at court he cannot avoid such men, whom he swore to Pope Gregory to shun. He asks Daniel's counsel and, since his eyes are dimming, the clear-lettered book of six prophets Abbot Winbert left, and consoles him on his blindness.

Domino dilectissimo Danieli episcopo Bonifatius servus
to-the-lord most-beloved Daniel bishop Boniface servant
servorum Dei optabilem in Christo caritatis salutem.
of-the-servants of-God desirable in Christ of-charity greeting
Consuetudo apud homines esse dinoscitur, cum aliis tristę
the-custom among men to-be is-known when to-others sad
et honerosum quid acciderit, ancxiatę mentis solacium
and burdensome anything shall-have-befallen of-an-anxious mind solace
vel consilium ab illis quęrere, de quorum maxime amicitia
or counsel from those to-seek in whose most friendship
vel sapientia et foedere confidunt. Eodem modo et ego de
or wisdom and covenant they-trust in-the-same way also I in
paternitatis vestrae probabili sapientia et amicitia confidens vobis
of-paternity your proven wisdom and friendship trusting to-you
fessę mentis angustias expono et vestrae pietatis consilium et
of-weary mind the-straits I-set-forth and of-your piety counsel and
solacium quero. Sunt enim nobis iuxta dictum apostoli non
solace I-seek there-are for for-us according-to the-saying of-the-apostle not
solum 'foris pugne et intus timores', sed etiam intus pugnae
only without fights and within fears but also within fights
simul cum timore, maxime semper per falsos sacerdotes et
together with fear most always through false priests and

hypochritas, qui et Deo adversantur et sibi perduntur
hypocrites who both to-God are-opposed and for-themselves are-lost
et populum per plurima scandala et varios errores seducunt
and the-people through very-many scandals and various errors seduce
dicentes populis iuxta dictum prophetę: 'Pax, pax! et non
saying to-the-peoples according-to the-saying of-the-prophet peace peace and not
est pax'. Et semen verbi, quod de sinu catholicę et
is peace and the-seed of-the-word which from the-bosom of-the-catholic and
apostolicę ęcclesiae sumptum et nobis commendatum seminare
apostolic church taken and to-us entrusted to-sow
aliquantulum studemus, illi cum lolio superseminare et
somewhat we-strive they with darnel to-oversow and
suffocare nituntur vel in herbam pestiferi generis convertere. Et
to-choke strive or into grass of-pestilent kind to-turn and
quod plantamus non inrigant ut crescat, sed evellere student
what we-plant not they-water that it-may-grow but to-pluck-out they-strive
ut marcescat, offerentes populis et docentes novas sectas
that it-may-wither offering to-the-peoples and teaching new sects
et diversi generis errores. Quidam 'abstinentes a cibis, quos
and of-various kind errors some abstaining from foods which
Deus ad percipiendum creavit'; quidam melle et lactę proprie
God for receiving created some with-honey and milk properly
pascentes se panem et ceteros abiciunt cibos; quidam
feeding themselves bread and other they-cast-off foods some
autem adfirmant, quod plurimum populo nocet, homicidas vel
moreover affirm what most the-people harms murderers or
adulteros in ipsis sceleribus perseverantes fieri tamen
adulterers in the-same crimes persisting to-be-made nevertheless
posse Dei sacerdotes. Populi autem iuxta dictum
to-be-able of-God priests the-peoples moreover according-to the-saying

apostoli ‘sanam doctrinam non sustinebunt, sed coacervabunt
of-the-apostle sound doctrine not will-endure but will-heap-up
sibi magistros secundum sua desideria’ et reliqua.
for-themselves masters according-to their desires and the-rest
Nos quidem patrocinatus auxilium in palatio Francorum
we indeed of-patronage help in the-palace of-the-Franks
quęrentes a talium corporali communione abstinere et
seeking from of-such-ones bodily communion to-abstain and
segregare nos iuxta preceptum canonum non possumus;
to-separate ourselves according-to the-precept of-the-canons not we-can
nisi hoc tantum, quod per sacra missarum sollempnia in
except this only that through the-sacred of-masses solemnities in
sacris mysteriis corporis et sanguinis Domini cum eis non
the-sacred mysteries of-the-body and blood of-the-Lord with them not
communicamus. Sed et consilium et consensum illorum
we-communicate but also the-counsel and consent of-them
devitamus. Nam talibus et cum paganis et cum permixta
we-avoid for to-such both with pagans and with the-mixed
et plebeia multitudine nostri labores et pugnę forasticę
and common multitude our labors and fights outward
videntur esse; intimi vero, quando quis de gremio matris
seem to-be inward but when someone from the-bosom of-mother
ęcclesiae presbiter vel diaconus, clericus vel monachus discedit
church a-priest or deacon cleric or monk departs
a fide et veritate, tum deinde prorumpit cum paganis
from faith and truth then thereupon he-bursts-out with the-pagans
in contumelias filiorum ęcclesiae. Et erit obstaculum
into insults of-the-sons of-the-church and it-will-be an-obstacle
horrendum evangelio gloriae Christi.
horrid to-the-gospel of-the-glory of-Christ

De his namque omnibus, ut sine detrimento animę
about these for all that without loss of-soul
cursum ministerii nostri implere possimus, in primis
the-course of-ministry our to-fulfill we-may-be-able in the-first-place
paternitatis vestrae apud Deum intercessionem querimus
of-paternity your with God the-intercession we-seek
et intimis per Deum obsecramus precibus, uti pro nobis
and with-inmost by God we-beseech prayers that for us
intercedere dignemini, ut pius laborantium consolator Deus
to-intercede you-may-deign that the-pious of-those-laboring consoler God
inter tales turbines diversarum causarum animas nostras
among such whirlwinds of-various causes souls our
inlesas et sanas a peccatis custodire dignetur.
unharmed and sound from sins to-guard may-deign
De supradicta autem dictorum sacerdotum communione
about the-above-said moreover of-the-said priests communion
salubre consilium vestrum audire et exaudire inhianter
the-wholesome counsel your to-hear and to-heed eagerly
desidero. Sine patrocinio principis Francorum nec populum
I-desire without the-patronage of-the-prince of-the-Franks neither the-people
ęcclesiae regere nec presbiteros vel clericos, monachos vel
of-the-church to-rule nor priests or clerics monks or
ancillas Dei defendere possum nec ipsos paganorum ritus
handmaids of-God to-defend I-can nor the-very of-the-pagans rites
et sacrilegia idolorum in Germania sine illius mandato
and sacrileges of-idols in Germany without his mandate
et timore prohibere valeo. Cum autem ad illum de istis
and fear to-forbid I-am-able when moreover to him about these
causis auxilium querens pervenero, a talium communione
causes help seeking I-shall-have-come from of-such-ones the-communion
abstinere canonicę nullatenus corporaliter possum nisi tantum
to-abstain canonically in-no-way bodily I-can except only

a consensu illorum. Nam ego de illa communione
from the-consent of-them for I about that communion
culpam timeo, quia recolo me ordinationis meae temporę
guilt fear because I-recall myself of-ordination my at-the-time
iuxta preceptum Gregorii papę iurasse in corpore
according-to the-precept of-Gregory pope to-have-sworn on the-body
sancti Petri talium communionem me declinaturum, si eos
of-holy Peter of-such-ones the-communion myself about-to-shun if them
ad viam canonicam convertere nequiverim. Timeo magis
to the-way canonical to-turn I-should-not-be-able I-fear more
damnum de predicatione, quam populis inpendere debeo,
the-loss about the-preaching which to-the-peoples to-bestow I-ought
si ad principem Francorum non venero. De istis,
if to the-prince of-the-Franks not I-shall-have-come about these-things
quid paternitas vestra tristi et dubitanti filio decernere
what paternity your to-the-sad and doubting son to-decide
et iudicare et mandare ad consilium voluerit, indicare
and to-judge and to-command for counsel shall-have-wished to-show
dignemini. Mihi enim maxima ex parte ab illis segregatus
you-may-deign to-me for in-the-greatest from part from them separated
esse videor, si ab illis voluntatis consilio et consensu et
to-be I-seem if from them of-will by-counsel and by-consent and
ęcclesiastico ministerio, ubi canonici non sunt, abstinuero.
by-ecclesiastical ministry where canonical not they-are I-shall-have-abstained
Preterea paternitatis vestrae clementiam de uno solacio
besides of-paternity your the-clemency about one solace
peregrinationis meę intimis precibus diligenter rogare velim,
of-pilgrimage my with-inmost prayers diligently to-ask I-would-wish
si presumam, id est, ut librum prophetarum, quem venerande
if I-may-presume that is that the-book of-the-prophets which of-venerable
memoriae Uuinbertus abbas et magister quondam meus de hac
memory Winbert abbot and master once my from this

vita ad Dominum migrans dereliquit, ubi sex prophete in uno
life to the-Lord passing left-behind where six prophets in one
corpore claris et absolutis litteris scripti repperientur, mihi
body with-clear and finished letters written will-be-found to-me
transmittatis. Et si hoc Deus cordi vestro facere inspiraverit,
you-send-over and if this God to-heart your to-do shall-have-inspired
maius solacium vitę meae senectuti et maius vobis premium
a-greater solace of-life my for-old-age and greater for-you the-prize
mercedis transmittere non potestis, quia librum prophetarum
of-reward to-send-over not you-can because a-book of-the-prophets
talem in hac terra, qualem desidero, adquirere non possum et
such in this land as I-desire to-acquire not I-can and
caligantibus oculis minutas litteras ac connexas clare discere
with-dimming eyes small letters and joined clearly to-learn
non possum. Et propterea de illo libro supradicto rogo,
not I-can and therefore about that book above-said I-ask
quia tam clare discretis et absolutis litteris scriptus est.
because so clearly with-distinct and finished letters written it-is
Interea per Forthereum presbiterum litteras et parva
meanwhile through Forthhere priest a-letter and small
munuscula propter indicium purę caritatis transmitto vobis,
little-gifts for a-token of-pure charity I-send-over to-you
id est casulam, non olosiricam, sed caprina lanugine mixtam
that is a-chasuble not all-silk but with-goat down mixed
et villosam ad tergendos pedes dilectionis vestrae.
and a-shaggy-towel for wiping the-feet of-love your
Nuper quoque revelante presbitero, qui a vestra presentia
lately also with-revealing the-priest who from your presence
ad Germaniam venit, corporalis orbitatis vobis contigisse
to Germany came of-bodily blindness to-you to-have-happened
cognovi. Sed ut vos, domine, melius scitis, qui vel per
I-learned but as you lord better know who or through

quem dixit: 'Quem diligit Deus, corripit' et cetera; et Paulus
whom said whom loves God he-chastises and the-rest and Paul
apostolus: 'Quando infirmor, tunc potens sum'; et: 'Virtus in
the-apostle when I-am-weak then mighty I-am and strength in
infirmitate perficitur'; et psalmigraphus: 'Multe tribulationes
weakness is-perfected and the-psalmist many the-tribulations
iustorum' et reliqua. Habes, pater mi, sicut Antonius de
of-the-just and the-rest you-have father my as Anthony about
Didimo fertur dixisse, oculos, quibus potest Deus videri et
Didymus is-said to-have-said eyes with-which can God to-be-seen and
angeli eius et supernae Hierusalem gloriosa gaudia speculari.
the-angels his and of-the-supernal Jerusalem the-glorious joys to-behold
Et propter hoc de sapientia tua et patientia confidens credo,
and on-account-of this in wisdom your and patience trusting I-believe
quia hoc Deus ad profectum virtutum et ad augmentum
that this God for the-progress of-virtues and for the-increase
meritorum tibi dedisset, et ut eo magis spiritalibus oculis
of-merits to-you had-given and that so more with-spiritual eyes
ea conspicias et desideres, quę precipit et diligit
those-things you-may-behold and may-desire which commands and loves
Deus, et eo minus respicias vel concupiscas, quae non
God and so less you-may-look-at or covet what not
amat, sed interdixit Deus. Quid enim sunt isto periculoso
he-loves but has-forbidden God what for are in-this perilous
tempore corporales oculi nisi, ut ita dicam, maxima ex
time the-bodily eyes except as so I-may-say in-the-greatest from
parte veraciter fenestre peccatorum, per quas aut ad
part truly windows of-sins through which either at
peccata et ad peccantes aspicimus aut, quod peius est, ad
sins and at sinners we-look or what worse is to
nos ipsos flagitia considerantes et concupientes contrahimus.
us ourselves outrages considering and coveting we-draw

Valere sanctitatem vestram et pro me orare in Christo
to-fare-well holiness your and for me to-pray in Christ
diligenter opto.
diligently I-wish

Epistola 64

DANIEL ANSWERS BONIFACE

Daniel answers that the enemy would not attack Boniface so fiercely if he did not see his merit, and what cannot be cured must be borne. Unrepentant murderers and adulterers cannot be priests. But he cannot wholly separate from false brethren without leaving the world: Christ ate with sinners, the wheat grows with the tares, and the clean and unclean entered the ark by one door. Useful dissembling is lawful in its time, and since Satan works alike in both lands, let them fortify each other with prayer.

Domino reverentissimo et merito ab omnibus orthodoxis
to-the-lord most-reverend and deservedly by all orthodox
amplectando multiplici scientia variarumque virtutum gratia
to-be-embraced with-manifold knowledge and-of-various virtues with-grace
insigniter decorato Bonifatio archiepiscopo Daniel Dei
notably adorned Boniface archbishop Daniel of-God
plebis famulus sincerissimam in Domino cuncta cęlorum
of-the-people servant most-sincere in the-Lord all of-the-heavens
culmina pręeminenti salutem.
the-summits surpassing greeting
Lectis litteris a tua fraternitate transmissis multum merore
with-read the-letter by your fraternity sent-over much by-grief
commoti sumus, quod hoc amantibus intollerabile visum fuerit,
moved we-were because this to-lovers intolerable seemed has
si his, a quibus amantur, aliquid incommodi contigerit.
if to-those by whom they-are-loved anything of-inconvenience shall-have-befallen

Quandam tamen consolationem sępius revolventes invenimus in
a-certain however consolation often turning-over we-found in
eo, quod hostis callidi inextricabilis astutia nequaquam ritus
this that of-the-enemy crafty the-inextricable cunning by-no-means the-rite
religionis vestrae tanta violentia et tam variis bellorum seu
of-religion your with-so-great violence and with-so various of-wars or
errorum oppositionibus per sublimes sacerdotum vel ceterorum
of-errors oppositions through lofty of-priests or of-others
quorumcumque reproborum personas expugnare temptaverit,
whatever reprobates persons to-overthrow would-have-attempted
nisi etiam in illa maioris meriti excellentiam agnosceret. Unde
unless also in it of-greater merit the-excellence it-recognized whence
vos operam dare primitus oportet, ut incoeptio gloriosa, quę
you effort to-give first it-behooves that the-beginning glorious which
est, ut arbitror, apostolicis coequanda certaminibus, nullatenus
is as I-judge to-the-apostolic to-be-equaled struggles in-no-way
propter illorum deseratur insidias, qui dolis instructi
on-account-of their be-deserted snares who with-tricks instructed
salutiferę solent resistere doctrinę. Sed tanto libentius inlatę
to-saving are-wont to-resist doctrine but so-much more-gladly the-inflicted
difficultates ferendę sunt, quanto certius conperimus sanctorum
difficulties to-be-borne are as more-surely we-learn of-the-saints
esse ac martyrum in mundo pressuras, in cęlo autem
to-be and of-martyrs in the-world the-pressures in heaven moreover
copiosissimam Domino promittente mercedem; quem et hic
most-copious with-the-Lord promising the-reward whom both here
auxiliatorem, si tantum in tribulationibus tollerantiae non
as-helper if only in tribulations of-endurance not
tedet, et illic cum iustis gavisuri remuneratorem mereamur
it-wearies and there with the-just about-to-rejoice as-rewarder we-may-deserve
habere. Quapropter cum caritas excellentiae tuae consilium
to-have wherefore since the-charity of-excellence your counsel

sibi a nostra parvitate petere dignata sit, hoc existimamus
for-itself from our littleness to-seek deigned has this we-reckon
profuturum, quatenus invicta patientia perferre studeat,
about-to-profit so-that with-unconquered patience to-bear it-may-strive
quod [non] absque Dei providentia provenire non nesciat.
what not without of-God providence to-come-about not it-is-ignorant
Quamvis ergo forasticę pugnę pernicies seva sit ipsaque
although therefore of-the-outward fight the-destruction savage be and-the-very
atrocius intestina formidanda ferocitas noceat, quod utique
more-atrociously inward to-be-dreaded ferocity harms which surely
non miror, cum Christus Iesus olim fratrem a fratre in
not I-wonder-at since Christ Jesus once a-brother by a-brother to
mortem esse tradendum testatus est et filium a patre et
death to-be handed-over testified has and a-son by a-father and
parentes a nepotibus propter nomen suum necandos, licet
parents by grandsons on-account-of name his to-be-killed although
inpugnantes per escarum superstitiosissimam observationem
the-assailants through of-foods the-most-superstitious observance
Dei opus destrui quęrunt, quę propemodum in ipso
of-God the-work to-be-destroyed seek which almost in the-very
usu hominis pari detrimento peribunt, aut si turpe lucrum
use of-man with-equal loss will-perish or if base gain
sectantes adolationis gratia vel etiam ipsorum laudis vestrae
pursuing of-flattery for-the-sake or even of-their-own praise of-your
vero vituperationis falso securitatem populis pronuntient
but blame falsely security to-the-peoples they-proclaim
ac ficta blanditie pacis appellationem ingeminent et
and with-feigned blandishment of-peace the-name they-repeat and
secundum Esaie vaticinantis presagium ‘dicentes malum
according-to of-Isaiah prophesying the-presage saying evil
bonum et bonum malum’ et reliqua, vel si segetem
good and good evil and the-rest or if the-crop

vestrae venerabilitati commissam sterile lolium interserendo
to-your venerability entrusted with-barren darnel by-sowing-among
suffocare conentur; quia utique ante messis maturitatem
to-choke they-attempt because surely before of-the-harvest the-ripeness
in quodam commate conpescitur evelli, de quo uberius
in a-certain clause is-forbidden to-be-plucked-out about which more-fully
infra dicemus: licet, inquam, actenus inaudita proferant
below we-shall-speak although I-say hitherto unheard-of they-bring-forth
dogmata ad decipienda minus intellegentium corda, quę
dogmas for deceiving of-the-less understanding the-hearts which
vos in divinis voluminibus optime eruditos neque ad horam
you in the-divine volumes excellently learned neither for an-hour
introducta latent neque etiam ea, quę eis oportune
introduced escape nor even those-things which to-them fittingly
possint opponi, sed ne te diutius morer ducendo per
may-be-able to-be-opposed but lest you longer I-delay by-leading through
singula, dicam breviter, quamquam universa nefandę
single-points I-shall-say briefly although all of-the-unspeakable
factionis argumenta ad expugnandos et adfligendos vos
faction the-arguments for overthrowing and afflicting you
exerceant, tamen secundum precedentium sanctorum exemplar,
they-exercise yet according-to of-the-preceding saints the-example
quod corrigendo curari nequit, saltem sustinendo portate.
what by-correcting to-be-cured cannot at-least by-sustaining bear
De sacerdotio autem homicidarum et adulterorum, qui
about the-priesthood moreover of-murderers and adulterers who
absque ulla resipiscentia in peccatis suis perdurare presumunt,
without any repentance in sins their to-persist presume
satis tibi sacratissimi canones ac decreta pontificum
enough to-you the-most-sacred canons and the-decrees of-the-pontiffs
persuadent. Si igitur homicidis iugiter agentibus pęnitentiam
persuade if therefore to-murderers continually doing penance

circa exitum vitę perfectio, id est communionis Christi
around the-end of-life the-perfection that is of-the-communion of-Christ
gratia, conceditur, incorrectis qua ratione cura regimonii
the-grace is-granted to-the-uncorrected by-what reason the-care of-the-governance
christiane conversationis iniungitur? Adulter vero, quem nec
of-Christian life is-enjoined the-adulterer but whom not-even
sero suae inpudicitiae penituit, qua consequentia sibi
late of-his unchastity has-repented by-what consequence for-himself
sacerdotale officium usurpabit, quando secundum statuta
the-priestly office will-usurp when according-to the-statutes
Innocentii papę ceterorumque, qui viduam aut secundam
of-Innocent pope and-of-the-others who a-widow or a-second
duxerit uxorem, non modo a ministerio aecclesiastice
shall-have-taken wife not only from the-ministry of-ecclesiastical
dignitatis verum etiam a clericatu coercetur? Cum et
dignity but also from the-clerical-state is-restrained since also
haec propter carnis fragilitatem indulgenter concessa
these-things on-account-of of-the-flesh the-frailty indulgently granted
sunt, adulteria vero ab omnibus peritissimis prohibentur.
are adulteries but by all the-most-learned are-forbidden
A communione autem falsorum fratrum sive sacerdotum,
from the-communion moreover of-false brothers or priests
quale consilium est tam idoneum, ut te in rebus corporalibus
what-sort counsel is so fit that you in things bodily
separatim disiungat, nisi forte de hoc mundo exire incipias,
separately it-may-disjoin unless perhaps from this world to-go-out you-begin
quando isti ubique et semper subintroire nituntur? A
since these everywhere and always to-steal-in strive by
quibus se periculis implicatum Paulus apostolus adserebat.
which himself dangers entangled Paul the-apostle asserted

Et ceteri christiane religionis conditores id ipsum aut
and the-other of-the-Christian religion founders that very-thing either
se passos aut posteris patiendum fore fatentur.
themselves to-have-suffered or for-posterity to-be-suffered to-be confess
Dicis enim te ab illis in sacris oblationum libaminibus
you-say for yourself from them in the-sacred of-offerings libations
remotissimum esse, ne sanctum canibus dare videreris, de
most-removed to-be lest the-holy to-dogs to-give you-should-seem about
hoc quid sentiret sanctus Augustinus, inter cetera subtus
this what thought holy Augustine among other-things below
insinuabimus, insuper non sponte, non consensu neque ex
we-shall-insinuate moreover not willingly not by-consent nor from
voluntate, sed sola necessitate cogente nonnumquam te
will but with-sole necessity compelling sometimes you
inter ipsos habitantem. Nempe Hieronimus ait: 'In evangelio
among them dwelling surely Jerome says in the-gospel
voluntas quęritur, quae, si etiam effectum non habuerit,
the-will is-sought which if even effect not it-shall-have-had
tamen premium non amittit'. Quodsi his coniungeris verbi
yet the-prize not loses but-if to-these you-are-joined of-word
gratia: 'In perceptione ciborum vel in cohabitatione loci',
for-the-sake in the-receiving of-foods or in the-cohabiting of-place
nonne ille, qui 'non venit vocare iustos' et reliqua, ibat ad
surely he who not came to-call the-just and the-rest went to
convivia peccatorum, ut occasionem haberet docendi? Aut 'in
the-feasts of-sinners that occasion he-might-have of-teaching or in
eo quod mixtim adire regem interdum debetis et pro pace
this that mixedly to-approach the-king sometimes you-ought and for peace
ęcclesiastica pariter deprecari, quia ipsi ut veri pastores
ecclesiastical together to-pray because they-themselves as true shepherds
plerumque pro ovibus intervenire se fingunt', primum
mostly for the-sheep to-intervene themselves feign first

quidem implendum esse, quod scriptum est, sciamus: 'Subditi
indeed to-be-fulfilled to-be what written is let-us-know subject
estote omni humane ordinationi' et reliqua, et: 'Omnibus
be to-every human ordinance and the-rest and to-all
potestatibus sublimioribus' et reliqua. Deinde considerandum
powers higher and the-rest then to-be-considered
est 'quia proposita est similitudo tritici et zizaniorum de
it-is that set-forth is the-likeness of-the-wheat and of-the-tares about
permixtione malorum atque bonorum'. 'Et munda et inmunda
the-mixing of-the-evil and good and clean and unclean
animalia', ut ait Augustinus, 'introisse in arcam leguntur.
animals as says Augustine to-have-entered into the-ark are-read
Neque enim, quacumque libuit, intraverunt inmunda animalia
nor for wherever it-pleased entered the-unclean animals
arce conpage confracta, sed ea integra per unum atque
of-the-ark with-frame broken but with-it whole through one and
idem ostium, quod artifex fecerat. Non enim' inquit
the-same door which the-craftsman had-made not for he-says
'per has similitudines et pronuntiationes consilium desidiae
through these likenesses and pronouncements counsel of-sloth
bonis datum est, qua neglegant quod prohibere debent,
to-the-good given is by-which they-may-neglect what to-forbid they-ought
sed patientiae, qua perferant salva doctrina veritatis, quod
but of-patience by-which they-may-bear with-safe the-doctrine of-truth what
emendare non valent'. Item dicit: 'Cum ergo inveniamus in
to-amend not they-are-able likewise he-says when therefore we-find in
ęcclesia malos, quos ęcclesiastica disciplina corrigere aut coercere
the-church evil-men whom ecclesiastical discipline to-correct or to-restrain
non possumus, tunc ne ascendat in cor nostrum impia et
not we-can then lest may-rise into heart our impious and
perniciosa presumptio, qua existimemus nos ab his esse
pernicious presumption by-which we-may-reckon ourselves from these to-be

separandos, ut peccatis eorum non coinquinemur atque ita post
to-be-separated that by-the-sins of-them not we-be-defiled and so after
nos trahere conemur veluti mundos sanctosque discipulos
ourselves to-draw we-attempt as-if clean and-holy disciples
ab unitatis conpage quasi a malorum consortio segregatos.
from of-unity the-frame as-if from of-the-evil fellowship separated
Veniant in mentem illę de scripturis similitudines, quibus
let-come into mind those from the-scriptures likenesses by-which
demonstratum est malos in ęcclesia permixtos bonis
shown has-been the-evil in the-church mixed with-the-good
usque ad finem seculi tempusque iudicii futuros et nihil
all-the-way to the-end of-the-world and-the-time of-judgment about-to-be and nothing
bonis unitate ac participatione sacramentorum, quia eorum
to-the-good by-unity and participation of-the-sacraments because their
factis non consenserint, obfuturos. Cum vero eis, per
by-deeds not they-shall-have-consented about-to-harm when but to-those through
quos ęcclesia regitur, adest pace salva potestas disciplinę
whom the-church is-ruled is-present with-peace safe the-power of-discipline
adversus reprobos aut nefarios exercende, tunc rursus, ne
against the-reprobate or wicked to-be-exercised then again lest
socordia segnitiaque dormiamus, aliis aculeis preceptorum,
in-indolence and-sloth we-sleep by-other goads of-precepts
quae ad severitatem coercitionis pertinent, excitandi sumus'.
which to the-severity of-coercion pertain to-be-roused we-are
'Ita est etiam ratio dissimulandi et tollerandi malos in
so there-is also a-reason of-dissembling and tolerating the-evil in
ęcclesia; et est rursus ratio castigandi et corripiendi, non
the-church and there-is again a-reason of-chastising and correcting not
amittendi vel a communione removendi', 'ut nec patientiae
of-dismissing or from communion of-removing that neither of-patience
nomine torpescamus nec obtentu diligentiae seviamus'.
by-the-name we-grow-numb nor under-the-pretext of-diligence we-rage

Dicam quoque, quod ex operibus antiquorum excerpsi
I-shall-say also what from the-works of-the-ancient I-have-excerpted
doctorum; et utiliter in tam perniciosa barbarie ad memoriam
doctors and usefully in so pernicious a-barbarity to memory
debet reduci. Si forte in prefata condescensione a
ought to-be-brought-back if perhaps in the-aforesaid condescension by
quolibet calumniaris de aliquo simulandi sive etiam fingendi
anyone you-are-slandered about some of-dissembling or even of-feigning
genere, legimus, quod utilis simulatio adsumenda sit in tempore.
kind we-read that useful dissembling to-be-taken-up is in time
Unde et Cephas 'subtrahebat et segregabat se, timens eos'
whence also Cephas withdrew and separated himself fearing them
et reliqua; et vas electionis totondit capud et Timotheum
and the-rest and the-vessel of-election shaved the-head and Timothy
circumcidit. Ipse quoque Dei filius finxit se longius ire et
circumcised he-himself also of-God the-son feigned himself farther to-go and
nescire quę sciebat, ut est in evangelio: 'Quis me tetigit?'
not-to-know what-things he-knew as is in the-gospel who me has-touched
et: 'Ubi posuistis eum?' Sed et psalmista 'inmutavit vultum
and where have-you-laid him but also the-psalmist changed face
suum coram Habimelech et Ioseph ludens fratribus locutus
his before Abimelech and Joseph playing with-the-brothers spoken
est. Nec non et Israel hedinis pellibus membra contexit. Hoc
has and also even Israel with-goatskin hides limbs covered this
fecit, ut putaretur esse qui non erat; et si diligenter et
he-did that he-might-be-thought to-be who not he-was and if diligently and
fideliter adtenditur, non est mendacium, sed misterium. Per
faithfully it-is-attended-to not is a-lie but a-mystery through
hedinas quippe pelles peccata, per eum vero, qui eis
the-goatskin indeed hides the-sins through him but who with-them
se operuit, ille significatur, qui aliena peccata portat.
himself covered that-one is-signified who of-others the-sins bears

Haec tuae caritati non quasi priscę auctoritatis ignare vel
these-things to-your charity not as-if of-ancient authority ignorant or
nostrae rusticitatis admonitione indigenti, ne quid tuis
of-our rusticity of-the-admonition needing lest anything from-your
rogatibus derogassemus, trepidantes scripsimus pro eo,
requests we-should-have-detracted trembling we-have-written for that
quod te cum maioribus contraxisse negocium conperimus.
that you with greater-men to-have-contracted business we-learn
Amore tamen atque oboeditione amplius incitati quam arte
by-love however and obedience more roused than on-art
vel audacia freti tantum revelando, non etiam imperando
or daring relying only by-revealing not also by-commanding
prolata diximus, ne forte in aliquo his, qui ultra
the-things-brought-forth we-have-said lest perhaps in anything to-those who beyond
modum excellentiores sunt, adversari videremur.
measure more-excellent are to-oppose we-might-seem
Exhortatoria profecto tuę suggessionis monita de instanti
the-exhortatory surely of-your suggestion warnings about the-pressing
corporis molestia perferenda satis libenter suscipimus. Et
of-the-body trouble to-be-borne enough gladly we-receive and
in quantum vires sufficiunt ipso Domino auxiliante,
in as-much-as strengths suffice with-the-very Lord helping
qui pro sua misericordia monuit nos, tuis salutaribus
who for his mercy has-warned us to-your wholesome
obtemperabimus dictis.
we-shall-obey sayings
Hoc quoque cognoscat vestra benivola dilectio, quia
this also may-know your benevolent love that
licet terrarum spatioso sequestremur intervallo ac maris
although of-lands spacious we-be-separated by-interval and of-the-sea
inmensitate nimia et cęli inaequali clymmate dirimemur,
by-immensity excessive and of-heaven unequal clime we-shall-be-parted

pari tamen tribulationum deprimimur fasce. Eadem
by-equal nevertheless of-tribulations we-are-pressed-down bundle the-same
est enim operatio satanę hic et ibi. Propter quod
is for the-working of-Satan here and there on-account-of which
diligentissime deprecor vos, uti nos orationum mutua
most-diligently I-pray you that us of-prayers by-mutual
vicissitudine iugiter muniamus reminiscentes sermonis, quem
exchange continually we-may-fortify remembering the-speech which
dixit. 'Si consenserint ex vobis duo aut tres' et reliqua.
he-said if shall-have-agreed of you two or three and the-rest
Vale, vale, centupliciter carissime mihi. Et alia manu.
farewell farewell a-hundredfold dearest to-me and with-another hand

Epistola 65

BONIFACE ASKS EADBURG'S PRAYERS

Boniface asks the abbess Eadburg to pray for him, since his pilgrim life is dashed by storms: struggles without, fears within, and worst of all the snares of false brethren and the malice of unbelieving pagans. Let her ask the Lamb of God to keep him unharmed among the wolves, to light the lamps in their hands, and to snatch the pagans entrusted to him by the apostolic see from the worship of idols.

Aureo spiritalis amoris vinculo amplectende et divino
with-the-golden of-spiritual love bond to-be-embraced and with-divine
ac virgineo caritatis osculo stringende sorori Eadburgę
and virginal of-charity kiss to-be-clasped to-the-sister Eadburg
abbatissę Bonifatius episcopus legatus Romane ecclesiae in
abbess Boniface bishop legate of-the-Roman church in
Christo salutem.
Christ greeting

Dilectionis vestrae clementiam intimis imploramus precibus,
of-love your the-clemency with-inmost we-implore prayers
ut pro nobis intercedere apud auctorem omnium dignemini.
that for us to-intercede with the-author of-all you-may-deign
Ut non ignoretis causam huius precis, sciatis, quia nostris
that not you-be-ignorant-of the-cause of-this prayer know that with-our
peccatis exigentibus conversatio peregrinationis nostrae variis
sins demanding the-life of-pilgrimage our by-various
tempestatibus inliditur. Undique labor, undique meror. 'Foris
storms is-dashed everywhere labor everywhere grief without
pugnae, intus timores'. Super omnia gravissimum: quod vincunt
fights within fears above all the-heaviest that surpass
insidiae falsorum fratrum malitiam infidelium paganorum.
the-snares of-false brothers the-malice of-the-unbelieving pagans
Rogate ergo pium defensorem vitę nostrae et unicum
ask therefore the-pious defender of-life our and the-only
salutare laborantium refugium, 'agnum Dei, qui abstulit
saving of-the-laboring refuge the-lamb of-God who has-taken-away
peccata mundi', ut nos inter talium luporum cubilia lustrantes
the-sins of-the-world that us among of-such wolves the-lairs traversing
dextera sua protegente inlesos custodiat, ut, ubi debuerunt
with-right-hand his protecting unharmed he-may-guard that where ought
esse speciosi pedes portantium lucernam pacis evangelicę,
to-be the-beautiful feet of-those-bearing the-lamp of-peace gospel
non inveniantur tenebrosa errantia apostatarum vestigia; sed
not be-found the-dark wandering of-apostates footsteps but
magis pater piissimus accinctis lumbis nostris perficiat
rather the-father most-pious with-girded loins our may-make-perfect
lucernas ardentes in manibus nostris et inluminet corda
lamps burning in hands our and may-illuminate the-hearts
gentilium ad contemplandum evangelium gloriae Christi.
of-the-gentiles for contemplating the-gospel of-the-glory of-Christ

Interea precor, ut intercedere pietas vestra pro istis paganis,
meanwhile I-pray that to-intercede piety your for these pagans
qui nobis ab apostolica sede commissi sunt, dignetur, ut
who to-us by the-apostolic see committed are may-deign that
eos salvator mundi ab idolorum cultura eripere dignetur
them the-savior of-the-world from of-idols the-cult to-snatch may-deign
et adgregare unicę matris catholicę filiis ęcclesiae ad
and to-gather of-the-only mother catholic to-the-sons church to
laudem et gloriam nominis sui, 'qui vult omnes homines
the-praise and glory of-name his who wishes all men
salvos fieri et ad agnitionem veritatis venire'. Vale.
saved to-be-made and to the-knowledge of-truth to-come farewell

Epistola 66

BONIFACE TO A HANDMAID OF CHRIST

Boniface asks a handmaid of Christ whose name the copy omits to pray for him, shaken by pagans, false Christians, unchaste clergy, and false priests. He trusts in the prayer of the just, and asks pardon for asking often what he would have done without ceasing. Let her be steadfast: if want touches her, the poor in spirit are blessed; if affliction, patience possesses the soul; if sickness, strength is made perfect in weakness.

Reverentissimę et dilectissimę ancille Christi N. Bonifatius
to-the-most-reverend and most-beloved handmaid of-Christ N. Boniface
supplex servus servorum Dei in Christo sinceram caritatis
suppliant servant of-the-servants of-God in Christ sincere of-charity
salutem.
greeting

Caritatis vestrae clementiam intimis obsecramus precibus, ut
of-charity your the-clemency with-inmost we-beseech prayers that
pro nobis peccatoribus apud Deum intercedere curetis,
for us sinners with God to-intercede you-may-take-care
quia multis et variis tempestatum turbinibus concussi et
because by-many and various of-storms whirlwinds struck and
quassati sumus sive a paganis sive a falsis christianis
shaken we-are whether by pagans or by false Christians
seu a fornicariis clericis sive a pseudosacerdotibus et
or by fornicating clerics or by pseudo-priests and
maximę, ut timemus, nostris meritis exigentibus tribulamur.
most as we-fear with-our merits demanding we-are-afflicted
Sed ut consolemur et eripiamur orationibus vestris
but that we-may-be-consoled and we-may-be-rescued by-prayers your
depręcamur. Et confidimus in domino Iesu, quia per
we-pray and we-trust in the-Lord Jesus that through
orationes vestrae dilectionis et veniam peccatorum et
the-prayers of-your love both pardon of-sins and
tranquillitatem tempestatum invenire mereamur, quia fidelis
the-calming of-storms to-find we-may-deserve because the-faithful
promissor Iacobus apostolus dixit: 'Confitemini alterutrum
promiser James the-apostle said confess to-one-another
peccata vestra, ut salvemini; multum enim valet deprecatio
sins your that you-may-be-saved much for avails the-prayer
iusti adsidua'; et Iohannes evangelista in prima epistola ait:
of-the-just constant and John the-evangelist in the-first letter says
'Scimus, quoniam audit nos, quidquid petierimus; scimus,
we-know that he-hears us whatever we-shall-have-asked we-know
quoniam habemus petitiones, quas postulamus ab eo'. Et
that we-have the-petitions which we-ask from him and
quia iam ante de hoc ipso deprecatus sum, rogo, ut
because already before about this very-thing prayed I-have I-ask that

non indignemini; eo quod raro petere non debeo, quod
not you-be-indignant on-this that rarely to-ask not I-ought what
sine intermissione semper fieri desidero, quia cottidiana
without intermission always to-be-done I-desire because daily
tribulatio divina solamina fratrum ac sororum me quęrere
tribulation the-divine solaces of-brothers and of-sisters me to-seek
admonet; praeterea, quia timemus easdem temptationes
warns besides because we-fear the-same temptations
satanę ibi esse, quae hic sunt, secundum dictum apostoli:
of-Satan there to-be which here are according-to the-saying of-the-apostle
'Stabiles estote et inmobiles habundantes in opere Domini
stable be and immovable abounding in the-work of-the-Lord
semper, scientes, quod labor vester non est inanis in
always knowing that labor your not is vain in
Domino'; et alibi: 'Vigilate et state in fide, viriliter agite
the-Lord and elsewhere watch and stand in faith manfully act
et confortamini; omnia vestra cum caritate fiant'. Et si
and be-strengthened all-things your with charity be-done and if
egestas tangat, dicti evangelici nolite oblivisci: 'Beati
want touch of-the-saying gospel do-not forget blessed
pauperes spiritu, quoniam ipsorum est regnum caelorum'. Si
the-poor in-spirit since theirs is the-kingdom of-the-heavens if
tribulato veniat, memores estote veritatis dicentis: 'In patientia
tribulation come mindful be of-the-truth saying in patience
vestra possidebitis animas vestras', et in psalmo: 'Patientia
your you-will-possess souls your and in the-psalm the-patience
pauperum non peribit in finem'; si infirmitas corporis, Pauli
of-the-poor not will-perish in the-end if infirmity of-the-body of-Paul
apostoli sententia proferatur, qua dixit: 'Quando infirmor,
the-apostle the-sentence let-be-brought-forth in-which he-said when I-am-weak
tunc potens sum', et: 'Virtus in infirmitate perficitur'.
then mighty I-am and strength in weakness is-perfected

Epistola 67

BONIFACE TO LEOBGYTH, THECLA, AND CYNEHILD

Boniface asks Leobgyth, Thecla, Cynehild, and their sisters to pray that he be freed from evil men and that the gospel may run. Last and worst of Rome's legates, he fears to die without fruit, since many he thought his sheep have turned out goats. Let them pray that he not flee the wolf like a hireling but defend the flock; and since the days are evil, let them stand firm and possess their souls in patience.

Venerandis et amandis carissimis sororibus Leobgythae et
to-the-venerable and to-be-loved dearest sisters Leobgyth and
Teclae nec non et Cynehildae et omnibus in Christo
Thecla and also even Cynehild and to-all in Christ
diligendis sororibus vobis cohabitantibus aeterne caritatis
to-be-loved sisters with-you dwelling of-eternal charity
salutem.
greeting
Obsecro et precipio quasi filiabus carissimis, quemadmodum
I-beseech and I-command as to-daughters dearest as
vos iam incessanter facere et fecisse et facturas
you already unceasingly to-do and to-have-done and about-to-do
esse confidimus, ut vestris orationibus crebris Dominum
to-be we-trust that with-your prayers frequent the-Lord
deprecemini, 'ut liberemur' iuxta dictum apostoli 'ab
you-pray that we-may-be-freed according-to the-saying of-the-apostle from
inportunis et malis hominibus; non enim est omnium fides',
troublesome and evil men not for is of-all faith
et scitote, quia Deum laudamus et tribulationes cordis nostri
and know that God we-praise and the-tribulations of-heart our
dilatate sunt, ut dominus Deus, qui est refugium pauperum
enlarged are that the-Lord God who is the-refuge of-the-poor

et spes humilium, de necessitatibus nostris et de
and the-hope of-the-humble from necessities our and from
temptationibus huius sęculi nequam eripiat nos, 'ut sermo
the-temptations of-this world wicked may-snatch us that the-word
Domini currat et clarificetur' gloriosum evangelium Christi,
of-the-Lord may-run and may-be-glorified the-glorious gospel of-Christ
ut 'gratia Domini in me vacua non sit', et quia ultimus et
that the-grace of-the-Lord in me empty not be and because the-last and
pessimus sum omnium legatorum, quos catholica et apostolica
worst I-am of-all the-legates whom the-catholic and apostolic
Romana ęcclesia ad predicandum evangelium destinavit, ut
Roman church for preaching the-gospel sent that
omnino sine fructu evangelii sterilis non moriar et vacuus
altogether without fruit of-the-gospel barren not I-may-die and empty
filiorum et filiarum numero non revertar, ne de abscondito
of-sons and of-daughters in-number not I-may-return lest about the-hidden
talento Domino veniente reus esse iudicer nec peccatis
talent with-the-Lord coming guilty to-be I-may-be-judged nor with-sins
exigentibus vice laboris pro mercede ultionem infructuosi
demanding in-place of-labor for reward the-vengeance of-unfruitful
laboris accipiam ab eo, qui misit me. Multi enim, quod
labor I-may-receive from him who sent me many for what
peius est, quos oves in futuro iudicio ad dexteram Christi
worse is whom sheep in the-future judgment at the-right of-Christ
ponendos fore censebam, versa vice, putidę et petulcę
to-be-placed to-be I-reckoned turned-round in-turn stinking and butting
et ad sinistram statuendę capellę esse dinoscuntur. Et
and on the-left to-be-set she-goats to-be are-known and
pietatem Domini precamini, ut spiritu principali confirmet
the-piety of-the-Lord pray that with-spirit princely he-may-strengthen
cor meum Deus, qui me indignum pastorem in populo
heart my God who me unworthy shepherd among the-people

vocari voluit, ut lupo veniente more mercinarii
to-be-called willed that with-the-wolf coming in-the-manner of-a-hireling
non fugiam, sed exemplo boni pastoris agnos pariter
not I-may-flee but by-the-example of-the-good shepherd the-lambs together
cum matribus, ęcclesiam scilicet catholicam cum filiis et
with the-mothers the-church namely catholic with sons and
filiabus suis, contra hereticos et scismaticos vel hypochritas
daughters her against heretics and schismatics or hypocrites
fideliter ac fiducialiter defensare studeam. Preterea, 'quia
faithfully and confidently to-defend I-may-strive besides because
dies mali sunt, nolite esse inprudentes, sed intellegentes,
the-days evil are do-not be imprudent but understanding
quę sit voluntas Dei'. Quamobrem 'confortamini et state
what be the-will of-God wherefore be-strengthened and stand
in fide et viriliter agite et confortamini; omnia vestra
in faith and manfully act and be-strengthened all-things your
cum caritate fiant', et iuxta evangelium: 'In patientia
with charity be-done and according-to the-gospel in patience
vestra possidebitis animas vestras'. Et recordamini sanctorum
your you-will-possess souls your and remember the-holy
apostolorum et prophetarum: quia multum laboraverunt in
apostles and prophets because much they-labored in
Domino, ideo adepti sunt premia sempiterna; et iuxta
the-Lord therefore obtained have rewards everlasting and according-to
psalmistam: 'Multę tribulationes iustorum, sed de his
the-psalmist many the-tribulations of-the-just but from these
omnibus liberavit eos Dominus'; et iuxta evangelium: 'Qui
all freed them the-Lord and according-to the-gospel who
autem perseveraverit usque in finem, hic salvus erit'.
moreover shall-have-persevered all-the-way to the-end this-one saved will-be

Epistola 68

ZACHARIAS FORBIDS REBAPTISM

Zacharias is astonished to hear from Virgil and Sedonius, religious men in Bavaria, that Boniface has ordered Christians baptized again because a priest who knew no Latin baptized them 'in nomine patria et filia et spiritus sancti.' If the priest erred from ignorance of Latin and not from heresy, the baptism stands: even those baptized by heretics in the Trinity's name are not rebaptized but purged by the laying on of hands. Boniface is to preach this no longer, but keep what the fathers teach. Given in July.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias servant of-the-servants of-God
Virgilius et Sedonius religiosi viri apud Baioariorum provinciam
Virgil and Sedonius religious men in of-the-Bavarians the-province
degentes suis nos litteris usi sunt, per quas intimaverunt,
living their us letters used have through which they-made-known
quod tua reverenda fraternitas eis iniungeret christianos
that your reverend fraternity on-them enjoined Christians
denuo baptizare. Quod audientes nimis sumus conturbati et
anew to-baptize which hearing too-much we-are disturbed and
in admirationem quandam incidimus, si habetur, ut dictum
into wonderment a-certain we-fell if it-is-held as said
est. Retulerunt quippe, quod fuerit in eadem provincia
it-is they-related indeed that there-had-been in the-same province
sacerdos, qui Latinam linguam penitus ignorabat et, dum
a-priest who the-Latin tongue wholly was-ignorant-of and while
baptizaret, nesciens Latini eloquii infringens linguam diceret:
he-baptized not-knowing of-Latin speech breaking the-tongue he-said
'Baptizo te in nomine patria et filia et spiritus sancti'.
I-baptize you in the-name the-fatherland and the-daughter and of-the-spirit holy

Ac per hoc tua reverenda fraternitas consideravit rebaptizare.
and through this your reverend fraternity considered to-rebaptize
Sed, sanctissime frater, si ille, qui baptizavit, non errorem
but most-holy brother if he who baptized not error
introducens aut heresim, sed pro sola ignorantia Romane
introducing or heresy but for sole ignorance of-Roman
locutionis infringendo linguam, ut supra fati sumus, baptizans
speech by-breaking the-tongue as above spoken we-have baptizing
dixisset, non possumus consentire, ut denuo baptizentur;
had-said not we-can to-consent that anew they-be-baptized
quia, quod tua bene conpertum habet sancta fraternitas,
because what your well learned has holy fraternity
quicumque baptizatus fuerit ab hereticis in nomine
whoever baptized shall-have-been by heretics in the-name
patris et filii et spiritus sancti, nullo modo rebaptizari
of-the-father and of-the-son and of-the-spirit holy in-no way to-be-rebaptized
debeatur, sed per sola manus inpositione purgari debeatur.
ought but through only of-the-hand the-imposition to-be-purged ought
Nam, sanctissime frater, si ita est ut nobis relatum est,
for most-holy brother if so it-is as to-us reported it-has-been
non amplius a te illis predicetur huiusmodi, sed, ut sancti
not further by you to-them be-preached of-this-kind but as the-holy
patres docent et predicant, tua sanctitas studeat conservare.
fathers teach and preach your holiness may-strive to-keep
Deus te incolomem custodiat, reverentissime frater.
God you safe may-guard most-reverend brother
Data Kalendis Iulii imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Kalends of-July reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Constantino a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno
Constantine by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year
XXVI, post consulatum eius anno IIII, indictione XIIII.
twenty-sixth after the-consulate his in-the-year fourth in-the-indiction fourteenth

Epistola 69

BONIFACE TO KING ÆTHELBALD

Boniface asks Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, to help his messenger Ceola on his journey and in any need, and thanks him for helping his envoys the year before. As a sign of love he sends a hawk, two falcons, two shields, and two lances, and asks the king to give a hearing to whatever further words of his may come by another messenger.

Domino reverentissimo et dilectissimo Aethelbaldo regi
to-the-lord most-reverend and most-beloved Æthelbald king
Mertionum Bonifatius servus servorum Dei intimę caritatis
of-the-Mercians Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God of-inmost charity
salutem.
greeting
Obsecramus celsitudinis tuae clementiam, ut istum missum
we-beseech of-highness your the-clemency that this envoy
meum nomine Ceola presentem harum litterarum in necessitate
my by-name Ceola the-bearer of-these letters in necessity
nostra et itineris sui et in quocumque illi necessitas
our both of-journey his and in whatever to-him necessity
contigerit, solacium prebere et adiuvare dignemini. Et
shall-have-befallen solace to-afford and to-help you-may-deign and
mercedem pro Deo habeas de missis nostris, qui pręterito
a-reward for God may-you-have about envoys our who in-the-past
anno ad vos venerunt, quia eis in omnibus adiutorium,
year to you came because to-them in all-things help
ut referebant, pręstitistis. Interea pro signo veri amoris et
as they-reported you-afforded meanwhile for a-sign of-true love and
devote amicitiae direximus tibi accipitrem unum et duos
of-devoted friendship we-have-directed to-you a-hawk one and two

falcones, duo scuta et duas lances. Quae rogamus, licet
falcons two shields and two lances which we-ask although
digna non sint, munuscula tamen pro caritate benedictionis
worthy not they-be little-gifts yet for charity of-blessing
suscipere digneris. 'Finem loquendi omnes pariter audiamus:
to-receive you-may-deign the-end of-speaking all together let-us-hear
Deum time et mandata eius observa'. Petimus quoque, ut,
God fear and the-commands his keep we-ask also that
si per alterum nuntium verba nostra ad presentiam tuam
if through another messenger words our to presence your
scripta pervenerint, auditum tuum adcommodare digneris
written shall-have-come hearing your to-lend you-may-deign
et sollicite audire cures. Vale in Christo.
and attentively to-hear you-take-care farewell in Christ

Epistola 70

A DEACON TO ABBESS EADBURG

A deacon whose name the copy omits asks the abbess Eadburg to keep him in her prayers, as she promised through a returning brother, and to prop the ship of his frailty against the storms of this world and the darts of the old enemy. He sends a silver stylus, storax, and cinnamon, offers to do whatever she asks by the bearer Ceola, and asks her to write.

Reverentissimae et in Christo carissimae Eadburge abbatisse
to-the-most-reverend and in Christ dearest Eadburg abbess
.N. indignus et exiguus diaconus perennem in domino
N. unworthy and least deacon perennial in the-Lord
salutem.
greeting

Almitatis tuae clementiam intimis obsecro precibus, ut mei
of-kindliness your the-clemency with-inmost I-beseech prayers that of-me
memor esse digneris in tuarum sacrosanctis orationum
mindful to-be you-may-deign in of-your sacrosanct prayers
subsidiis, sicut mihi per redeuntem fratrem nostrum .N. tua
the-supports as to-me through the-returning brother our N. your
benigna caritas concedens promisit. Hoc etiam obnixa prece
kind charity granting promised this also with-earnest prayer
flagito, ut meae fragilitatis navem, quae cotidie presentis
I-entreat that of-my frailty the-ship which daily of-the-present
mundi procellarum turbinibus quatiatur, tuae stabilitatis
world of-the-storms by-the-whirlwinds is-shaken of-your stability
suffragio fulciatur; ut contra antiqui hostis venenata
by-the-support may-be-propped that against of-the-ancient enemy the-poisoned
spicula oraminum tuorum frequente iuvamine muniar.
darts of-prayers your with-frequent help I-may-be-fortified
Parva munuscula tuae venerande dilectioni transmisi, id
small little-gifts to-your venerable love I-have-sent-over that
est unum graphium argenteum et storacis et cinnamomi
is one stylus silver and of-storax and of-cinnamon
partem aliquam, quatenus ex his minimis cognoscas
a-part some so-that from these smallest-things you-may-know
allata munera tuae salutationis quam grata mihi sunt.
the-brought gifts of-your greeting how welcome to-me they-are
Et si quid mihi per gerulum horum apicum, qui dicitur
and if anything to-me through the-bearer of-these letters who is-called
Ceola, vel per alium quemlibet imperare volueris, scit
Ceola or through another any to-command you-shall-have-wished knows
caritas illa, quae inter nos est copulata spiritali germanitate,
charity that which between us is joined by-spiritual brotherhood

id meam parvitatem totis nisibus implere velle. Interea
that my littleness with-all efforts to-fulfill to-wish meanwhile
rogo, ut mihi litteras tuae dulcidinis distinare non deneges.
I-ask that to-me letters of-your sweetness to-send not you-refuse
Bene valere te desidero, et sanctis successibus proficere in
well to-fare you I-desire and in-holy successes to-advance in
Christo optamus.
Christ we-wish

Epistola 71

LULL TO HIS OLD MASTER DEALWINE

The deacon Lull asks Dealwine, once his teacher, to prop the keel of his lowliness with prayer, as he asked the year before through Denewald, and sends small gifts. He asks for some of the works of the blessed bishop Aldhelm, in prose, meter, or rhythm, to console his exile and keep the bishop's memory, and for a few words in reply.

Reverentissimo fratri Dealuuino iam dudum magistro Lul
to-the-most-reverend brother Dealwine already long-since master Lull
indignus diaconus sine prerogativa meritorum diaconatus
unworthy deacon without prerogative of-merits of-the-diaconate
officio fungens optabilem in Domino salutem.
the-office discharging desirable in the-Lord greeting
Almitatis tuae clementiam intimis praecibus flagito, ut
of-kindliness your the-clemency with-inmost prayers I-entreat that
meae mediocritatis carinam fulcire digneris tuis almis
of-my lowliness the-keel to-prop you-may-deign with-your kindly
oraminibus, quatenus tuarum orationum intercessionibus
prayers so-that of-your prayers by-the-intercessions
pelta protectus ad portum salutis pervenire merear et
with-the-shield protected to the-harbor of-salvation to-arrive I-may-deserve and

piaculorum meorum in hoc terreno ergastulo veniam consequi,
of-sins my in this earthly prison pardon to-obtain
sicut iam praeterito anni circulo per Deneuualdum
as already in-the-past of-the-year circle through Denewald
fratrem nostrum litterarum mearum portitorem depraecatus
brother our of-letters my the-bearer prayed
sum. Ergo vilium munusculorum transmissio scedulam istam
I-have therefore of-cheap little-gifts a-sending this sheet
comitatur non tam digna quam devota mente directa.
accompanies not so-much worthy as with-devoted mind directed
Similiter obsecro, ut mihi Aldhelmi episcopi aliqua opuscula
likewise I-beseech that to-me of-Aldhelm bishop some little-works
seu prosarum seu metrorum aut rithmicorum dirigere
whether of-proses or of-meters or of-rhythmics to-direct
digneris ad consolationem peregrinationis meae et ob
you-may-deign for the-consolation of-pilgrimage my and on-account-of
memoriam ipsius beati antestitis. Et mihi per aliqua verba
the-memory of-the-very blessed prelate and to-me through some words
tuae affabilitatis indica, quid de istis valeat precibus
of-your affability show what about these may-be-able prayers
tua fraternitas perficere, quae inhianter audire satago.
your fraternity to-accomplish which eagerly to-hear I-am-busy
Bene valentem te et proficientem in prosperitate dierum
well faring you and advancing in the-prosperity of-days
et intercedentem pro me exopto longis temporibus.
and interceding for me I-wish for-long times

Epistola 72

INGALICE TO LULL

Ingalice, a priest, has received Lull's letter and gifts. Lull told of the troubles that befall Christ's servants, as all who would live piously in Christ suffer persecution, and asked their prayers, which the whole community now pours out for him. Though his little talent cannot answer worthily, he sends four knives made in their fashion, a silver curling iron, and a cloth by Lull's brother Aldred. The brethren and their abbot greet Bishop Boniface, their intercessor.

Claro atque carissimo Dei ministro Lulle Ingalice
to-the-renowned and dearest of-God minister Lull Ingalice
indignus presbyter tuus tamen per omnia devotus famulus
unworthy priest yours yet through all-things devoted servant
in Domino optabilem salutem.
in the-Lord desirable greeting
Litterae namque prudentiae tuae et munera largitatis tuae ad
the-letter for of-prudence your and the-gifts of-generosity your to
me usque directa pervenerunt. Quibus diligenter lectis et
me all-the-way directed have-come with-which diligently read and
consideratis post premissam pacificam salutationem, si bene
considered after the-sent-before peaceful greeting if well
intellexi, insinuasti nobis erga vos diversas molestias et
I-understood you-made-known to-us toward you various troubles and
tribulationes, que sepe solent in hoc mundo occupare servos
tribulations which often are-wont in this world to-occupy the-servants
Christi secundum apostoli sententiam: 'Omnes, qui pie
of-Christ according-to of-the-apostle the-sentence all who piously
volunt vivere in Christo, persecutionem patiuntur', contraque
wish to-live in Christ persecution suffer and-against
omnia temptamenta orationum nostrarum qualiacumque sunt
all temptations of-prayers our of-whatever-kind they-are

amminicula humiliter postulasti. Quod et omnis congregatio
the-supports humbly you-asked which also all congregation
nostra pro vestra sospitate sedulo ad Dominum preces
our for your safety assiduously to the-Lord prayers
fundere studuit. Et nunc, amantissime diacone, quia vicem
to-pour has-striven and now most-loving deacon because the-return
rescribendo eruditionis tuae scriptis propter parvitatem
by-writing-back of-learning your to-the-writings on-account-of the-littleness
ingenioli mei digne debitum persolvere non potui, tamen
of-little-talent my worthily the-due to-pay not I-could yet
scio, quia vera caritas omnia sustinet. Haec pauca verba
I-know that true charity all-things bears these few words
rusticitatis meae cum minimis munusculis, id est quattuor
of-rusticity my with smallest little-gifts that is four
cultellos nostra consuetudine factos et calamistrum argenteum
little-knives in-our custom made and a-curling-iron silver
et mappam unam, per fidelem portitorem fratrem
and a-cloth one through the-faithful bearer brother
vestrum, immo nostrum Aldredum amabili presentiae
your nay ours Aldred to-the-lovable presence
tuae tantum pro memoria caritatis transmittere curavi.
your only for the-memory of-charity to-send-over I-have-taken-care
Quęso fraternitatem tuam, ut eo animo a te haec
I-ask fraternity your that with-that mind by you these-things
suscipiantur, quo a me destinata noscuntur. Sed et
be-received with-which by me sent they-are-known but also
intercessorem nostrum apud Deum venerabilem Bonifacium
intercessor our with God the-venerable Boniface
presulem omnis caterva fratrum nostrorum cum abbate
prelate all the-throng of-brothers our with abbot
nostro in Dei dilectione salutare desiderat.
our in of-God the-love to-greet desires

Epistola 73

BONIFACE AND SEVEN BISHOPS TO KING ÆTHELBALD

Boniface and seven fellow bishops praise Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, for his alms, his peace, and his defense of widows and the poor. But they hear that he has never taken a lawful wife, nor kept chastity for God, but lives in lust and adultery, and with nuns and consecrated virgins at that, a double sin. They adjure him, if this is true, to amend by penance and not make himself the slave of sin. Even the pagan Saxons punish an adulteress savagely, and Wendish wives die on their husbands' pyres.

Domno carissimo et in Christi amore ceteris regibus
to-the-lord dearest and in of-Christ the-love to-the-other kings
preferendo inclita Anglorum imperii sceptra gubernanti
to-be-preferred the-renowned of-the-English of-the-empire scepters governing
Aethilbaldo regi Bonifatius archiepiscopus legatus Germanicus
Æthelbald king Boniface archbishop legate German
Romanę ecclesiae et Uuera et Burghart et Uuerberht
of-the-Roman church and Wera and Burchard and Werbert
et Abel et Uuilbald [et Huuita et Leofuuine] coepiscopi
and Abel and Willibald and Witta and Leofwine fellow-bishops
perennem in Christo caritatis salutem.
perennial in Christ of-charity greeting
Confitemur coram Deo et sanctis angelis, quia quandocumque
we-confess before God and the-holy angels that whenever
prosperitatem vestram et fidem in Deo et opera bona
prosperity your and faith in God and works good
coram Deo et hominibus per nuntios fideles audivimus,
before God and men through messengers faithful we-have-heard
quod inde gaudentes et pro vobis orantes lęti gratias
that thence rejoicing and for you praying glad thanks
agimus Deo postulantes et obsecrantes salvatorem mundi,
we-give to-God asking and beseeching the-savior of-the-world

ut vos sospites et in fide stabiles et in operibus coram
that you safe and in faith stable and in works before
Deo rectos in principatu christiani populi longo tempore
God upright in the-principate of-the-Christian people for-a-long time
custodiat. Quando autem aliqua dilectionis vestrae iniuria
he-may-guard when moreover any of-love your injury
de statu regni vestri vel eventu bellorum facta aut,
about the-state of-kingdom your or the-outcome of-wars done or
quod maius est, de salute animę periculosum damnum
what greater is about the-salvation of-the-soul a-dangerous loss
perpetratum per auditum ad nos usque pervenerit, merore
perpetrated through hearing to us all-the-way shall-have-come with-grief
et tristitia nos cruciat, quia gaudio vestro in Dei voluntate
and sadness us it-tortures because in-joy your in of-God the-will
congaudemus et adversitate contristamur.
we-rejoice-together and in-adversity are-saddened
Audivimus enim, quod elymosinarum plurima facias. Et in
we-have-heard for that of-alms very-many you-make and in
hoc congratulamur, quia qui elymosinas minimis fratribus
this we-congratulate because who alms to-the-least brothers
indigentibus tribuunt, iuxta veritatem evangelicam in die
needy grant according-to the-truth of-the-gospel on the-day
iudicii clementem sententiam a Domino audituri sunt
of-judgment a-merciful sentence from the-Lord about-to-hear are
dicente: ‘Quamdiu fecistis uni ex minimis fratribus meis,
saying as-long-as you-did to-one of the-least brothers my
mihi fecistis; venite, benedicti patris mei, percipite regnum,
to-me you-did come blessed of-father my receive the-kingdom
quod vobis paratum est ab origine mundi’. Audivimus
which for-you prepared is from the-origin of-the-world we-have-heard
quoque, quod furta et iniquitates, periuria et rapinas
also that thefts and iniquities perjuries and robberies

fortiter prohibeas et defensor viduarum et pauperum esse
mightily you-forbid and defender of-widows and of-the-poor to-be
dinosceris et pacem stabilitam in regno tuo habeas. Et
you-are-known and peace established in kingdom your you-have and
in hoc quoque laudantes Deum gavisi sumus, quia ipsa
in this also praising God rejoiced we-have because the-very
veritas et pax nostra, quae est Christus, dicebat: 'Beati
truth and peace our which is Christ said blessed
pacifici, quoniam filii Dei vocabuntur'.
the-peacemakers since sons of-God they-will-be-called
Sed inter haec una malę aestimationis fama de vita
but among these-things one of-bad repute report about the-life
pietatis vestrae ad auditum nostrum pervenit, qua audita
of-piety your to hearing our has-come with-which heard
contristati sumus, et illam optamus non fuisse veram.
saddened we-are and it we-wish not to-have-been true
Multis enim narrantibus conpertum est nobis, quod numquam
by-many for telling learned it-is by-us that never
legitimam in matrimonium uxorem duxisses. Quod a domino
a-lawful in marriage wife you-had-taken which by the-Lord
Deo ab ipso mundi primordio constitutum est, quod
God from the-very of-the-world beginning established has-been which
etiam per apostolum Dei Paulum praeceptum et iteratum
also through the-apostle of-God Paul commanded and repeated
est docentem atque dicentem: 'Propter fornicationem
has-been teaching and saying on-account-of fornication
autem unusquisque suam uxorem habeat et unaqueque virum
moreover each his-own wife let-have and each-woman husband
suum'. Nam si hoc causa castitatis et abstinentiae facere
her-own for if this for-the-sake of-chastity and of-abstinence to-do
voluisti, ut ab uxoris coniunctione pro timore et amore
you-wished that from of-a-wife the-union for the-fear and love

Dei abstinuisses et hoc verum et impletum pro Deo
of-God you-should-have-abstained and this true and fulfilled for God
conprobaveris, et in hoc gaudemus, quia non est reprehensibile,
you-shall-have-proved also in this we-rejoice because not it-is reprehensible
sed magis laudabile. Si autem, quod absit, ut multi dicunt, nec
but rather praiseworthy if moreover which be-far as many say neither
legitimam accepisti uxorem nec castitatis abstinentiam pro Deo
a-lawful you-took wife nor of-chastity the-abstinence for God
reservasti, sed libidine dominante in scelere luxoriae et adulterii
you-kept but with-lust ruling in the-crime of-lust and of-adultery
famam gloriae tuae coram Deo et hominibus confuderis, in
the-fame of-glory your before God and men you-have-confounded in
hoc valde contristamur, quia et in conspectu Dei flagitium
this greatly we-are-saddened because both in the-sight of-God an-outrage
et coram hominibus famę vestrae confusio esse dinoscitur.
and before men of-repute your a-confusion to-be is-known
Et adhuc, quod peius est, qui nobis narrant, adiciunt,
and further what worse is those-who to-us tell add
quod hoc scelus ignominiae maximę cum sanctis monialibus
that this crime of-disgrace the-greatest with holy nuns
et sacratis Deo virginibus per monasteria commissum
and consecrated to-God virgins through the-monasteries committed
sit. Nam hoc peccatum duplex esse non dubium est. Ut
has-been for this sin double to-be not doubtful it-is as
verbi gratia dicamus, cuius vindictę reus sit puer apud
of-word for-the-sake we-may-say of-what vengeance guilty be a-servant with
dominum suum, qui uxorem domini sui adulterio violaverit:
lord his who the-wife of-lord his by-adultery has-violated
quanto magis ille, qui sponsam Christi creatoris caeli et
how-much more he who the-bride of-Christ the-creator of-heaven and
terrae putredine suae libidinis conmaculaverit dicente beato
of-earth with-the-rottenness of-his lust shall-have-stained with-saying blessed

Paulo apostolo: 'An nescitis, quia corpora vestra templa sunt
Paul the-apostle or know-you-not that bodies your temples are
spiritus sancti?' et alibi: 'Nescitis, quia templum Dei estis
of-the-spirit holy and elsewhere know-you-not that the-temple of-God you-are
et spiritus Dei habitat in vobis? Si quis autem templum
and the-spirit of-God dwells in you if anyone moreover the-temple
Dei violaverit, disperdet illum Deus; templum enim Dei
of-God shall-have-violated will-destroy him God the-temple for of-God
sanctum est, quod estis vos'. Et iterum idolatriae servituti
holy is which are you and again of-idolatry to-the-servitude
adulteros et fornicatores in sermone et numero peccatorum
adulterers and fornicators in speech and number of-sins
iungit dicens: 'An nescitis, quia iniqui regnum Dei
he-joins saying or know-you-not that the-unjust the-kingdom of-God
non possidebunt? Nolite errare. Neque fornicarii neque idolis
not will-possess do-not err neither fornicators nor to-idols
servientes neque adulteri neque molles neque masculorum
serving nor adulterers nor the-soft nor of-males
concubitores neque fures neque avari neque ębriosi
the-bedfellows nor thieves nor the-avaricious nor drunkards
neque maledici neque rapaces regnum Dei possidebunt.
nor revilers nor robbers the-kingdom of-God will-possess
Apud Grecos enim et Romanos, quasi blasphemiam Deo
among the-Greeks for and Romans as-if blasphemy to-God
inrogasset, qui hoc reus sit, ut proprie de hoc peccato
he-had-offered who of-this guilty be so-that properly about this sin
ante ordinationem interrogatus, si reus inventus fuerit,
before ordination questioned if guilty found he-shall-have-been
ut cum velata et consecrata Deo nonna concubuisset, ab
that with a-veiled and consecrated to-God nun he-had-lain from
omni gradu Dei sacerdotii prohibeatur. Propter hoc, fili
every rank of-God of-the-priesthood he-is-forbidden on-account-of this son

carissime, sollicite considerandum est, quanti ponderis hoc
dearest anxiously to-be-considered it-is of-how-great weight this
peccatum esse iudicetur ante oculos aeterni iudicis, quod
sin to-be is-judged before the-eyes of-the-eternal judge which
facientem inter idolatriae servos constituat et a divino
the-doer among of-idolatry the-servants sets and from the-divine
ministerio altaris abiciat, licet ante peracta pęnitentia
ministry of-the-altar casts-off although before with-completed penance
reconciliatus sit Deo. Corpora enim per votum propriae
reconciled he-be to-God the-bodies for through the-vow of-own
sponsionis et per verba sacerdotis Deo consecrata templa
promise and through the-words of-the-priest to-God consecrated temples
Dei esse per sanctam scripturam dicuntur. Et ideo
of-God to-be through holy scripture are-said and therefore
violatores illorum iuxta apostolum filii perditionis esse
the-violators of-them according-to the-apostle sons of-perdition to-be
dinoscuntur. Princeps autem apostolorum Petrus luxoriosos
are-known the-prince moreover of-the-apostles Peter the-lustful
a libidine prohibens dixit: 'Sufficit enim preteritum tempus'
from lust forbidding said suffices for the-past time
et reliqua. Tum: 'Pretium scorti vix unius est panis;
and the-rest then the-price of-a-harlot scarcely of-one is loaf
mulier autem viri pretiosam animam capit'. Et alibi:
a-woman moreover of-a-man the-precious soul takes and elsewhere
'Non grandis est culpę, cum quis furatus fuerit; furatur
not great is of-guilt when someone stolen shall-have he-steals
enim, ut esurientem impleat animam; deprehensus quoque
for that the-hungry he-may-fill soul caught also
reddet septuplum. Qui autem adulter est propter cordis
he-will-render sevenfold who but an-adulterer is on-account-of of-heart
inopiam, perdet animam suam'. Longum est enim enumerare,
want will-lose soul his long it-is for to-enumerate

quanti spiritales medici huius peccati venenum et horrendum
how-many spiritual physicians of-this sin the-poison also horrid
vituperabant et terribiliter prohibebant; quia pene omnibus
reviled and terribly forbade because almost than-all
peccatis gravior et deterior est fornicatio et veraciter dici
sins heavier and worse is fornication and truly to-be-called
potest laqueus mortis et puteus inferni et vorago perditionis.
it-can the-snare of-death and the-pit of-hell and the-gulf of-perdition
Propterea obsecramus et contestamur, fili carissime, clementiam
therefore we-beseech and adjure son dearest clemency
tuam per Christum filium Dei et per adventum eius et
your by Christ the-son of-God and by the-coming his and
regnum ipsius, ut, si hoc verum sit, quod in isto scelere
the-kingdom his-own that if this true be that in this crime
versaris, et vitam tuam penitendo corrigas et purificando
you-are-engaged both life your by-repenting you-correct and by-purifying
emendes et memor sis, quia indecens esse conprobatur, ut
you-amend and mindful you-be that unbecoming to-be it-is-proved that
imaginem Dei, quę in te creata est, per luxoriam ad
the-image of-God which in you created has-been through lust to
imaginem et similitudinem maligni diaboli convertas et tu,
the-image and likeness of-the-malign devil you-turn and you
quem non propria merita, sed larga pietas Dei regem ac
whom not own merits but the-generous piety of-God king and
principem multorum constituit, te ipsum per luxoriam servum
prince of-many has-established you yourself through lust a-slave
maligno spiritui constituas, quia iuxta dictum apostoli
to-the-malign spirit you-make because according-to the-saying of-the-apostle
quodcumque peccatum fecerit homo, huius servus est.
whatever sin shall-have-done a-man of-this a-slave be-is

Quod non solum a christianis, sed etiam a paganis in
which not only by Christians but also by pagans for
obprobrium et verecundiam deputatur. Quia ipsi pagani
reproach and shame is-reckoned because the-very pagans
verum Deum ignorantes naturaliter, quae legis sunt
the-true God not-knowing naturally the-things-which of-the-law are
et quod ab initio Deus constituit, custodiunt in hac
and what from the-beginning God established keep in this
re, quia propriis uxoribus matrimonii faedera servantes
matter because to-own wives of-marriage the-covenants keeping
fornicatores et adulteros puniunt. Nam in antiqua Saxonia,
fornicators and adulterers they-punish for in old Saxony
si virgo paternam domum cum adulterio maculaverit vel
if a-virgin the-paternal house with adultery shall-have-stained or
si mulier maritata perdito foedere matrimonii adulterium
if a-woman married with-broken covenant of-marriage adultery
perpetraverit, aliquando cogunt eam propria manu per
shall-have-perpetrated sometimes they-compel her with-own hand by
laqueum suspensam vitam finire et super bustum illius
a-noose hanged life to-end and over the-pyre of-her
incense et concrematę corruptorem eius suspendunt. Aliquando
burned and consumed the-corrupter her they-hang sometimes
congregato exercitu femineo flagellatam eam mulieres per
with-gathered army female flogged her the-women through
pagos circumquaque ducunt virgis cedentes et vestimenta
the-districts round-about lead with-rods beating and the-garments
eius abscidentes iuxta cingulum et cultellis suis totum corpus
her cutting-off at the-girdle and with-knives their whole body
eius secantes et pungentes minutis vulneribus cruentatam et
her cutting and pricking with-small wounds bloodied and
laceratam de villa ad villam mittunt; et occurrunt semper
torn from village to village they-send and run-up always

novę flagellatrices zelo pudicitiae adductae, usque dum eam
new floggers by-zeal of-chastity led all-the-way until her
aut mortuam aut vix vivam derelinquunt, ut cetere timorem
either dead or scarcely alive they-leave that the-others fear
adulterandi et luxoriandi habeant. Et Uuinedi, quod est
of-committing-adultery and of-lusting may-have and the-Wends which is
foedissimum et deterrimum genus hominum, tam magno
the-foulest and worst race of-men with-so great
zelo matrimonii amorem mutuum observant, ut mulier
zeal of-marriage love mutual keep that the-woman
viro proprio mortuo vivere recuset. Et laudabilis mulier
with-husband own dead to-live refuses and praiseworthy a-woman
inter illos esse iudicatur, quia propria manu sibi mortem
among them to-be is-judged because with-own hand on-herself death
intulerit et in una strue pariter ardeat cum viro suo.
she-has-brought and on one pyre together burns with husband her

THE LETTER TO ÆTHELBALD, CONTINUED

Let the king repent and spare his people, who fall by his example: the English, reproached even by pagans for spurning lawful marriage, will breed an ignoble race, weak in war and faith, as Spain, Provence, and Burgundy fell to the Saracens. He is said to have broken the churches' privileges, and his officers to oppress monks and priests as no Christian king before, save Ceolred and Osred, who died in their sins.

Cum ergo gentiles, qui Deum nesciunt et legem non habent
since therefore the-gentiles who God know-not and the-law not have
iuxta dictum apostoli, naturaliter ea quę legis sunt
according-to the-saying of-the-apostle naturally those-things which of-the-law are
faciunt et ostendunt opus legis scriptum in cordibus
do and show the-work of-the-law written in hearts

suis, praeterea, fili carissime, cum tu christianus et veri
their moreover son dearest since you a-Christian and of-the-true
Dei cultor esse cognominaris, si in iuventute adoliscentiae
God a-worshiper to-be you-are-named if in the-youth of-adolescence
tuae putridine luxoriae inquinatus et foetore adulterii
your with-the-rottenness of-lust defiled and with-the-stench of-adultery
involutus et voragine libidinis quasi puteo inferni demersus
entangled and in-the-gulf of-lust as-if in-the-pit of-hell plunged
fueras, iam tempus est, ut memor Domini tui a diaboli
you-had-been now time it-is that mindful of-Lord your from of-the-devil
laqueis resipiscas et a foetore luxoriae sordidatam
the-snares you-come-to-your-senses and from the-stench of-lust the-soiled
animam laves; iam tempus est, ut pro timore creatoris tui
soul you-wash now time it-is that for the-fear of-creator your
tale piaculum iterare et te maculare ultra non praesumas;
such a-sin to-repeat and yourself to-stain further not you-presume
tempus est, ut multitudini pereuntis populi parcas, quę
time it-is that the-multitude of-the-perishing people you-spare which
sequendo exempla peccantis principis cadebat in puteum
by-following the-examples of-the-sinning prince was-falling into the-pit
mortis; quia, quantoscumque vel per bona exempla ad
of-death because however-many either through good examples to
vitam caelestis patrię contrahimus vel per mala exempla
the-life of-the-heavenly homeland we-draw or through bad examples
ad perditionem sequentes praeimus, de tantis procul dubio
to perdition following we-go-before for so-many far-from doubt
ab aeterno iudice vel poenas vel premia accepturi sumus.
from the-eternal judge either penalties or rewards about-to-receive we-are
Si enim gens Anglorum, sicut per istas provincias
if for the-nation of-the-English as through these provinces
devulgatum est et nobis in Francia et in Italia inproperatur et
spread-abroad it-is and to-us in Francia and in Italy is-reproached and

ab ipsis paganis inproperium est, spretis legalibus conubiis
by the-very pagans a-reproach it-is with-spurned lawful marriages
adulterando et luxoriando ad instar Sodomitane gentis
by-committing-adultery and by-lusting in the-likeness of-the-Sodomite nation
foedam vitam vixerit, de tali commixtione meretricum
a-foul life shall-have-lived from such mixing of-harlots
aestimandum est degeneres populos et ignobiles et furentes
to-be-reckoned it-is degenerate peoples and ignoble and raging
libidine fore procreandos et ad extremum universam plebem
with-lust to-be to-be-begotten and at the-last the-whole people
ad deteriora et ignobiliora vergentem et novissime nec in
to worse and more-ignoble-things inclining and at-last neither in
bello saeculari fortem nec in fide stabilem et nec honorabilem
war secular strong nor in faith stable and neither honorable
hominibus nec Deo amabilem esse venturam. Sicut aliis
to-men nor to-God lovable to-be about-to-come as to-other
gentibus Hispaniae et Prouinciae et Burgundionum populis
nations of-Spain and of-Provence and of-the-Burgundians to-the-peoples
contigit; quae sic a Deo recedentes fornicatę sunt, donec iudex
it-happened which so from God departing fornicated have until the-judge
omnipotens talium criminum ultrices poenas per ignorantiam
almighty of-such crimes avenging penalties through ignorance
legis Dei et per Sarracenos venire et sęvire permisit.
of-the-law of-God and through the-Saracens to-come and to-rage allowed
Et notandum, quod in illo scelere aliud inmane flagitium
and to-be-noted that in that crime another monstrous outrage
subterlatet, id est homicidium, quia, dum ille meretrices,
lies-hidden-beneath that is murder because when those harlots
sive monasteriales sive sęculares, male conceptas soboles in
whether monastic or secular ill conceived offspring in
peccatis genuerint, et sepe maxima ex parte occidunt
sins they-shall-have-borne and often for-the-greatest from part they-kill

non inplentes Christi ęcclesias filiis adoptivis, sed tumulos
not filling of-Christ the-churches with-sons adoptive but tombs
corporibus et inferos miseris animabus satiantes.
with-bodies and hell with-wretched souls glutting
Pręterea nuntiatum est nobis, quod multa privilegia
besides announced it-has-been to-us that many privileges
ecclesiarum et monasteriorum fregisses et abstulisses inde
of-churches and of-monasteries you-had-broken and had-taken-away thence
quasdam facultates. Et hoc, si verum est, peccatum grande
certain resources and this if true it-is a-sin great
esse dinoscitur, testante sacra scriptura, quae ait: 'Qui
to-be is-known with-testifying sacred scripture which says who
abstulerit aliquid patri vel matri, et dicit: Hoc non
shall-have-taken-away anything from-father or mother and says this not
est peccatum, homicide particeps est'. Pater noster sine dubio
is a-sin of-a-murderer a-partaker he-is father our without doubt
Deus est, qui nos creavit, mater nostra ęcclesia, quae nos in
God is who us created mother our the-church which us in
baptismo spiritaliter regeneravit. Ergo qui Christi pecunias et
baptism spiritually regenerated therefore who of-Christ the-moneys and
ęcclesiae fraudaverit vel rapiet, homicida ante conspectum
of-the-church shall-have-defrauded or will-seize a-murderer before the-sight
iusti iudicis esse deputabitur. De quo quidam sapientum
of-the-just judge to-be will-be-reckoned about which a-certain of-the-wise
dicebat: 'Qui rapit pecuniam proximi sui, iniquitatem facit;
said who seizes the-money of-neighbor his iniquity does
qui autem pecuniam ęcclesiae abstulerit, sacrilegium facit'.
who but the-money of-the-church shall-have-taken-away sacrilege does
Et dicitur, quod prefecti et comites tui maiorem violentiam et
and it-is-said that the-prefects and counts your greater violence and
servitutem monachis et sacerdotibus inrogent, quam ceteri ante
servitude on-monks and priests impose than the-other before

christiani reges fecissent. Igitur, postquam apostolicus pontifex
Christian kings had-done therefore after the-apostolic pontiff
sanctus Gregorius ab apostolica sede missis predicatoribus
holy Gregory from the-apostolic see with-sent preachers
catholice fidęi gentem Anglorum ad Deum verum convertit,
of-the-catholic faith the-nation of-the-English to God true converted
privilegia ęcclesiarum in regno Anglorum intemerata et
the-privileges of-the-churches in the-kingdom of-the-English undefiled and
inviolata permanserunt usque ad tempora Ceolredi regis
inviolate remained all-the-way to the-times of-Ceolred king
Mercionum et Osredi regis Derorum et Berniciorum.
of-the-Mercians and of-Osred king of-the-Deirans and of-the-Bernicians
Hi duo reges haec duo peccata maxima in provinciis
these two kings these two sins greatest in the-provinces
Anglorum diabolico instinctu suis exemplis sceleratis contra
of-the-English by-diabolical instigation by-their examples wicked against
precepta evangelica et apostolica salvatoris nostri publice
the-precepts gospel and apostolic of-savior our publicly
facienda monstraverunt. Et in istis peccatis commorantes,
to-be-done showed and in these sins lingering
id est in stupratione et adulterio nonnarum et fractura
that is in the-debauching and adultery of-nuns and the-breaking
monasteriorum, iusto iudicio Dei damnati de culmine regali
of-monasteries by-just judgment of-God condemned from the-summit royal
huius vitę abiecti et inmatura et terribili morte pręventi
of-this life cast-down and by-untimely and terrible death overtaken
a luce perpetua extranei in profundum inferni et tartarum
from light perpetual estranged into the-depth of-hell and the-Tartarus
abyssi demersi sunt. Nam Ceolredum, precessorem venerande
of-the-abyss plunged were for Ceolred the-predecessor of-venerable
celsitudinis tuae, ut testati sunt qui presentes fuerant, apud
highness your as testified have who present had-been among

comites suos splendide epulantem malignus spiritus, qui
counts his splendidly feasting the-malign spirit which
eum ad fiduciam dampnandę legis Dei suadendo pellexit,
him to the-confidence of-condemning the-law of-God by-persuading enticed
peccantem subito in insaniam mentis convertit, ut sine
sinning suddenly into madness of-mind turned so-that without
pęnitentia et confessione furibundus et amens et cum
penance and confession raging and mad and with
diabolis sermocinans et Dei sacerdotes abhominans de hac
devils conversing and of-God the-priests abominating from this
luce sine dubio ad tormenta inferni migravit. Osredum quoque
light without doubt to the-torments of-hell he-passed Osred also
spiritus luxoriae fornicantem et per monasteria nonnarum
the-spirit of-lust fornicating and through the-monasteries of-nuns
sacratas virgines stuprantem et furentem agitavit, usque
consecrated virgins debauching and raging drove all-the-way
quod ipse gloriosum regnum et iuvenilem vitam et ipsam
until he-himself the-glorious kingdom and the-youthful life and the-very
luxoriosam animam contemptibili et despecta morte perdidit.
lustful soul by-a-contemptible and despised death lost
Quapropter, fili carissime, cave tibi foveam, in quam vidisti
wherefore son dearest beware for-yourself the-pit into which you-saw
coram te alios cecidisse. Cave tibi iacula antiqui hostis,
before you others to-have-fallen beware for-yourself the-darts of-the-ancient enemy
per quę propinquos proprios coram te vulneratos cadere
through which kinsmen own before you wounded to-fall
vidisti. Adtende tibi a laqueo insidiatoris, in quo notos
you-saw attend to-yourself from the-snare of-the-ambusher in which acquaintances
et conmilitones tuos videbas strangulatos et presentem vitam
and fellow-soldiers your you-saw strangled and the-present life
et futuram perdere. Noli talium ad perditionem exempla
and the-future to-lose do-not of-such-ones to perdition the-examples

sequi. Tales enim iuxta prophetiam sanctae scripturae sunt,
follow such for according-to the-prophecy of-holy scripture are
qui angustiaverunt iustos et qui abstulerunt labores eorum.
who have-oppressed the-just and who have-taken-away the-labors their
In die iudicii dicturi sunt: 'Erravimus a via veritatis,
on the-day of-judgment about-to-say they-are we-have-strayed from the-way of-truth
et iustitiae lumen non luxit nobis, et sol non est ortus
and of-justice the-light not has-shone for-us and the-sun not has risen
in nobis', et: 'Viam Domini ignoravimus', et: 'Quid nobis
on us and the-way of-the-Lord we-knew-not and what to-us
profuit superbia, aut quid divitiarum iactatio contulit nobis?
has-profited pride or what of-riches the-boasting brought to-us
Transierunt omnia illa tamquam umbra et tamquam
have-passed-away all those-things as a-shadow and as
nuntius precurrens et tamquam navis, quae pertransit, cuius
a-messenger running-ahead and as a-ship which passes-through of-which
non est vestigium invenire, aut tamquam avis transvolans in
not is a-trace to-find or as a-bird flying-across in
aere'. Et post pauca: 'Sic et nos nati continuo desivimus
the-air and after a-few-things so also we born straightway ceased
esse; in malignitate nostra consumpti sumus. Talia dixerunt
to-be in malignity our consumed we-are such-things said
in inferno hi, qui peccaverunt, quoniam spes impii
in hell those who sinned since the-hope of-the-impious
tamquam lanugo est, quae a vento tollitur, et tamquam
as down is which by the-wind is-carried-off and as
spuma gracilis, quae a procella dispergitur, et tamquam
foam thin which by the-storm is-scattered and as
fumus, qui a vento diffusus est, et tamquam memoria
smoke which by the-wind diffused is and as the-memory
hospitis unius diei praetereuntis'. Et alias: 'Numerus dierum
of-a-guest of-one day passing-by and elsewhere the-number of-the-days

vitae hominis, si multum, centum anni, quasi parvula gutta
of-the-life of-man if much a-hundred years as-if a-tiny drop
de magno mari deputatus est'. Haec enim omnia secundum
from the-great sea reckoned is these for all-things according-to
auctoritatem sanctae scripturae rerum conlatione simillima
the-authority of-holy scripture of-things in-comparison most-like
sunt. Sic et Iacobus frater Domini et apostolus de impio
are so also James the-brother of-the-Lord and apostle about the-impious
divite disputans dixit: 'Sicut flos foeni transibit; exortus
rich-man disputing said as the-flower of-grass he-will-pass-away risen
est enim sol cum ardore et arefecit foenum; et flos
has for the-sun with heat and has-withered the-grass and the-flower
eius decidit, et decor vultus eius deperiit, ita et dives
its has-fallen and the-beauty of-face its has-perished so also the-rich-man
in itineribus suis marcescit'. Et ipsa veritas in evangelio
in journeys his withers and the-very truth in the-gospel
proponens dixit: 'Quid enim proderit homini, si lucretur
setting-forth said what for will-it-profit a-man if he-gain
universum mundum, animae vero suae detrimentum patiatur'.
the-whole world of-soul but his loss he-suffer
Nihil enim adiuvant opes terrenae in die vindictae, si eis
nothing for help riches earthly on the-day of-vengeance if them
homo male utens praesentem finierit vitam, cum post
a-man ill using the-present shall-have-ended life when after
mortem corporis in penam animae ceciderit aeternam.
the-death of-the-body into the-penalty of-the-soul he-shall-have-fallen eternal
His ergo admonitionibus, fili carissime, imbutus rogo, ut
with-these therefore admonitions son dearest imbued I-ask that
adquiescas sanis sermonibus legis Dei et corrigas vitam
you-acquiesce to-the-sound words of-the-law of-God and correct life
tuam. Desere vitia et studium inpende sacris virtutibus
your desert vices and zeal spend on-the-sacred virtues

adimplendis; sicque in hoc mundo prospere vives et in
to-be-fulfilled and-so in this world prosperously you-will-live and in
futuro praemium consequeris sempiternum. Vale.
the-future the-prize you-will-obtain everlasting farewell
Deus omnipotens in meliorem statum vitam tuam corrigat,
God almighty into a-better state life your may-correct
ut gratiam ab ipso Domino invenire merearis aeternam.
that grace from the-very Lord to-find you-may-deserve eternal

Epistola 74

BONIFACE TO THE PRIEST HEREFRID

Boniface asks the priest Herefrid to pray for him, and for the eight bishops of his synod, himself among them, asks him to read and explain their admonition to King Æthelbald, since Herefrid, for fear of God, fears no man, and the king sometimes listens to him. They write only from love, being English themselves, and feel the reproach Christians and pagans cast on their nation, that it scorns lawful marriage and lives like neighing horses. Let them ask the king to correct himself and his people.

Dilectissimo ac reverentissimo fratri Herefrido presbitero
to-the-most-beloved and most-reverend brother Herefrid priest
Bonifatius servus servorum Dei aeternam in Christo caritatis
Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God eternal in Christ of-charity
salutem.
greeting
Almitatis tuae clementiam intimis obsecro praecibus, ut in tuis
of-kindliness your the-clemency with-inmost I-beseech prayers that in your
sacrosanctis orationibus mei memor esse digneris, etiamsi sic
sacrosanct prayers of-me mindful to-be you-may-deign even-if so
narrantibus et a te venientibus iam fecisse fraternitatem
with-those-telling and from you coming already to-have-done fraternity

tuam et facturam esse non dubito, ut sancti Iacobi apostoli
your and about-to-do to-be not I-doubt that of-holy James the-apostle
sententia in nobis impleatur, qua dixit: 'Orate pro invicem, ut
the-sentence in us may-be-fulfilled in-which he-said pray for one-another that
salvemini' et: 'Multum enim valet deprecatio iusti adsidua'.
you-may-be-saved and much for avails the-prayer of-the-just constant
Preterea nos octo episcopi, qui ad unum synodum convenimus,
besides we eight bishops who to one synod assembled
quorum nomina subter adnotavimus, in commone te, frater
whose names below we-have-noted in common you brother
carissimę, deprecamur, ut verba admonitionis nostrae
dearest we-pray that the-words of-admonition our
Aethbaldo regi Mercionum interpretando et recitando
to-Æthelbald king of-the-Mercians by-interpreting and by-reciting
adnunties et eo modo et ordine, quo ad te scripta
you-announce and in-that manner and order in-which to you written
transmittimus, sollicite enumerando et predicando illi
we-send-over anxiously by-enumerating and by-preaching to-him
indicaveris. Audivimus enim, quia pro timore Dei personam
you-show we-have-heard for that for the-fear of-God the-person
hominis non timeas et quod supradictus rex aliquantulum
of-man not you-fear and that the-aforesaid king somewhat
quibusdam temporibus audire dignetur tua monita. Et
at-certain times to-hear deigns your admonitions and
notum sit caritati tuae, quia haec verba admonitionis nostrae
known be to-charity your that these words of-admonition our
ad illum regem propter nihil aliud direximus nisi propter
to that king for nothing other we-have-directed except for
puram caritatis amicitiam et quod de eadem Anglorum
pure of-charity friendship and because from the-same of-the-English
gente nati et nutriti hic per preceptum apostolicę sedis
nation born and nurtured here through the-precept of-the-apostolic see

peregrinamur. Bonis et laudibus gentis nostrae laetamur
we-are-pilgrims in-the-good-things and praises of-nation our we-are-glad
et gaudemus, peccatis autem eius et vituperationibus eius
and rejoice by-the-sins moreover its and reproaches its
tribulamur et contristamur. Obprobrium namque generis nostri
we-are-afflicted and saddened the-reproach for of-race our
patimur sive a christianis sive a paganis dicentibus,
we-suffer whether from Christians or from pagans saying
quod gens Anglorum spreto more ceterarum gentium
that the-nation of-the-English with-spurned custom of-the-other nations
et despecto apostolico praecepto, immo Dei constitutione
and with-despised apostolic precept nay of-God the-ordinance
legitimas uxores dedignentur habere et hinnientium equorum
lawful wives disdains to-have and of-neighing horses
consuetudine vel rudentum asinorum more luxoriando
in-the-custom or of-braying asses in-the-manner by-lusting
et adulterando omnia turpiter fedet et confundat. Igitur,
and by-committing-adultery all-things foully defiles and confounds therefore
si hoc scelus maximum verum sit, frater carissime, rogemus
if this crime greatest true be brother dearest let-us-ask
omnes commoniter supradictum regem, ut semet ipsum cum
all in-common the-aforesaid king that him himself with
populo corrigat, ne tota gens cum principe hic et in futuro
the-people he-correct lest the-whole nation with the-prince here and in the-future
pereat, sed ut vitam propriam emendando et corrigendo
perish but that life own by-amending and by-correcting
exemplis suis iterum gentem propriam ad viam salutis
with-examples his again nation own to the-way of-salvation
dirigat et, unde peccatum ante contraxit, inde mercedem
he-may-direct and whence sin before he-contracted thence a-reward

mereatur aeternam. Preterea partem timiamatis et sabanum
he-may-merit eternal besides a-part of-incense and a-linen-towel
pro benedictione et signo purae caritatis tibi direximus.
for a-blessing and a-sign of-pure charity to-you we-have-directed
Sanctis operibus florentem et probatis moribus proficientem
in-holy works flourishing and in-proven manners advancing
fraternam dilectionem tuam atque bene valentem sancta
brotherly love your and well faring the-holy
trinitas ęternaliter custodiat.
trinity eternally may-guard

Epistola 75

BONIFACE TO ARCHBISHOP EGBERT

Boniface thanks the archbishop Egbert for gifts and books, and asks to be joined to his synod, with Egbert as his counselor and helper in searching out the church's rules. Rome bade him recall the erring, so he sends the letter he and his bishops wrote to Æthelbald for Egbert to amend and confirm, and to root out the same vice in his own province. He asks for treatises of Bede, and sends copies of Gregory's letters from the Roman archive.

Dilectissimo ac reverentissimo fratri Ecbertho archiepiscopo
to-the-most-beloved and most-reverend brother Egbert archbishop
Bonifatius servus servorum Dei legatus Germanicus sedis
Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God legate German of-the-see
apostolicę sinceram in Christo spiritalis germanitatis salutem.
apostolic sincere in Christ of-spiritual brotherhood greeting
Caritatis tuae muneribus et libris susceptis erigens ad supera
of-charity your with-the-gifts and books received raising to the-heights
palmas magnas omnipotenti Deo gratias egi, qui mihi longe
palms great to-almighty God thanks I-gave who to-me far

peregrinanti talem invenire concessit amicum, qui me et in
pilgrimaging such to-find has-granted a-friend who to-me both in
rebus terrenis adiutorium et in spiritalibus oratione et unitate
things earthly help and in spiritual by-prayer and by-the-unity
commonionis divinum solacium transmisit. Nunc autem
of-communion divine solace has-sent-over now moreover
intimis praecordiorum praecibus almitatis tuae clementiam
with-inmost of-the-heart prayers of-kindliness your the-clemency
obsecro, ut vestrae fraternitatis synodo una cum servis
I-beseech that of-your fraternity to-the-synod together with the-servants
Dei mecum laborantibus adunatus esse merear, et sis
of-God with-me laboring united to-be I-may-deserve and you-may-be
mihi consiliarius et adiutor in inquirendis et investigandis
to-me counselor and helper in the-seeking and investigating
regulis ęcclesiasticis iudiciorum Dei; et ut me non ludivaga
of-the-rules ecclesiastical of-the-judgments of-God and that me not with-playful
sermonum voce, sed serie rogantem ac dicentem esse
of-speeches voice but in-earnest asking and speaking to-be
scias et me non arrogantem vel superbum aut proprio
you-may-know and me not arrogant or proud or with-own
iudicio plus iusto placentem aestimes. Nam catholica
judgment more than-just pleasing you-may-reckon for the-catholic
et apostolica Romana ęcclesia, quando indignum ac vilem
and apostolic Roman church when the-unworthy and cheap
predicatorem ad predicandum Germaniae erroneis vel paganis
preacher for preaching of-Germany to-the-erring or pagan
gentibus direxit, pręcepit mihi, ut ex auctoritate Romani
nations directed commanded me that from the-authority of-the-Roman
pontificis, si alicubi viderem inter christianos pergens populos
pontiff if anywhere I-should-see among the-Christian going peoples
erroneos vel ecclesiasticas regulas mala consuetudine depravatas
erring or the-ecclesiastical rules by-bad custom depraved

vel homines per invium a catholica fide abductos, ad
or men through the-pathless from the-catholic faith led-away to
viam salutis invitare et revocare totis viribus niterer.
the-way of-salvation to-invite and to-recall with-all strength I-should-strive
Hoc praeceptum servare cupiens admonitoriam vel pręcotoriam
this precept to-keep desiring an-admonitory or precatory
epistolam Aethelbaldo regi Mercionum cum consilio et consensu
letter to-Æthelbald king of-the-Mercians with the-counsel and consent
episcoporum, qui una nobiscum sunt, transmisi. Quam
of-the-bishops who together with-us are I-have-sent-over which
pręsentare fraternitatis tuae obtutibus iussi, ut si, quę in
to-present of-fraternity your to-the-eyes I-have-bidden that if any-things in
ea prave posita sint, emendes et, quae iusta sint, sale
it wrongly set be you-may-amend and what-things just be with-the-salt
sapientiae tuae condias et auctoritate confirmes; et si
of-wisdom your you-may-season and by-authority you-may-confirm and if
radicem aliquam flagitiorum, de quibus in illa epistola contra
a-root some of-the-outrages about which in that letter against
regem Mercionum disputatum, in gente tua germinare velle
the-king of-the-Mercians argued in nation your to-sprout to-wish
videas, sicut providus et sapiens colonus cum falce dominicę
you-see as a-provident and wise husbandman with the-sickle of-the-Lord's
auctoritatis in tempus pręcidas et radicitus evellas, ne,
authority in time you-may-cut-off and by-the-roots you-may-pluck-out lest
[si] floruerit, fiat ex vinea Sodomorum vitis eorum
if it-shall-have-flowered be-made from the-vineyard of-Sodom vine their
et propago eorum ex Gomorra, et sit furor draconum vinum
and the-shoot their from Gomorrah and be the-fury of-dragons wine
eorum et furor aspidum insanabile. Inauditum enim malum
their and the-fury of-asps incurable unheard-of for an-evil
est preteritis sęculis et, ut hic servi Dei gnari scripturarum
it-is in-past ages and as here the-servants of-God skilled of-the-scriptures

dicunt, in triplo vel in quadruplo Sodomitanam luxoriam
say in triple or in quadruple the-Sodomite lust
vincens, ut gens christiana contra morem universę terrae,
surpassing that a-nation Christian against the-custom of-the-whole earth
immo contra preceptum Dei despiciat legitima matrimonia
nay against the-precept of-God despises lawful marriages
et adhereat incestis luxoriis adulteriis et nefanda stupra
and clings to-incestuous lusts adulteries and the-unspeakable debaucheries
consecratarum et velatarum feminarum sequatur.
of-consecrated and veiled women follows
Pręterea obsecro, ut mihi de opusculis Bedan lectoris
besides I-beseech that for-me from the-little-works of-Bede the-reader
aliquos tractatus conscribere et dirigere digneris, quem
some treatises to-copy and to-direct you-may-deign whom
nuper, ut audivimus, divina gratia spiritali intellectu ditavit
lately as we-have-heard divine grace with-spiritual understanding enriched
et in vestra provincia fulgere concessit, et ut candela,
and in your province to-shine granted and that the-candle
quam vobis Dominus largitus est, nos quoque fruamur.
which to-you the-Lord bestowed has we also may-enjoy
Interea ad indicium caritatis fraternitati tuae direxi
meanwhile for a-token of-charity to-fraternity your I-have-directed
exemplaria epistolarum sancti Gregorii, quas de scrinio
copies of-the-letters of-holy Gregory which from the-archive
Romanę ęcclesiae excepi; quę non rebar ad Brittaniam
of-the-Roman church I-took-out which not I-reckoned to Britain
venisse; et plura iterum, si mandaveris, remittam,
to-have-come and more again if you-shall-have-commanded I-shall-send-back
quia multas inde excepi; et corporale pallium et villosam
because many thence I-took-out and a-corporal cloak and a-shaggy-towel
unam ad tergendos pedes, cum laveris, servorum Dei.
one for wiping the-feet when you-shall-have-washed of-the-servants of-God

Valere beatitudinem tuam et sacris virtutibus proficere in
to-fare-well blessedness your and in-sacred virtues to-advance in
Christo optamus.
Christ we-wish

Epistola 76

BONIFACE TO ABBOT HWAETBERHT

Boniface asks the abbot Hwaetberht and his brothers to pray that the seed he sows among the wild nations of Germany may grow, since God alone gives the increase. He asks for copies of works of Bede, who lately shone among them like the church's candle, and for a bell, a great solace in his exile, and sends goat-hair coverlets as a token of love.

Dilectissimo ac reverentissimo fratri Huetberhto abbati et
to-the-most-beloved and most-reverend brother Hwaetberht abbot and
universis fratribus sanctae congregationis eius Bonifatius
to-all the-brothers of-the-holy congregation his Boniface
exiguus servus servorum Dei in Christo fraternę caritatis
the-least servant of-the-servants of-God in Christ of-brotherly charity
salutem.
greeting
Fraternitatis vestrae pietatem intimis obsecramus pręcibus,
of-fraternity your the-piety with-inmost we-beseech prayers
ut nos inter feras et ignaras gentes Germaniae laborantes
that we among the-wild and ignorant nations of-Germany laboring
et grana evangelica plantantes vestris sacrosanctis orationibus
and the-grains of-the-gospel planting by-your sacrosanct prayers
adiuvemur et precibus sanctitatis vestrae in nobis sevus
may-be-helped and by-the-prayers of-holiness your in us the-savage
Babylonicę ardor restinguatur flammę et sparsa sulcis
of-Babylonian heat may-be-quenched flame and the-scattered in-the-furrows

ad fructum multiplicata surgant semina. Quia iuxta dictum
for fruit multiplied may-rise seeds because according-to the-saying
apostoli ‘neque qui plantat neque qui inrigat est aliquid,
of-the-apostle neither who plants nor who waters is anything
sed Deus qui incrementum dat; ut detur nobis sermo in
but God who increase gives that may-be-given to-us speech in
apertione oris et sermo Domini currat et clarificetur’.
the-opening of-the-mouth and the-word of-the-Lord may-run and may-be-glorified
Interea rogamus, ut aliqua de opusculis sagacissimi
meanwhile we-ask that some-things from the-little-works of-the-most-sagacious
investigatoris scripturarum Bedan monachi, quem nuper in
investigator of-the-scriptures Bede monk whom lately in
domo Dei apud vos vice candellę ęcclesiastice scientia
the-house of-God among you in-place of-a-candle ecclesiastical with-knowledge
scripturarum fulsisse audivimus, conscripta nobis transmittere
of-the-scriptures to-have-shone we-have-heard copied to-us to-send-over
dignemini. Et si vobis laboriosum non sit, ut cloccam
you-may-deign and if to-you laborious not it-be that a-bell
unam nobis transmittatis, grande solacium peregrinationis
one to-us you-send-over a-great solace of-pilgrimage
nostrae transmittitis. Ad indicium quoque intime caritatis
our you-send-over for a-token also of-inmost charity
lectisternia caprina, sicut hic vocant, vobis direximus. Quę
coverlets of-goat-hair as here they-call to-you we-have-directed which
petimus, licet digna non sint, ut pro memoria suscipiatis.
we-ask although worthy not they-be that for a-memorial you-receive
Alma trinitas et una divinitas fraternitatem vestram et
the-kindly trinity and one divinity fraternity your both
hic sanctis virtutibus proficientem ac valentem augeat et
here in-holy virtues advancing and faring-well may-increase and

custodiat et in futura beatitudine inter splendida angelorum
guard and in future blessedness among the-splendid of-angels
agmina gaudentes remunerando glorificet.
hosts rejoicing by-rewarding may-glorify

Epistola 77

ZACHARIAS TO BONIFACE

Zacharias tells Boniface that Pippin, mayor of the palace, has asked through the priest Ardobanius for rules on the priesthood and on unlawful marriages; the pope has sent them, to be read before a council at which Boniface is to be present. There Aldebert, Godalsacius, and Clement are to be examined again: if they repent, he and the prince are to deal with them by the canons; if they persist, two or three priests are to bring them to Rome.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias servant of-the-servants of-God
Egregius nos ammonet beatus apostolus Paulus in eo, quod
the-excellent us admonishes blessed apostle Paul in that which
ait: 'Imitatores mei estote, sicut et ego Christi'. Hinc
he-says imitators of-me be as also I of-Christ hence
est ergo, ut per spiritale caritatis vinculum etsi corpore
it-is therefore that through the-spiritual of-charity bond even-if in-body
absentes, spiritu vero semper fraternae sanctitati tuae simus
absent in-spirit but always to-brotherly holiness your we-be
presentes, ita ut nostris visceribus te habentes carissimum
present so that in-our vitals you having dearest
fratrem et consacerdotem, licet peccatores, tamen spe
brother and fellow-priest although sinners yet on-hope

divina freti assidue in nostris orationibus memoriam tui
divine relying assiduously in our prayers memory of-you
agere non desistimus petentes inmensam Christi dei nostri
to-make not we-cease asking the-immense of-Christ God our
divinitatem, ut in peragendum suum te confirmet
divinity that for accomplishing his you he-may-strengthen
ministerium, quatenus in diem adventus eius illam placabilem
ministry so-that on the-day of-the-coming his that placable
merearis exprimere vocem: 'Ecce ego et pueri, quos
you-may-deserve to-utter voice lo I and the-boys whom
dedisti mihi, non perdidi ex eis quemquam', ut continuo
you-gave to-me not I-have-lost of them any that straightway
altisona et desiderabilis vox inter illos, qui ab initio
the-high-sounding and desirable voice among those who from the-beginning
mundi ei placuerunt, consonanter te in illorum invitatione
of-the-world to-him have-pleased harmoniously you in their invitation
submittat, in qua dicturus est: 'Venite, benedicti patris mei,
may-include in which about-to-say he-is come blessed of-father my
percipite regnum, quod vobis paratum est ab origine mundi'.
receive the-kingdom which for-you prepared is from the-origin of-the-world
His ita se habentibus agnoscas, carissime, flagitasse a
with-these so themselves having may-you-learn dearest to-have-asked from
nobis Pippinum excellentissimum maiorem domus gentis
us Pippin most-excellent mayor of-the-palace of-the-nation
Francorum per suum hominem nomine Ardobanium
of-the-Franks through his man by-name Ardobanius
relegiosum presbiterum aliquanta capitula de sacerdotali
religious priest some chapters about the-priestly
ordine et quae ad salutem animarum pertinent,
order and the-things-which to the-salvation of-souls pertain
simul etiam et pro illicita copula, qualiter sese
at-the-same-time also and for unlawful union how themselves

debeant custodire iuxta ritum christianę religionis et
they-ought to-guard according-to the-rite of-the-Christian religion and
sacrorum canonum instituta. Et quamquam de hoc iam
of-the-sacred canons the-institutions and although about this already
experta sit tua fraterna sanctitas, quae a nobis sunt
experienced be your brotherly holiness what-things by us are
decreta, illius tamen votis aurem accommodantes in brevi
decreed his yet to-wishes the-ear lending in brief
eloquio conscripta apostolica documenta direximus. Pro
speech written apostolic documents we-have-directed for
quibus, ut in sacerdotali collegio lectioni pandatur, et tuam
which that in the-priestly college to-reading it-be-laid-open also your
fraternam sanctitatem inibi evocari dedimus in mandatis.
brotherly holiness there to-be-summoned we-have-given in commands
Et dum pro hac re fuerit aggregatum concilium, ad
and when for this matter shall-have-been gathered a-council into
medium deducantur sacrilegi illi et contumaces Aldebertus et
the-middle let-be-brought sacrilegious those and contumacious Aldebert and
Godalsacius et Clemens exepiscopi, ut eorum denuo subtili
Godalsacius and Clement ex-bishops that their anew by-subtle
indagatione cribretur causa. Quos si deviantes a rectitudinis
investigation be-sifted the-case whom if straying from of-rectitude
tramite usquequaque reppereritis et convicti fuerint
the-path everywhere you-shall-have-found and convicted they-shall-have-been
inclinati, ad viam converti rectitudinis, ut bonum atque
inclined to the-way to-be-turned of-rectitude as good and
placitum in oculis vestris paruerit, cum principe provinciae
pleasing in eyes your shall-have-appeared with the-prince of-the-province
disponite secundum sacrorum canonum sancita. Sin autem
dispose according-to of-the-sacred canons the-sanctions but-if moreover
in superbia perstiterint contumaciter proclamantes reos
in pride they-shall-have-persisted contumaciously proclaiming guilty

se non esse, tunc cum probatissimis atque prudentissimis
themselves not to-be then with most-proven and most-prudent
sacerdotibus duobus vel tribus predictos ad nos dirigitis
priests two or three the-aforesaid to us direct
viros, ut profunda inquisitione coram sede apostolica eorum
men that with-deep inquiry before the-see apostolic their
inquiratur causa et iuxta quod meruerint finem
be-inquired the-case and according-to what they-shall-have-deserved an-end
suscipiant. Age itaque, dilectissime frater, in ministerio
they-may-receive act and-so most-beloved brother in the-ministry
tibi commisso, ut ab omnipotente Deo mercedis premium
to-you entrusted that from almighty God of-reward the-prize
recipiens aeternam vitam consequi merearis.
receiving eternal life to-obtain you-may-deserve
Deus te incolomem custodiat, reverentissime et sanctissime
God you safe may-guard most-reverend and most-holy
frater.
brother
Data Nonas Ianuarias, imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Nones of-January reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Constantino a Deo coronato magno imperatore anno
Constantine by God crowned the-great emperor in-the-year
XXVIII post consulatum eius anno sexto, indictione
twenty-eighth after the-consulate his in-the-year sixth in-the-indiction
quinta decima.
fifth tenth

Epistola 78

BONIFACE TO ARCHBISHOP CUTHBERT

Boniface writes to the archbishop Cuthbert that the two share one labor and one danger. He reports his Frankish synod's decrees, gladly received at Rome: unity with Rome, a yearly synod, palliums for metropolitans, no hunting or arms for the clergy, and bishops to tour their dioceses against pagan rites. The church is a ship not to be abandoned, though his labor seems a dog barking at thieves; a bishop silent about his people's sins is guilty of their blood, and he would lay down the helm if Scripture allowed.

Spiritalis adfinitatis necessitudine copulando fratri
of-spiritual of-affinity by-the-bond to-be-joined brother
archipontificatus infula sublimato coepiscopo Cudberhto
of-the-archpontificate with-the-fillet exalted fellow-bishop Cuthbert
Bonifatius legatus Germanicus catholice apostolice Romane
Boniface legate German of-the-catholic apostolic Roman
ęcclesiae optabilem in Christo intimae caritatis salutem.
church desirable in Christ of-inmost charity greeting
Scriptum enim est in libro Salomonis: Beatus homo,
written for it-is in the-book of-Solomon blessed the-man
qui invenit amicum, cum quo possit loqui quasi cum
who finds a-friend with whom he-can to-speak as-if with
semet ipso. Cum muneribus munificentiae vestrae dulcissimas
him himself with the-gifts of-munificence your the-sweetest
litteras vestras fraterna caritate interlitas magnas Deo
letter your with-brotherly charity smeared great to-God
et vobis gratias agentes filio vestro diacono Cyneberhto
and to-you thanks giving with-son your deacon Cyneberht
offerente suscepimus. Vive vocis quoque melliflua conloquia
offering we-have-received of-living voice also the-honeyed conversations
vestra de fraternis consiliis per illum nobis caritas vestra
your about brotherly counsels through him to-us charity your

mandavit. Quae consiliorum spiritalia conloquia optamus, ut
has-sent-word which of-counsels spiritual conversations we-wish that
Deo volente, quamdiu in hac mortali vita vivamus, inter
with-God willing as-long-as in this mortal life we-live between
nos iugiter insinuentur illo prestante, a quo solo sancta
us continually they-be-instilled with-him granting from whom alone holy
desideria, recta consilia et iusta sunt opera. Vos melius et
desires right counsels and just are works you better and
plenius, quibus Deus multis donavit et prudentius nosse
more-fully to-whom God many-things has-given and more-prudently to-know
et melius et plenius posse, nos quasi in paucis fideles
and better and more-fully to-be-able we as-if in few-things faithful
vestri et devoti studeamus instrui, aureo celestis
your and devoted may-strive to-be-instructed with-the-golden of-heavenly
amoris vinculo, quod rumpi non potest, invicem catenati.
love chain which to-be-broken not can mutually chained
Nam labor nostri ministerii unius et eiusdem causę esse
for the-labor of-our ministry of-one and the-same cause to-be
dinoscitur et equalis speculatio in curis ęcclesiarum sive
is-known and equal watch in the-cares of-the-churches or
populorum nobis credita est sive in docendo sive in artando
of-the-peoples to-us entrusted is whether in teaching or in restraining
et monendo sive in defendendo canonicos gradus vel plebeos.
and admonishing or in defending canonical ranks or lay
Idcirco humillima [prece deposco, ut, dum vobis salubre
therefore with-most-humble prayer I-beg that when to-you wholesome
consilium Deus inspiraverit vel suo spiritu synodalium
counsel God shall-have-inspired or by-his spirit of-synodal
consultuum, nobis insinuare non pigeat. Et nos similiter, si
consultations to-us to-make-known not may-it-irk and we likewise if
parvitati nostrae Deus aliquid tale vobis quod necessarium vel
to-littleness our God anything such for-you which necessary or

amabile] insinuaverit, similia faciamus. Maior enim nobis
lovable shall-have-made-known like-things may-do greater for on-us
sollicitudo ęcclesiarum et cura populorum propter pallia
the-care of-the-churches and the-concern of-the-peoples on-account-of the-palliums
credita et recepta quam ceteris episcopis, quia proprias
entrusted and received than on-the-other bishops because their-own
tantum procurant parrochias, incumbit. Propterea, carissimi,
only they-take-care-of dioceses rests therefore dearest-ones
non quia vestrae prudentiae opus sit rusticitatis nostrae
not because of-your prudence need be of-rusticity our
statuta audire vel legere, sed propter bonam et humilem
the-statutes to-hear or to-read but on-account-of the-good and humble
et sanctam voluntatem vestram putamus vos libentius scire
and holy will your we-think you more-gladly to-know
velle quam nescire, quę hic sacerdotes nobiscum servanda
to-wish than not-to-know what-things here the-priests with-us to-be-kept
decreverunt, vobis emendanda et corrigenda distinamus.
decreed to-you to-be-amended and to-be-corrected we-destine
Decrevimus autem in nostro sinodali conventu et confessi
we-decreed moreover in our synodal assembly and confessed
sumus fidem catholicam et unitatem et subiectionem
we-have the-faith catholic and unity and subjection
Romanę ecclesiae fine tenus vitę nostrę velle servare;
of-the-Roman church the-end to of-life our to-wish to-keep
sancto Petro et vicario eius velle subici; sinodum per
to-holy Peter and vicar his to-wish to-be-subject a-synod through
omnes annos congregare; metropolitanos pallia ab illa sede
all years to-gather the-metropolitans palliums from that see
querere et per omnia precepta sancti Petri canonice sequi
to-seek and through all-things the-precepts of-holy Peter canonically to-follow
desiderare, ut inter oves sibi commendatas numeremur.
to-desire that among the-sheep to-him commended we-may-be-numbered

Et isti confessioni universi consensimus et subscripsimus
and to-this confession all we-agreed and subscribed
et ad corpus sancti Petri principis apostolorum direximus.
and to the-body of-holy Peter prince of-the-apostles directed
Quod gratulando clerus Romanus et pontifex suscepit.
which rejoicing the-clergy Roman and the-pontiff received
Statuimus, ut per annos singulos canonum decreta et
we-decreed that through years single of-the-canons the-decrees and
ęcclesiae iura et norma regularis vitę in sinodo legantur et
of-the-church the-laws and the-norm of-regular life in the-synod be-read and
recuperentur. Decrevimus, ut metropolitanus, qui sit pallio
be-recovered we-decreed that the-metropolitan who be with-the-pallium
sublimatus, hortetur ceteros et admoneat et investiget, quis
exalted exhort the-others and admonish and investigate who
sit inter eos curiosus de salute populi quisve neglegens.
be among them careful about the-salvation of-the-people or-who negligent
Servis Dei venationes et silvaticas vagationes cum canibus,
for-the-servants of-God huntings and woodland wanderings with dogs
et ut acceptores et uualcones non habeant, prohibuimus.
and that hawks and falcons not they-have we-have-forbidden
Statuimus, ut per annos singulos unusquisque presbiter
we-decreed that through years single each priest
episcopo suo in quadragissima rationem ministerii sui reddat,
to-bishop his in Lent the-account of-ministry his render
sive de fide catholica sive de baptismo sive de omni
whether about the-faith catholic or about baptism or about every
ordine ministerii sui. Statuimus, ut singulis annis unusquisque
order of-ministry his we-decreed that in-single years each
episcopus parrochiam suam sollicite circumeat, populum
bishop diocese his anxiously go-round the-people
confirmare et plebes docere et investigare et prohibere
to-confirm and the-peoples to-teach and to-investigate and to-forbid

paganas observationes, divinos vel sortilogos, auguria, filacteria,
pagan observances diviners or soothsayers auguries amulets
incantationes vel omnes spurcitias gentilium. Interdiximus
incantations or all the-filthinesses of-the-gentiles we-have-forbidden
servis Dei, ut pompato habitu vel sago vel armis utantur.
to-the-servants of-God that showy dress or cloak or arms they-use
Statuimus, quod proprium sit metropolitani iuxta canonum
we-decreed that proper be of-the-metropolitan according-to of-the-canons
statuta subiectorum sibi episcoporum investigare mores
the-statutes of-the-subject to-him bishops to-investigate the-manners
et sollicitudinem circa populos, qualis sit, et moneat,
and the-care toward the-peoples of-what-sort it-be and he-admonish
ut episcopi a sinodo venientes in propria parrochia cum
that the-bishops from the-synod coming in own diocese with
presbiteris et abbatibus conventum habentes precepta sinodi
priests and abbots an-assembly having the-precepts of-the-synod
servare insinuando precipiant. Et unusquisque episcopus, si
to-keep by-instilling they-command and each bishop if
quid in sua diocesi corrigere vel emendare nequiverit,
anything in his diocese to-correct or to-amend he-shall-have-been-unable
id item in sinodo coram archiepiscopo et palam omnibus
that likewise in the-synod before the-archbishop and openly to-all
ad corrigendum insinuet, eodem modo quo Romana
for correcting let-him-make-known in-the-same manner in-which the-Roman
ęcclesia nos ordinatos cum sacramento constrinxit, ut, si
church us ordained with an-oath bound that if
sacerdotes vel plebes a lege Dei deviasse viderim et
priests or peoples from the-law of-God to-have-strayed I-should-see and
corrigere non potuerim, fideliter semper sedi apostolicae et
to-correct not I-could faithfully always to-the-see apostolic and
vicario sancti Petri ad emendandum indicaverim. Sic enim,
to-the-vicar of-holy Peter for amending I-should-show so for

nisi fallor, omnes episcopi debent metropolitano et ipse
unless I-am-mistaken all bishops ought to-the-metropolitan and he
Romano pontifici, si quid de corrigendis populis apud
to-the-Roman pontiff if anything about to-be-corrected the-peoples with
eos inpossibile est, notum facere; et sic alieni fient
them impossible is known to-make and so strangers they-will-become
a sanguine animarum perditarum.
from the-blood of-souls lost
De cetero, frater carissimae, quia nobis equalis labor et
for the-rest brother dearest because on-us equal labor and
maius periculum inminet quam ceteris sacerdotibus, quia
greater danger hangs than on-the-other priests because
canones antiqui precipiunt, ut omnes sciant metropolitanum
the-canons ancient command that all know the-metropolitan
sollicitudinem totius provincię gerere et, ut verbi gratia
the-care of-the-whole province to-bear and that of-example for-the-sake
dicam sicut timeo navem gubernandam inter fluctus feri
I-may-say as I-fear a-ship to-be-steered among the-waves of-the-wild
maris semel suscepimus, quam nec caute regere nec sine
sea once we-have-undertaken which neither cautiously to-steer nor without
peccato dimittere valemus, quia, ut quidam sapientium dicit:
sin to-abandon we-are-able because as a-certain of-the-wise says
'Si periculosum est navem inter fluctus cautę non regere,
if dangerous it-is a-ship among the-waves cautiously not to-steer
quanto periculosius est eam undis tumescentibus fluctuantem
how-much more-dangerous it-is it with-waves swelling tossing
in tempestate relinquere, et idcirco aecclesia, quę velut
in the-storm to-abandon and therefore the-church which like
navis magna per mare mundi huius enavigat, quę diversis
a-ship great through the-sea of-world this sails-out which by-various
temptationum fluctibus in hac vita tunditur, non est tamen
of-temptations waves in this life is-beaten not is however

relinquenda, set regenda'. Cuius rei in exemplo priores patres
to-be-abandoned but to-be-steered of-which thing in example the-former fathers
habemus Clementem et Cornelium et ceteros conplures
we-have Clement and Cornelius and the-other very-many
in urbę Roma, Cyprianum in Cartagine, Athanasium in
in the-city Rome Cyprian in Carthage Athanasius in
Alexandria, qui sub paganis imperatoribus navem Christi
Alexandria who under pagan emperors the-ship of-Christ
immo carissimam sponsam eius aecclesiam scilicet docendo
nay the-dearest bride his the-church namely by-teaching
defendendo laborando et patiendo usque ad sanguinis
by-defending by-laboring and by-suffering all-the-way to of-blood
effusionem gubernabant. Possum enim de memet ipso pro
the-shedding steered I-can for about me myself for
certo iuxta vocem cantici canticorum dicere: 'Filii matris
certain according-to the-voice of-the-Song of-Songs say the-sons of-mother
meę pugnaverunt contra me; posuerunt [me] custodem in
my have-fought against me they-set me as-keeper in
vineis, vineam meam non custodivi'. Vinea enim secundum
the-vineyards vineyard my not I-have-kept the-vineyard for according-to
Naum prophetam domini Sabaoth domus Israhel est; nunc
Nahum the-prophet of-the-Lord of-Hosts the-house of-Israel is now
videlicet ęcclesia catholica esse comprobatur. Cuius synodum
namely the-church catholic to-be is-proved whose synod
congregandam et hortandam iussu pontificis Romani
to-be-gathered and to-be-exhorted by-the-command of-the-pontiff Roman
et rogatu principum Francorum et Gallorum sub spę
and at-the-asking of-the-princes of-the-Franks and of-the-Gauls under hope
restaurandę legis Christi suscepi. Circumfodi, cofinum stercoris
of-restoring the-law of-Christ I-undertook I-dug-around a-basket of-dung
adportavi, set non custodivi. Cum exspectarem, ut faceret
I-brought but not I-kept when I-waited that it-should-make

uvas, fecit autem labruscas; et iuxta alium prophetam:
grapes it-made however wild-grapes and according-to another prophet
'Mentietur opus olivę et campi non facient escas'. Sed, pro
will-lie the-work of-the-olive and the-fields not will-make food but for
dolor, officium laboris mei rerum conlatione simillimum esse
grief the-office of-labor my of-things in-the-comparison most-like to-be
videtur cani latranti et videnti fures et latrones frangere et
seems to-a-dog barking and seeing thieves and robbers to-break and
subfodere et vastare domum domini sui; et quia defensionis
to-dig-under and to-lay-waste the-house of-lord his and because of-defense
auxiliatores non habeat, submurmurans ingemescat et lugeat.
helpers not it-has muttering may-groan and mourn
Nunc autem, quod mihi in tali periculo posito iustum et
now moreover what to-me in such danger placed just and
cautum esse videtur, salubre consilium vestrum querens
safe to-be seems the-wholesome counsel your seeking
et scire desiderans insinuo libertatem predicandi; dico,
and to-know desiring I-make-known the-freedom of-preaching I-mean
ut in actibus apostolorum Paulus apostolus sacerdotibus
as in the-Acts of-the-apostles Paul the-apostle to-the-priests
intimavit dicens: 'Contestor vos hodierna die, quia mundus
made-known saying I-testify-to you on-this day that clean
sum ab omnium sanguine. Non enim subterfugi, quominus
I-am from of-all the-blood not for I-shrank so-that-not
adnuntiarem vobis omne consilium Dei. Adtendite vobis et
I-should-announce to-you all the-counsel of-God attend to-yourselves and
universo gregi, in quo posuit vos spiritus sanctus episcopos
to-the-whole flock in which has-set you the-spirit holy as-bishops
regere ecclesiam Dei, quam adquisivit sibi sanguine suo'.
to-rule the-church of-God which he-acquired for-himself with-blood his-own
Regnum, inquit, Dei inter vos ambulans predicavi, ut me
the-kingdom he-says of-God among you walking I-preached that myself

alienum ab omnium perditione servarem. Nam apostolus
a-stranger from of-all the-perdition I-might-keep for the-apostle
episcopum, propheta speculatorem, salvator mundi pastorem
a-bishop the-prophet a-watchman the-savior of-the-world a-shepherd
aecclesiae sacerdotem appellat; et omnes tacentem peccata
of-the-church the-priest calls and all the-silent about-the-sins
populi doctorem reum sanguinis animarum perditarum sub
of-the-people teacher guilty of-the-blood of-souls lost under
silentio esse conprobant. Propter hoc horribilis et maxima
silence to-be prove on-account-of this a-horrible and very-great
necessitas cogit, ut iuxta dictum apostoli nos formam
necessity compels that according-to the-saying of-the-apostle we a-pattern
debeamus exhibere fidelibus, hoc est, nisi me fallat opinio;
ought to-show to-the-faithful that is unless me deceives opinion
ita iustę vivendum est doctori, ne dicta sua repugnantibus
so justly to-be-lived is by-the-teacher lest sayings his with-opposing
factis evacuet et ne, cum sibi de proprio caute
deeds he-empty and lest while for-himself about his-own cautiously
vivat, tacens alieno dampnetur peccato. Quia ad hoc
he-live keeping-silent by-another's he-be-condemned sin because for this
est aecclesiae Dei prepositus, ut non solum bene vivendo
is of-the-church of-God set-over that not only well by-living
alios exemplo instituat, sed etiam fiducialiter predicando
others by-example he-may-instruct but also confidently by-preaching
singulis ante oculos peccata sua constituat et, quae poena
to-each before the-eyes sins his he-may-set and what penalty
maneat duros, quę gloria obaedientes, ostendat. Quia iuxta
awaits the-hard what glory the-obedient he-may-show because according-to
verbum Domini ad Ezechielem, cui dispensatio verbi
the-word of-the-Lord to Ezekiel to-whom the-dispensation of-the-word
commissa est, etiamsi sancte vivat, et tamen perdite viventes
committed is even-if holily he-live and yet ruinously living

arguere aut erubescat aut metuat, cum omnibus, qui eo
to-rebuke either he-blush or he-fear with all who with-him
tacente perierint, perit. Et quid ei proderit non
keeping-silent shall-have-perished he-perishes and what to-him will-it-profit not
puniri suo, qui puniendus est alieno peccato?
to-be-punished for-his-own who to-be-punished is for-another's sin
Taciturnitatem quidem sacerdotis Dominus ad Ezechielem
the-silence indeed of-the-priest the-Lord to Ezekiel
loquens terribiliter prohibet et speculatorem sacerdotem
speaking terribly forbids and a-watchman the-priest
appellat, ut, sicut speculatoris est de loco editiori plus
calls that as of-a-watchman it-is from a-place higher more
omnibus contemplari, ita sacerdos debet esse meritorum
than-all to-behold so the-priest ought to-be of-merits
sublimitate celsior et maioris scientiae habere gratiam, qua
in-sublimity loftier and of-greater knowledge to-have the-grace by-which
possit ceteros instruere. 'Audiens', inquit divinus sermo,
he-may-be-able the-others to-instruct hearing he-says the-divine word
'sermonem adnuntiabis eis ex me'. Indicat, ut hoc
the-word you-shall-announce to-them from me he-indicates that this
dicat sacerdos, quod ex divina lectione didicerit,
should-say the-priest what from the-divine reading he-shall-have-learned
quod illi Deus inspiraverit, non quod humanus sensus
what to-him God shall-have-inspired not what human sense
invenerit. 'Adnuntiabis eis', inquit, 'ex me'; ex me
shall-have-found you-shall-announce to-them he-says from me from me
non ex te; mea verba loqueris; non est, quod ex
not from you my words you-will-speak not is reason-why from
his, tamquam de tuis, infleris. Ex me, inquit, eis
these as-if from your-own you-be-puffed-up from me he-says to-them
adnuntiabis. 'Si me dicente ad impium: Impie, morte
you-shall-announce if with-me saying to the-impious impious-one by-death

morieris, non fueris locutus, ut se custodiat impius
you-shall-die not you-shall-have spoken that himself may-guard the-impious
a via sua, ipse impius in iniquitate sua morietur,
from way his he-himself the-impious in iniquity his will-die
sanguinem vero eius de manu tua requiram'. Acsi aperte
the-blood but his from hand your I-shall-require as-if openly
dicat: Si ei peccata sua non adnuntiaveris et si
he-should-say if to-him the-sins his not you-shall-have-announced and if
eum non argueris, ut convertatur et vivat, et te,
him not you-shall-have-rebuked that he-be-converted and live both you
qui non increpasti, et ipsum, qui te tacente peccavit,
who not rebuked and him-himself who with-you silent sinned
flammis perennibus tradam. Non simus ergo tam saxei
to-flames perennial I-shall-hand-over not let-us-be therefore so stony
vel tam ferrei pectoris, ut nos ista verba Domini non
or so iron of-breast that us these words of-the-Lord not
terreant. Non simus tam alienati a fide, ut istis verbis
terrify not let-us-be so estranged from faith that these words
Domini non credamus; sed excitemus et exhortemur fratres
of-the-Lord not we-believe but let-us-rouse and exhort brothers
nostros verbis venerandis sancti Petri apostoli: 'Sobrii
our with-the-words venerable of-holy Peter apostle sober
estote et vigilate et excitamini, quia adversarius vester
be and keep-watch and be-roused because adversary your
diabolus tamquam leo rugiens circuit quaerens, quem
the-devil as a-lion roaring goes-about seeking whom
devoret; cui resistite fortes in fide scientes eandem
he-may-devour whom resist strong in faith knowing the-same
passionem, quae in mundo est, vestrae fraternitati fieri'. Et
suffering which in the-world is to-your brotherhood to-be-done and
episcopos synodi nostrae subiectionis adiuratione sancti
the-bishops of-the-synod of-our subjection with-the-adjuration of-holy

Pauli apostoli admoneamus Timotheo dicentis: 'Testificor
Paul apostle let-us-admonish to-Timothy saying I-testify
coram Deo et Christo Iesu, qui iudicaturus est vivos
before God and Christ Jesus who about-to-judge is the-living
ac mortuos per adventum ipsius et regnum eius: predica
and dead by the-coming his and kingdom his preach
verbum, insta oportunę inoportune, argue, obsecra, increpa
the-word press-on opportunely inopportunely rebuke beseech chide
in omni patientia et doctrina'. Est enim iam predictum
in all patience and teaching it-has-been for already foretold
ab apostolo 'tempus, cum sanam doctrinam non sustinent,
by the-apostle a-time when sound doctrine not they-endure
sed ad sua desideria coacervant sibi magistros', et
but for their desires they-heap-up for-themselves masters and
cetera. Clamemus in fortitudine iuxta dictum prophete,
the-rest let-us-cry in strength according-to the-saying of-the-prophet
qui adnuntiamus pacem in terris hominibus bone voluntatis.
who announce peace on earth to-men of-good will
Ille namque in fortitudine clamat, quem nec metus nec
he for in strength cries whom neither fear nor
verecundia predicare verbum vitę impedit. Contendamus
shame to-preach the-word of-life hinders let-us-strive
auxiliante Domino, ut non simus inter illos falsos pastores
with-helping the-Lord that not we-be among those false shepherds
ovium, quos propheta accusat dicens: 'Haec dicit dominus
of-the-sheep whom the-prophet accuses saying these-things says the-Lord
Deus: Vę pastoribus Israhel, qui pascebant semet ipsos.
God woe to-the-shepherds of-Israel who were-feeding them themselves
Nonne greges pascuntur a pastoribus? Lac comedebatis et
surely the-flocks are-fed by the-shepherds the-milk you-were-eating and
lanis operiebamini, quod crassum erat occidebatis; gregem
with-the-wool you-were-covered what fat was you-were-killing the-flock

autem meum non pascebatis. Quod infirmum fuit non
moreover my not you-were-feeding what infirm was not
consolidastis et quod egrotum non sanastis, quod fractum
you-strengthened and what sick not you-healed what broken
est non alligastis et quod abiectum non reduxistis, quod
is not you-bound-up and what cast-away not you-brought-back what
perierat non quesistis; sed cum austeritate imperabatis et
had-perished not you-sought but with severity you-commanded and
cum potentia. Et disperse sunt oves meae, eo quod non
with power and scattered are sheep my on-this that not
esset pastor; et facte sunt in devorationem omnium
there-was a-shepherd and made they-are for the-devouring of-all
bestiarum agri'. Vae, quod propheta dicit, pro maledicto
the-beasts of-the-field woe which the-prophet says for a-curse
posuit; per pastores episcopos significat, qui greges Domini
he-set through the-shepherds bishops he-signifies who the-flocks of-the-Lord
susceperunt, id est fideles populos ad pascendum. Set
have-received that is the-faithful peoples for feeding but
semet ipsos pascunt, quod non populi salutem, sed
them themselves they-feed because not of-the-people the-salvation but
suas voluntates adtendunt. Lac et lanas ovium Christi
their-own wills they-attend-to the-milk and wool of-the-sheep of-Christ
oblationibus cotidianis ac decimis fidelium suscipiunt et
in-offerings daily and tithes of-the-faithful they-receive and
curam gregis Domini deponunt. Non sanant spiritali
the-care of-the-flock of-the-Lord they-lay-down not they-heal with-spiritual
consilio infirmum peccatis; non solidant sacerdotali ope
counsel the-infirm in-sins not they-strengthen with-priestly help
diversis tribulationibus fractum; non revocant erroneum ad
by-various tribulations the-broken not they-recall the-erring to
viam salutis; non requirunt sollicitudine pastorali veniae
the-way of-salvation not they-seek-out with-solicitude pastoral of-pardon

iam desperatione perditum nec adflictos contra violentiam
already in-despair the-lost nor the-afflicted against the-violence
potentum, qui in eos ferarum more deseviunt, defendunt
of-the-powerful who on them of-beasts in-the-manner rage do-they-defend
nec divites peccantes vel potentes non solum non arguunt,
nor the-rich sinning or the-powerful not only not they-rebuke
sed etiam venerantur. Et ideo minaciter superbiam talium
but even revere and therefore threateningly the-pride of-such-ones
sermo divinus contundit dicens: 'Vę pastoribus Israhel'. Et
the-word divine crushes saying woe to-the-shepherds of-Israel and
iterum: 'Propterea, pastores, audite verbum Domini. Haec
again therefore shepherds hear the-word of-the-Lord these-things
dicit Dominus: Ecce ego ipse super pastores requiram
says the-Lord lo I myself upon the-shepherds I-shall-require
gregem meum de manu eorum, et cessare eos faciam,
flock my from hand their and to-cease them I-shall-make
ut ultra non pascant gregem nec pascant amplius semet
that further not they-feed the-flock nor feed more them
ipsos'. Quod quid est aliud quam: 'Pastores, qui semet
themselves which what is other than shepherds who them
ipsos, non greges pascunt, de sublimitate honoris inter
themselves not the-flocks feed from the-sublimity of-honor among
reprobos et inter maledictos proiciam?' Ad haec omnia quis
the-reprobate and among the-cursed I-shall-cast to these all who
non intremescat nisi qui futura non credit? Omnia,
not would-tremble except who the-future-things not believes all-things
quae Deus voluit observare, tam aperte posuit, sui nominis
which God willed to-observe so openly he-set of-his name
auctoritate firmavit, ut ea facilius, quod dictu quoque nefas
by-authority he-confirmed that them more-easily what to-say also unlawful
est, contemnamus quam nos non intellegere tam aperta et
is we-should-despise than we not to-understand such open and

divina mentientes fingamus? Quando audimus: 'Haec dicit
divine-things lying should-pretend when we-hear these-things says
Deus', quis futurum esse non credat, quod dicit Deus, nisi
God who about-to-be to-be not would-believe what says God except
qui Deo non credit? Horum et his similium consideratione
who God not believes of-these and to-these like-things by-the-consideration
perterritus sum, et 'timor et tremor venerunt super me,
terrified I-am and fear and trembling have-come upon me
et paene contexerunt me peccatorum meorum tenebre',
and almost have-covered me of-sins my the-darknesses
et [si] semel susceptum gubernaculum aecclesiae libuisset,
and if once undertaken the-helm of-the-church it-had-pleased
placuisset mihi omnino dimittere, si valerem vel exempla
it-would-have-pleased me altogether to-abandon if I-were-able either examples
patrum vel scripturas sacras consentaneas invenirem.
of-the-fathers or scriptures sacred agreeing I-found

THE LETTER TO CUTHBERT, CONTINUED

Boniface urges Cuthbert to stand in the Lord's battle as watchful shepherds rather than dumb dogs. The synod should stop English women and nuns going to Rome, since few return chaste. Laymen who seize monasteries are robbers; vain dress in the cloisters heralds antichrist; drunkenness is to be restrained; and the forced labor of monks on royal works is unheard of elsewhere.

Idcirco, frater carissime, quia haec omnia ita se habent
therefore brother dearest because these-things all so themselves have
et veritas fatigari potest, vinci autem et falli
and truth to-be-wearied can to-be-conquered moreover and to-be-deceived
non potest, fatigata mens nostra confugiat ad illum, qui
not can wearied mind our may-flee to him who

per Salomonem dicit: 'Habe fiduciam in Domino ex toto
through Solomon says have confidence in the-Lord from whole
corde tuo, et ne innitaris prudentie tuę. In omnibus viis
heart your and not lean on-prudence your in all ways
tuis cogita illum, et ipse diriget gressus tuos'; et alibi:
your think-of him and he-himself will-direct steps your and elsewhere
'Turris fortissima nomen Domini; ad ipsam confugit iustus et
a-tower most-strong the-name of-the-Lord to it flees the-just and
salvabitur'. Stemus in iustitia et preparemus animas nostras ad
will-be-saved let-us-stand in justice and let-us-prepare souls our for
temptationem, ut sustineamus sustentationem Dei et dicamus
temptation that we-may-endure the-sustaining of-God and let-us-say
ei: 'Domine, refugium factus es nobis a generatione
to-him Lord a-refuge made you-are for-us from generation
et progenię'. Confidamus in eum, qui nobis onus inposuit.
and offspring let-us-trust in him who on-us the-burden laid
Quod per nos portare non possumus, portemus per illum,
what through ourselves to-carry not we-can let-us-carry through him
qui est omnipotens, qui dicit: 'Iugum enim meum suave est
who is almighty who says the-yoke for my sweet is
et onus meum leve'. Stemus in prelio in die Domini, quia
and burden my light let-us-stand in battle on the-day of-the-Lord because
'dies tribulationis et angustie' venerunt super nos. Moriamur,
days of-tribulation and of-anguish have-come upon us let-us-die
si Deus voluerit, pro sanctis legibus patrum nostrorum,
if God shall-have-willed for the-holy laws of-fathers our
ut hereditatem cum illis aeternam consequi mereamur. Non
that the-inheritance with them eternal to-obtain we-may-deserve not
simus canes muti, non simus taciti speculatores, non simus
let-us-be dogs dumb not let-us-be silent watchmen not let-us-be
mercennarii lupum fugientes; sed pastores solliciti, vigilantes
hirelings the-wolf fleeing but shepherds anxious keeping-watch

supra gregem Christi, predicantes maiori ac minori, diviti et
over the-flock of-Christ preaching to-greater and lesser to-rich and
pauperi omne consilium Dei, omnibus gradibus vel etatibus,
poor all the-counsel of-God to-all ranks or ages
in quantum Deus donaverit posse, oportunę inportune, eo
in as-much-as God shall-have-given to-be-able opportunely inopportunely in-that
modo quo sanctus Gregorius in libro pastorali conscripsit.
manner in-which holy Gregory in the-book pastoral has-written
Preterea non taceo caritati vestrae, quia omnibus servis
besides not I-keep-silent to-charity your that to-all the-servants
Dei, qui hic vel in scriptura vel in timore Dei probatissimi
of-God who here either in scripture or in the-fear of-God most-proven
sunt, videtur, quod bonum esset et honestas et pudicitia
are it-seems that good it-would-be both the-honor and the-chastity
vestrae ecclesiae et aliquod velamentum turpitudinis, si
of-your church and some veil of-shame if
prohiberet synodus et principes vestri mulieribus et velatis
should-forbid the-synod and princes your to-women and veiled
feminis illud iter et frequentiam, quam ad Romanam
ladies that journey and frequenting which to the-Roman
civitatem veniendo et redeundo faciunt, quia magna ex
city by-coming and by-returning they-make because in-great from
parte pereunt paucis remanentibus integris. Perpauce enim
part they-perish with-few remaining whole very-few for
sunt civitates in Longobardia vel in Francia aut in Gallia,
are cities in Lombardy or in Francia or in Gaul
in qua non sit adultera vel meretrix generis Anglorum.
in which not there-be an-adulteress or harlot of-the-race of-the-English
Quod scandalum est et turpitudo totius aecclesiae vestrae.
which a-scandal is and disgrace of-the-whole church your

Illud autem, quod laicus homo vel imperator vel rex aut
that moreover that a-lay man whether emperor or king or
aliquis prefectorum vel comitum seculari potestate fultus sibi
some of-the-prefects or of-counts with-secular power propped for-himself
per violentiam rapiat monasterium de potestate episcopi vel
through violence seize a-monastery from the-power of-a-bishop or
abbatis vel abbatissae et incipiat ipse vicę abbatis regere
of-an-abbot or of-an-abbess and begin himself in-place of-the-abbot to-rule
et habere sub se monachos et pecuniam possidere, quę
and to-have under himself monks and the-money to-possess which
fuit Christi sanguine conparata, talem hominem antiqui patres
was of-Christ with-blood bought such a-man the-ancient fathers
nominabant raptorem et sacrilegum et homicidam pauperum
named a-robber and sacrilegious and a-murderer of-the-poor
et lupum diaboli intrantem in ovile Christi et maximo
and a-wolf of-the-devil entering into the-fold of-Christ and with-the-greatest
anathematis vinculo dampnandum ante tribunal Christi. De
of-anathema bond to-be-condemned before the-tribunal of-Christ about
talibus memorare sancti Pauli apostoli ad Timotheum dicentis:
such-ones remember of-holy Paul apostle to Timothy saying
'Divitibus huius seculi precipe non superbę sapere neque
to-the-rich of-this world command not proudly to-think nor
sperare in incerto divitiarum, sed in Deo vivo, qui prestat
to-hope in the-uncertainty of-riches but in God living who affords
omnia'. Talibus, si aecclesiae correptionem non recipiunt, ethnici
all-things to-such if of-the-church the-correction not they-receive heathens
et publicani sunt, nec vivis nec mortuis communicat
and publicans they-are neither with-the-living nor with-the-dead communicates
ecclesia Dei. Talibus, quod et hic et ibi reperiuntur, cum
the-church of-God against-such which both here and there are-found with
tuba Dei clangamus, ne tacentes dampnemur.
the-trumpet of-God let-us-sound lest keeping-silent we-be-condemned

Supervacuam et Deo odibilem vestimentorum superstitionem
the-superfluous and to-God hateful of-garments superstition
omni intentione prohibere stude. Quia illa ornamenta vestium,
with-all intention to-forbid strive because those ornaments of-clothes
ut illis videtur, quod ab aliis turpitudo dicitur, latissimis
as to-them it-seems which by others a-disgrace is-called with-broadest
clavis vermium marginibus clavata adventum antichristi ab
stripes of-worms with-borders striped the-coming of-antichrist by
illo transmissa precurrunt; illius calliditate per ministros
him sent run-ahead his by-cunning through ministers
suos introducere intra claustra monasteriorum fornicationem
his to-bring-in within the-cloisters of-monasteries fornication
et luxoriam clavatorum iuvenum et foeda consortia et
and the-lust of-striped youths and foul fellowships and
tedium lectionis et orationis et perditionem animarum. Haec
weariness of-reading and of-prayer and the-perdition of-souls these
indumenta nuditatem animae significantia signa in se
garments the-nakedness of-the-soul signifying signs in themselves
ostendunt arrogantiae et superbiae et luxuriae et vanitatis,
show of-arrogance and of-pride and of-lust and of-vanity
de quibus sapientia dicit: 'Arrogantiam et superbiam et
about which wisdom says arrogance and pride and
viam pravam et os bilingue detestor'.
the-way crooked and the-mouth double-tongued I-detest
Fertur quoque in parrochiis vestris ebrietatis malum nimis
it-is-said also in dioceses your of-drunkenness the-evil too-much
adsuetum esse, ut non solum episcopi quidam non
habitual to-be so-that not only bishops certain not
prohibeant, sed etiam ipsi nimis bibentes inebrientur et
forbid but even themselves too-much drinking get-drunk and
alios porrectis poculis maioribus cogant, ut inebrientur. Quod
others with-held-out cups greater compel that they-get-drunk which

absque dubio nefas est omni servo Dei facere vel fecisse,
without doubt unlawful it-is for-every servant of-God to-do or to-have-done
quod canones patrum ebrium episcopum vel presbyterum aut
because the-canons of-the-fathers a-drunken bishop or priest either
cessare aut degradare iubent, et ipsa veritas dixit: 'Attendite,
to-cease or to-degrade bid and the-very truth said attend
ne graventur corda vestra in crapula et ebrietate', et Paulus
lest be-weighed-down hearts your in surfeit and drunkenness and Paul
apostolus: 'Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria', et Esaias
the-apostle do-not be-drunk with-wine in which is lust and Isaiah
propheta: 'Vae vobis, qui potentes estis ad bibendum vinum et
the-prophet woe to-you who mighty are for drinking wine and
viri fortes ad miscendam ebrietatem'. Hoc enim malum speciale
men strong for mixing drunkenness this for evil special
est paganorum et nostrae gentis. Hoc nec Franci nec Galli
is of-the-pagans and of-our nation this neither the-Franks nor the-Gauls
nec Longobardi nec Romani nec Graeci faciunt. Et hoc
nor the-Lombards nor the-Romans nor the-Greeks do and this
scelus similiter synodali decreto et interdictu scripturarum
crime likewise by-synodal decree and by-the-prohibition of-the-scriptures
compescamus, si possumus; sin autem vitantes et interdicentes
let-us-restrain if we-can but-if moreover by-avoiding and by-forbidding
absolvamus animas nostras a sanguine perditorum.
let-us-free souls our from the-blood of-the-lost
De violenta quoque monachorum servitute operibus et
about the-violent also of-the-monks servitude in-works and
aedificiis regalibus, quae in toto mundo christianorum
buildings royal which in the-whole world of-Christians
non auditur facta nisi tantum in gente Anglorum; quod
not is-heard done except only in the-nation of-the-English which

sacerdotibus Dei non tacendum nec consentiendum; quod
by-the-priests of-God not to-be-kept-silent nor to-be-consented-to because
inauditum malum est praeteritis saeculis.
unheard-of evil it-is in-past ages
Venerandam fraternitatis vestrae dilectionem contra omnia
the-venerable of-fraternity your love against all
adversa inlaesam pro nobis intercedentem dextra Dei
adversities unharmed for us interceding the-right-hand of-God
custodire dignetur.
to-guard may-deign

Epistola 79

TO FATHER ANDHUN

A short note to Father Andhun: why has he not sent the garments he should have sent from the province of the Frisians? Let him send them at once, say whether our bishop has gone to the synod of the duke of the western provinces or to Carloman's son, write back, and send the messenger Hardleih back quickly, keeping him free of toil while he stays. The writer bids the flowers of the church farewell and asks their prayers.

Dilectissimo in Christo caritatis vinculo nodato patri
to-the-most-beloved in Christ of-charity by-the-bond knotted father
Andhuno visceralem salutem.
Andhun heartfelt greeting
Quare non transmisisti vestimenta, quae debuisti mittere
why not have-you-sent-over the-garments which you-ought to-send
de Fraesarum provincia? Nunc per Deum omnipotentem
from of-the-Frisians the-province now by God almighty
extimplo fac, ut veniant. Indica nobis aliquid de episcopo
at-once cause that they-come show to-us something about bishop

nostro, an ad synodum ducis occidentalium provinciarum
our whether to the-synod of-the-duke of-the-western provinces
perrexisset an ad filium Carlomanni. Et per epistolam nobis
he-had-gone or to the-son of-Carloman and by letter to-us
rescribe. Et hunc pergentem nuntium iterum cito reverte,
write-back and this going messenger again quickly send-back
nomine Hardleih. Queso te, domine, ut facias eum illic
by-name Hardleih I-ask you lord that you-make him there
manentem sine labore et huc pergentem.
staying without toil and hither going
Valete, o flores aecclesiae. Et orate pro nobis, et nos pro
farewell O flowers of-the-church and pray for us and we for
vobis; ut pax Christi maneat in nobis. Amen.
you that the-peace of-Christ may-remain in us amen

Epistola 80

ZACHARIAS ANSWERS BONIFACE

Zacharias thanks God that Boniface, as the letters Bishop Burchard brought report, labors in preaching. To his questions: Theodore's synod held that a baptism without the Trinity's invocation is no baptism; on the claim that one given in the Trinity's name stands whoever gives it, Boniface knows the canons and is to hold to them. Those baptized by sacrilegious priests who sacrificed to the pagan gods are to be baptized again, and false priests deposed and shut in monasteries.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias servant of-the-servants of-God

Sacris liminibus beati apostolorum principis Petri et
at-the-sacred thresholds of-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter and
nostri obtutibus presentatus presens Burghart dilectus nobis
our to-eyes presented the-present Burchard beloved to-us
episcopus fraternae sanctitatis tuae nobis attulit affatos.
bishop of-brotherly holiness your to-us brought the-addresses
Per quorum scriptum tenorem agnovimus magnum habere
through whose written tenor we-learned great to-have
certamen et sudoriose elaborare fraternitatem tuam in
struggle and sweatily to-labor fraternity your in
predicatione evangelii Christi dei nostri et exortatione sanctae
the-preaching of-the-gospel of-Christ God our and the-exhortation of-the-holy
catholicę et orthodoxę rectę fidei, quam a redemptore nostro
catholic and orthodox right faith which from redeemer our
deo et domino Iesu Christo per a se institutum beatum
God and Lord Jesus Christ through by himself instituted the-blessed
principem apostolorum Petrum et vas electionis Paulum
prince of-the-apostles Peter and the-vessel of-election Paul
omnesque apostolos traditam suscepimus. Quibus agnitis
and-all the-apostles handed-down we-have-received with-which learned
etsi peccatores extensis ad ethera palmis omnipotenti Deo
although sinners with-stretched to the-ether palms to-almighty God
inmensas egimus gratias petentes eius ineffabilem divinitatem,
immense we-gave thanks asking his ineffable divinity
ut multo amplius confirmet atque conroboret cor
that much more it-confirm and strengthen the-heart
fraternitatis tuae et sospem atque robustum corpore annuat
of-fraternity your and safe and robust in-body may-grant
permanere, usque quo eius divinitas te superstitem in hac
to-remain all-the-way to-when his divinity you surviving in this
iusserat esse vita, ad perficiendum ministerium tibi impositum
had-bidden to-be life for completing the-ministry on-you imposed

et ad portandum lucrum animarum in diem Christi Iesu, ut
and for bringing the-profit of-souls on the-day of-Christ Jesus that
illam merearis audire desiderabilem vocem, quam dicturus
that you-may-deserve to-hear desirable voice which about-to-say
est Dominus diligentibus se: 'Venite, benedicti patris mei,
is the-Lord to-those-loving him come blessed of-father my
percipite regnum vobis paratum ab origine mundi'.
receive the-kingdom for-you prepared from the-origin of-the-world
Erant autem inserta in eisdem tuis affatibus diversa capitula,
there-were moreover inserted in the-same your addresses various chapters
de quibus iudicium et consilium atque solacium sedis
about which the-judgment and counsel and solace of-the-see
apostolice tibi dirigi flagitasti.
apostolic to-you to-be-directed you-asked
Primum capitulum pro synodo, in qua natus et nutritus
the-first chapter about the-synod in which born and nurtured
es, quam et in gente Anglorum et Saxonum in
you-were which also in the-nation of-the-English and of-the-Saxons in
Brittania insula primi predicatores ab apostolica sede missi
the-British island the-first preachers by the-apostolic see sent
Augustinus, Laurentius, Iustus et Honorius, novissime et
Augustine Laurence Justus and Honorius at-last and
tuis temporibus Theodorus, Greco-Latinus ante philosophus
in-your times Theodore Greek-Latin formerly a-philosopher
et Athenis eruditus, Romae ordinatus, pallio sublimatus,
and at-Athens learned at-Rome ordained with-the-pallium exalted
ad prefatam Brittaniam transmissus, iudicabat et gubernabat.
to the-aforesaid Britain sent-over judged and governed
In illa tale decretum et iudicium firmissime preceptum et
in it such a-decree and judgment most-firmly enjoined and
diligenter demonstratum esse dinoscitur, ut, quicumque
diligently shown to-have-been is-known that whoever

sine invocatione trinitatis lotus fuisset, quod sacramentum
without invocation of-the-trinity washed had-been that the-sacrament
regenerationis non haberet. Quod omnino verum est; quia, si
of-regeneration not he-had which altogether true is because if
mersus in fonte baptismatis quis fuerit sine invocatione
dipped in the-font of-baptism anyone shall-have-been without invocation
trinitatis, perfectus non est, nisi fuerit in nomine
of-the-trinity perfect not he-is unless he-shall-have-been in the-name
patris et filii et spiritus sancti baptizatus.
of-the-father and of-the-son and of-the-spirit holy baptized
De illud autem, per quod quosdam adfirmari scripsisti, ut,
about that moreover through which certain to-affirm you-wrote that
si evangelicis quis verbis invocata trinitate iuxta regulam a
if with-gospel anyone words with-invoked trinity according-to the-rule by
Domino positam quicumque mersus esset in nomine patris
the-Lord set whoever dipped had-been in the-name of-the-father
et filii et spiritus sancti, quod sacramentum sine
and of-the-son and of-the-spirit holy that the-sacrament without
dubio haberet; et tam fortiter verbis evangelicis fuisset
doubt he-had and so strongly with-the-words of-the-gospel had-been
consecratum baptismum, ut, quamvis sceleratissimus quisque
consecrated the-baptism that although the-most-wicked any
hereticus vel scismaticus aut latro vel fur sive adulter hoc
heretic or schismatic or robber or thief or adulterer this
homini petenti ministraret, tamen Christi esset baptismum
to-a-man asking should-minister yet of-Christ would-be the-baptism
evangelicis verbis consecratum; et e contra, licet si
with-gospel words consecrated and on the-contrary although if
minister iustus fieret et si trinitatem iuxta regulam a
the-minister just should-be and if the-trinity according-to the-rule by
Domino positam in lavacro non dixisset, verum baptisma non
the-Lord set in the-bath not he-had-said true baptism not

esset quod dedit: pro illis itaque inmundis et incestis viris
it-would-be which he-gave about those and-so unclean and incestuous men
hereticis atque scismaticis, qui in nomine trinitatis petentes
heretics and schismatics who in the-name of-the-trinity those-asking
baptizant, sed et de his, qui sine invocatione trinitatis
baptize but also about these who without invocation of-the-trinity
mergunt in fonte baptismatis, fraternitati tuae notum est,
dip in the-font of-baptism to-fraternity your known it-is
quid de illis sacrorum canonum series continet. Quod et
what about them of-the-sacred canons the-series contains which also
tenere te firmiter hortamur; scriptum quippe est dicente
to-hold you firmly we-exhort written indeed it-is with-saying
Domino: 'Sancti estote, quoniam et ego sanctus sum'. Quod
the-Lord holy be since also I holy am what
suscepisti, frater, a nostro predecessore sanctae recordationis
you-received brother from our predecessor of-holy memory
Gregorio huius apostolice sedis pontifice, in eo permane. Et
Gregory of-this apostolic see pontiff in it remain and
ab evangelica et apostolica seu sanctorum patrum tradita
from the-gospel and apostolic or of-the-holy fathers handed-down
doctrina nullo modo declines, sed indutus loricam fidei et
teaching in-no way decline but clothed-in the-breastplate of-faith and
galeam salutis viriliter contra nequitias diabolicae fraudis
the-helmet of-salvation manfully against the-wickednesses of-diabolical fraud
apostolicam presentando vitam resiste. Scriptum namque est:
the-apostolic presenting life resist written for it-is
'Ecce dedi faciem tuam potentem adversus faciem eorum
lo I-have-given face your mighty against the-face their
et constantiam tuam confortabo adversus contentiones eorum
and constancy your I-shall-strengthen against the-contentions their
et erit fortior petra constantia tua'.
and will-be stronger than-rock constancy your

Pro sacrilegis itaque presbiteris, ut scripsisti, qui tauros
for the-sacrilegious and-so priests as you-wrote who bulls
et hyrcos diis paganorum immolabant manducantes
and he-goats to-the-gods of-the-pagans sacrificed eating
sacrificia mortuorum habentes et pollutum minysterium
the-sacrifices of-the-dead having also a-polluted ministry
ipsique adulteri esse inventi sunt et defuncti, modo vero
and-themselves adulterers to-be found have-been and dead now but
incognitum esse, utrum baptizantes trinitatem dixissent an
unknown to-be whether baptizing the-trinity they-had-said or
non, et timent illi qui vivi sunt, quod in tali minysterio non
not and fear those who alive are that in such ministry not
sint baptizati, quibus respondens iussisti omnes baptizare:
they-are baptized to-whom answering you-bade all to-baptize
hoc quoque observari in supradicta synodo sacerdotes, ut,
this also to-be-observed in the-above-said synod the-priests that
qui vel unam de trinitate personam in baptismo non
who even one of the-trinity person in baptism not
nominaret, illud baptismum esse non posse; quod pro certo
named that baptism to-be not could which for certain
verum est, quia qui unum ex sancta trinitate confessus non
true is because who one from the-holy trinity confessed not
fuerit, perfectus christianus esse non potest. Qui enim
shall-have-been perfect a-Christian to-be not can who for
confitetur patrem et filium, si confessus non fuerit et
confesses the-father and the-son if confessed not shall-have-been also
spiritum sanctum, nec patrem habet nec filium; et qui
the-spirit holy neither the-father has nor the-son and who
confessus fuerit patrem et spiritum sanctum, et filium
confessed shall-have-been the-father and the-spirit holy and the-son

non fuerit confessus, nec patrem habet nec spiritum
not shall-have-been confessed neither the-father has nor the-spirit
sanctum, sed vacuus est a gratia divina.
holy but empty is from grace divine
Eos autem, quos repperisse affata est fraternitas tua
those moreover whom to-have-found said has fraternity your
pseudosacerdotes multo maioris numeri quam catholicos:
pseudo-priests of-much greater number than catholics
erroneos simulatores sub nomine episcoporum vel presbiterorum,
erring dissemblers under the-name of-bishops or of-priests
qui numquam ab episcopis catholicis fuerunt ordinati, illudentes
who never by bishops catholic have-been ordained mocking
populo et minysteria aecclesiae confundentes et conturbantes
the-people and the-ministries of-the-church confounding and disturbing
aut falsos gyrobagos, adulteros, homicidas, molles, masculorum
or false wanderers adulterers murderers the-soft of-males
concubitores, sacrilegos, ypochritas et multos servos tonsuratos,
bedfellows sacrilegious hypocrites and many slaves tonsured
qui fugerunt dominis suis servos diaboli transfigurantes
who have-fled from-masters their slaves of-the-devil transforming
se in minystros Christi, qui sine episcopo proprio
themselves into ministers of-Christ who without a-bishop by-own
arbitrio viventes populares defensores habentes contra episcopos,
judgment living popular defenders having against the-bishops
ut sceleratos mores eorum non confringant, seorsum populum
that the-wicked manners their not they-may-break apart a-people
consentaneum congregant et illum erroneum minysterium
agreeing they-gather and that erring ministry
non in aecclesia catholica, sed per agrestia loca, per cellas
not in the-church catholic but through rustic places through the-cells
rusticorum, ubi eorum imperita stultitia celari episcopis
of-rustics where their unskilled folly to-be-hidden from-the-bishops

possit, perpetrant nec fidem catholicam paganis predicant
can perpetrate neither the-faith catholic to-the-pagans they-preach
nec ipsi fidem rectam habent, sed nec ipsa sollempnia
nor themselves faith right have but neither the-very solemn
verba, quae unusquisque caticuminus, si talis aetatis est, ut
words which each catechumen if of-such age he-is that
iam intellectum habeat, sensu cordis sui percipere et
already understanding he-has with-the-sense of-heart his to-perceive and
intellegere, nec docent nec quaerent ab eis, quos baptizare
to-understand neither they-teach nor they-seek from those whom to-baptize
debent, id est abrenuntiatione satane et cetera, sed neque
they-ought that is the-renunciation of-Satan and the-rest but neither
signacula crucis Christi eos muniunt, quae precedere debent
with-the-signs of-the-cross of-Christ them they-fortify which to-precede ought
baptismum, sed nec aliquam credulitatem unius deitatis et
baptism but nor any belief of-one deity and
sanctae trinitatis docent, neque ab eis quaerent, ut corde
of-the-holy trinity they-teach nor from them they-seek that with-heart
credant ad iustitiam et oris confessio fiat illis
they-believe for justice and of-the-mouth confession be-made for-them
in salutem: hos itaque ministros satanę et non Christi,
for salvation these and-so ministers of-Satan and not of-Christ
ubicumque reppereris, carissimae nobis, aggregato provinciali
wherever you-shall-have-found dearest to-us with-gathered provincial
et sacerdotali collegio omni modo devita et a sacerdotali
and priestly college in-every way avoid and from the-priestly
honore privatos sub regula monachica et penitentia summissos
honor deprived under rule monastic and penance submitted
vitam finire ordinabis, ut carne afflicti quandoque ad viam
life to-end you-will-ordain that in-the-flesh afflicted sometime to the-way
redeant rectitudinis, et si corde crediderint, oris
they-may-return of-rectitude and if with-heart they-shall-have-believed of-mouth

eorum vera confessio illis fiat in salutem; si vero non
their the-true confession for-them be-made for salvation if but not
fuerint conversi, tua predicantis non periet iustitia.
they-shall-have-been converted your of-the-preacher not will-perish justice
Habebis enim solaciantem te contra nequitiam malignantium
you-will-have for solacing you against the-wickedness of-the-malignant
sanctorum apostolorum et ceterorum probabilium patrum
of-the-holy apostles and of-the-other approved fathers
canonicam sanctionem. Confortare itaque, reverentissime mihi,
the-canonical sanction be-strengthened and-so most-reverend to-me
et prevale in lege in evangelio Christi et predicatione
and prevail in the-law in the-gospel of-Christ and the-preaching
catholicę ac orthodoxę fidei, quia ipsa glorificabit te.
of-the-catholic and orthodox faith because it-itself will-glorify you
Tribulatio enim corporis nostri temporalis est et finem
the-tribulation for of-body our temporal is and an-end
habet, 'probatio autem spem. Spes vero non confundit, ut ait
has the-trial moreover hope hope but not confounds as says
apostolus, quia caritas Dei diffusa est in cordibus nostris
the-apostle because the-charity of-God poured-out is in hearts our
per spiritum sanctum, qui datus est nobis'. 'Quis namque
through the-spirit holy who given is to-us who for
nos separabit a caritate Christi, tribulatio an angustia?' et
us will-separate from the-charity of-Christ tribulation or anguish and
cetera. Et si deicimur, frater, non perimus. Conferamus
the-rest and if we-are-cast-down brother not we-perish let-us-bear
autem mortem Iesu in corpore nostro, ut vita Iesu in die
moreover the-death of-Jesus in body our that the-life of-Jesus on the-day
adventus sui in corpore nostro manifesta fiat, sicut per
of-the-coming his in body our manifest be-made as by
eius divina edocati sumus voce: 'Beati, qui persecutionem
his divine taught we-have-been voice blessed who persecution

patiuntur propter iustitiam, quoniam ipsorum est regnum
suffer for-the-sake-of justice since theirs is the-kingdom
caelorum'. Conforta itaque et dilectissimos nobis omnes
of-the-heavens strengthen and-so also the-most-beloved to-us all
orthodoxos episcopos et sacerdotes atque levitas vel clericos,
orthodox bishops and priests and Levites or clerics
religiosos abbates et monachos, seu gloriosissimos duces
religious abbots and monks or the-most-glorious dukes
cunctosque optimates christianę legis servatores, ut nobis
and-all nobles of-the-Christian law keepers that to-us
sint adiutores contra adversarios orthodoxę fidei omnesque
they-be helpers against the-adversaries of-the-orthodox faith and-all
hereticos atque scismaticos, quatenus et ipsi de fructu
heretics and schismatics so-that also they-themselves in the-fruit
boni operis gaudere mereantur in caelestibus regnis, sicut
of-good work to-rejoice may-deserve in the-heavenly kingdoms as
scriptum est: 'Qui vicerit, faciam illum columnam
written it-is who shall-have-conquered I-shall-make him a-pillar
in templo meo et scribam super illum nomen meum'.
in temple my and I-shall-write upon him name my

The Scottish priest Sampson, who says a man becomes a Christian by the laying on of hands without baptism, is to be expelled. Zacharias approves Boniface's treatise on the faith and rejoices at the Frankish bishops' profession of unity. Virgil, who stirred Duke Odilo of the Bavarians against Boniface with a false claim of papal leave, is summoned to Rome, and deposed if he teaches other men under the earth. Boniface is not to leave Mainz, but may ordain a successor there.

Interea scripsit reverenda fraternitas tua repperisse quendam
meanwhile has-written reverend fraternity your to-have-found a-certain
presbiterum genere Scottum nomine Sanpson errantem
priest by-race a-Scot by-name Sampson straying
a via veritatis dicentem et adfirmantem, quod sine
from the-way of-truth saying and affirming that without
misterica invocatione aut lavacro regenerationis posse fieri
mystical invocation or the-bath of-regeneration to-be-able to-be-made
catholicum christianum per episcopalis manus inpositionem.
a-catholic Christian through of-the-episcopal hand imposition
Hic autem, qui dicit, vacuus est spiritu sancto et alienus
this-one moreover who says-so empty is of-the-spirit holy and a-stranger
a gratia Christi atque a consortio sacerdotali abiciendus.
from the-grace of-Christ and from the-fellowship priestly to-be-cast-out
Quis enim, nisi baptizetur iuxta preceptum Domini in
who for unless he-be-baptized according-to the-precept of-the-Lord in
nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti et sic per
the-name of-the-father and of-the-son and of-the-spirit holy and so through
manus inpositionem consecretur, potest esse catholicus?
of-the-hand the-imposition be-consecrated can to-be a-catholic
Hunc nequissimum virum talia predicantem ab aecclesia
this most-wicked man such-things preaching from the-church
Dei sancta condempnatum expelle.
of-God holy condemned expel

Illos autem viros, quod ab hereticis baptizati sunt et
those moreover men because by heretics baptized they-are and
dubietas tenet, quod in nomine patris et filii et
doubt holds that in the-name of-the-father and of-the-son and
spiritus sancti non sunt baptizati: inquisita rei
of-the-spirit holy not they-are baptized with-inquired-into of-the-thing
veritate, si ab erroneis sacerdotibus baptizati sunt, hos sine
the-truth if by erring priests baptized they-are these without
dubio iuxta predecessoris nostri beate memoriae Gregorii
doubt according-to of-predecessor our of-blessed memory Gregory
papę et sacrorum canonum traditum tibi mandatum
pope and of-the-sacred canons the-handed-down to-you mandate
implere non omittas, ne in aeternum pereant, sed potius
to-fulfill not may-you-omit lest into eternity they-perish but rather
evangelica consecratione salventur.
by-gospel consecration they-be-saved
Intuiti autem sumus et volumen a te directum universis
looked-at moreover we-have also the-volume by you directed to-all
episcopis, presbiteris, diaconibus vel ceteris religiosam vitam
bishops priests deacons or the-others the-religious life
degentibus de unitate fidei catholicę et doctrinam
leading about the-unity of-the-faith catholic and the-doctrine
apostolicam scriptam. Valde nobis acceptabile esse cognoscas,
apostolic written very to-us acceptable to-be you-may-know
quoniam per spiritus sancti gratiam in te diffusam,
since through of-the-spirit holy the-grace in you poured-out
karissime, hoc operari studuisti.
dearest this to-work you-have-striven
Interea per alia scripta fraternae sanctitatis tuae petisti, ut
meanwhile through other writings of-brotherly holiness your you-asked that
sacerdos a nobis dirigatur in partibus Franciae et Galliae
a-priest by us be-directed into the-parts of-Francia and of-Gaul

ad concilia celebranda. Sed dum Deo propitio tua sanctitas
for councils to-be-celebrated but while with-God propitious your holiness
superstis existit, qui sedis apostolicae et nostram illic
surviving exists who of-the-see apostolic and our there
presentat vicem, alium illic dirigere necessarium non est.
represents the-place another there to-direct necessary not it-is
Quos autem reppereris, amantissime frater, habentes
whom moreover you-shall-have-found most-loving brother having
scientiam sacrae doctrinae et sanctam tenentes legem atque
knowledge of-sacred doctrine and the-holy holding law and
orthodoxam sine dubio defendentes fidem, hos mittere stude
orthodox without doubt defending faith these to-send strive
in quibus previderis locis ad predicandum verbum salutis.
in which you-shall-have-foreseen places for preaching the-word of-salvation
Concilia vero aggregatis episcopis provincialibus, ut tibi et
councils but with-gathered bishops provincial as to-you and
ubi tibi rectum videtur, celebranda procura; et quos deviantes
where to-you right it-seems to-be-celebrated see-to and whom straying
inveneris, confunde facies eorum ignominia, ut sint coram
you-shall-have-found confound the-faces their with-ignominy that they-be before
omnibus sine honore. Dominus enim Deus noster erit tecum.
all without honor the-Lord for God our will-be with-you
Suscepimus vero et chartam conscriptam vere atque orthodoxę
we-have-received but also the-charter written of-true and orthodox
professionis et catholicae unitatis, quam cum dilectissimis nobis
profession and of-catholic unity which with the-most-beloved to-us
episcopis partis Francorum tua direxit reverenda fraternitas.
bishops of-the-part of-the-Franks your has-directed reverend fraternity
Quam reserantes nimio gaudio sumus repleti innumerabiles
which unsealing with-excessive joy we-were filled innumerable
gratias agentes Deo patri omnipotenti, quia unanimitatem
thanks giving to-God the-father almighty because the-unanimity

eorum ad societatem nostram revocare dignatus est, ut spiritalis
their to fellowship our to-recall he-deigned has that the-spiritual
eorum mater sancta laetetur aecclesia. Nostra autem vice,
their mother holy may-rejoice church in-our moreover place
karissimae, omnes in osculo pacis Christi saluta. Quia et
dearest all in the-kiss of-the-peace of-Christ greet because also
nos dilectioni eorum gratias agentes apostolicas misimus litteras.
we to-the-love their thanks giving apostolic have-sent letters
Nam et hoc intimatum est a tua fraterna sanctitate,
for also this made-known has-been by your brotherly holiness
quod Virgilius ille, — nescimus si dicatur presbiter—,
that Virgil that-one we-know-not if he-be-called priest
malignatur adversum te pro eo, quod confundebatur a te
acts-malignly against you for that that he-was-confounded by you
erroneum se esse a catholica doctrina, inmissiones faciens
erring himself to-be from the-catholic doctrine insinuations making
Otiloni duci Baiubariorum, ut odium inter te et illum
to-Odilo duke of-the-Bavarians that hatred between you and him
seminaret, aiens, quod et a nobis esset absolutus unius
he-might-sow saying that also by us he-had-been absolved of-one
defuncti ex quattuor illis episcopis, quos tua illic ordinavit
dead from four those bishops whom your there ordained
fraternitas, diocesim obtinere. Quod nequaquam verum est,
fraternity the-diocese to-obtain which by-no-means true is
quia 'mentita est iniquitas sibi'. De perversa autem et
because lied has iniquity to-itself about the-perverse moreover and
iniqua doctrina, quae contra Deum et animam suam locutus
wicked doctrine which against God and soul his spoken
est, si clarificatum fuerit ita eum confiteri, quod
he-has if made-clear it-shall-have-been so him to-confess that
alius mundus et alii homines sub terra sint seu sol
another world and other men under the-earth be or a-sun

et luna, hunc habito concilio ab ęcclesia pelle sacerdotii
and moon him with-held council from the-church drive of-the-priesthood
honore privatum. Adtamen et nos scribentes predicto
of-the-honor deprived nevertheless also we writing to-the-aforesaid
duci evocatorias prenominato Virgilio mittimus litteras,
duke of-summons to-the-forenamed Virgil we-send letters
ut nobis presentatus et subtili indagatione requisitus,
that to-us presented and with-subtle inquiry examined
si erroneus fuerit inventus, canonicis sanctionibus
if erring he-shall-have-been found by-the-canonical sanctions
condempnetur. Qui enim seminant dolores, ipsi metunt
he-be-condemned who for sow sorrows they-themselves reap
eos. Sic enim scriptum est: 'Perversę cogitationes separant
them so for written it-is perverse thoughts separate
a Deo, probata autem virtus corripit insipientes'.
from God proven moreover virtue rebukes the-foolish
Pro Sydonio autem supradicto et Virgilio presbiteris, quod
for Sidonius moreover the-above-said and Virgil priests what
scripsit sanctitas tua, agnovimus. Illis quidem, ut condecebat,
wrote holiness your we-have-learned to-them indeed as befitted
comminando scripsimus; tuae autem fraternitati plus credulitas
threateningly we-have-written to-your moreover fraternity more belief
quam illis admittetur. Si autem placuerit Deo, vita
than to-them will-be-granted if moreover it-shall-have-pleased God with-life
comite sedi apostolice eos missis apostolicis litteris, ut
as-companion to-the-see apostolic them with-sent apostolic letters as
prelatum est, evocamus. Docuisti enim eos et non susceperunt.
said-before it-is we-summon you-taught for them and not they-received
Et factum est in illis, sicut scriptum est: 'sapientia. Qui
and done it-has in them as written is wisdom who
docet fatuum, quasi qui conglutinat testa; harenam et
teaches a-fool as-if who glues-together a-potsherd sand and

salem et massam ferri facilius est portare quam hominem
salt and a-mass of-iron more-easily it-is to-carry than a-man
inprudentem et fatuum et impium'; quoniam, 'qui minoratur
imprudent and foolish and impious since who is-diminished
corde, cogitat inania et vir inprudens et errans cogitat
in-heart thinks empty-things and the-man imprudent and erring thinks
stulta'. Non ergo ad iracundiam provocetur cor tuum,
foolish-things not therefore to anger be-provoked heart your
frater. Sed in patientia tua, ubi tales reppereris, ammone,
brother but in patience your where such-ones you-shall-have-found admonish
obsecra, argue, increpa, ut convertantur ab errore ad viam
beseech rebuke chide that they-be-converted from error to the-way
veritatis. Et si conversi fuerint, salvasti animam
of-truth and if converted they-shall-have-been you-have-saved the-soul
eorum; si vero in duritia permanserint, mercedem minysterii
their if but in hardness they-shall-have-remained the-reward of-ministry
tui non perdes. Illos autem iuxta apostoli vocem devita.
your not you-will-lose them moreover according-to of-the-apostle the-voice avoid
Alia denique scripta tuae fraternitatis continebant, quod iam
other finally writings of-your fraternity contained what already
olim de Agrippina civitate scripsisti, quod Franci non
formerly about Agrippina city you-wrote that the-Franks not
perseveraverunt in verbo, quod promiserunt; et nunc moratur
persevered in the-word which they-promised and now stays
tua fraternitas in civitate Magontia. Petisti autem, ut cum
your fraternity in the-city Mainz you-asked moreover that with
nostro consultu pro superveniente tibi senectute et
our counsel on-account-of coming-upon you old-age and
plena dierum etate atque inbecillitate corporis, ut, si invenire
full of-days age and weakness of-body that if to-find
potueris alium, in eadem sede, in qua prees, pro
you-shall-have-been-able another in the-same see in which you-preside in-place-of

tui persona debeas collocare, tu vero, carissime, legatus et
your person you-ought to-place you but dearest legate and
missus esse, ut fuisti, sedis apostolicae. Nos vero adiutore
envoy to-be as you-were of-the-see apostolic we but with-helper
Deo consilium prebemus tuae reverende sanctitati, ut pro
God counsel offer to-your reverend holiness that for
salute animarum rationabilium fautore Christo sedem, quam
the-salvation of-souls rational with-patron Christ the-see which
obtines, sanctae Magontinae aecclesiae nequaquam relinquas,
you-hold of-the-holy of-Mainz church by-no-means you-leave
ut impleatur in te dominicum preceptum: 'Qui perseveraverit
that may-be-fulfilled in you the-Lord's precept who shall-have-persevered
usque in finem, hic salvus erit'. Sin vero, si Dominus
all-the-way to the-end this-one saved will-be but-if but if the-Lord
dederit iuxta tuam petitionem hominem perfectum,
shall-have-given according-to your petition a-man perfect
qui possit sollicitudinem habere et curam pro salute
who can care to-have and concern for the-salvation
animarum, pro tui persona illum ordinabis episcopum
of-souls in-place-of your person him you-will-ordain as-bishop
eritque in evangelio tibi credito et ministerio Christi
and-you-will-be in the-gospel to-you entrusted and in-the-ministry of-Christ
portando in omni loco requirens et confortans aecclesiam
to-be-carried in every place seeking and strengthening the-church
Dei. Oramus itaque Dominum et redemptorem nostrum,
of-God we-pray and-so the-Lord and redeemer our
ut sacris interventionibus sanctae suae genetricis semper
that by-the-sacred interventions of-holy his mother ever
virginis Mariae dominae nostrae et beatorum principum
virgin Mary lady our and of-the-blessed princes

apostolorum Petri ac Pauli orantem pro nobis fraternam
of-the-apostles Peter and Paul praying for us brotherly
sanctitatem tuam sospem et incolomem conservare dignetur.
holiness your safe and unharmed to-preserve he-may-deign
Deus te incolomem custodiat, reverentissime et sanctissime
God you safe may-guard most-reverend and most-holy
frater.
brother
Data Kalendis Maii, imperante domno piissimo augusto
given on-the-Kalends of-May reigning the-lord most-pious augustus
Constantino a Deo coronato magno pacifico imperatore
Constantine by God crowned the-great peaceful emperor
anno vicesimo nono, post consulatum eius anno septimo,
in-the-year twentieth ninth after the-consulate his in-the-year seventh
indictione prima.
in-the-indiction first

Epistola 81

KING ÆLFWALD OF EAST ANGLIA TO BONIFACE

Ælfwald, king of the East Angles, and his monasteries gladly receive Boniface's prayers and will keep his name in the seven offices of their monasteries forever. They place their earthly goods at his will in return for his prayers, and will exchange the names of their dead each year. Ælfwald commends the bearer as faithful.

A†Ω domino gloriosissimo et cum omni honoris
Alpha-Cross-Omega to-the-lord most-glorious and with all of-honor
affectu venerantissimo Bonifatio archiepiscopo Aelbuualdus
affection most-venerated Boniface archbishop Ælfwald
Aestanglorum Deo donante regia potestate fretus simul et
of-the-East-Angles with-God giving by-royal power supported together and

tota abbatia cum omni congregationi servorum Dei in nostra
the-whole abbey with all congregation of-the-servants of-God in our
provincia altithronum pro ęcclesiarum incolomitate die noctuque
province the-high-throned for of-the-churches the-safety day and-night
precibus pulsantem in Deo remuneratori omnium salutem.
with-prayers knocking in God the-rewarder of-all greeting
Inprimis itaque scire te volumus, o dilectissime, quod gratanter
first and-so to-know you we-wish O most-beloved that gratefully
accepimus nostram parvitatem vestris sanctis orationibus
we-received our littleness to-your holy prayers
commendatam, ut sicut vestra benignitas de missarum
commended that as your kindness about of-masses
sollempnitatibus et orationum assiduitatibus Deo instigante
the-solemnities and of-prayers the-assiduities with-God prompting
dictavit, ita quoque nostra mediocritas devota mente implere
dictated so also our mediocrity with-devout mind to-fulfill
conetur memoriaque nominis vestri in septenis monasteriorum
may-try and-the-memory of-name your in the-sevenfold of-monasteries
nostrorum sinaxis perpetua lege censeri debet, quia in
our assemblies by-perpetual law to-be-reckoned ought because in
septenario numero perfecti sepe designantur. His
the-sevenfold number the-perfect often are-designated with-these-things
itaque bene compositis et Deo adiuvante de animarum
and-so well arranged and with-God helping about of-souls
regulis rite compositis et de interioris hominis habitu apte
the-rules duly arranged and about of-the-inner man the-habit fitly
condictis exteriora terreneque substantiae amminicula, que sub
agreed the-outer and-earthly of-substance the-supports which under
nostra potestate Deo largiente redacta sunt, sub vestre
our power with-God bestowing brought have-been under of-your
voluntatis arbitrio contineri volumus, ita tamen ut orationum
will the-judgment to-be-held we-wish so however that of-prayers

nostrarum adiutoria per benivolentiam almitatis vestrę in
our the-aids through the-benevolence of-kindliness your in
ęcclesiis Dei frequentare faciatis. Et sicut te pastorem in
the-churches of-God to-frequent you-cause and as you a-shepherd in
populo suo predistinatio Dei fieri voluit, ita et nos
people his the-predestination of-God to-become willed so also we
patronum te sentire satagemus. Nomina quoque defunctorum
a-patron you to-feel shall-strive the-names also of-the-dead
et viam universalem ingredientium, prout oportunitas anni
and the-way universal entering as the-opportunity of-the-year
exigerit, ex utraque parte adducentur, quatenus ut deus
shall-have-required from each side will-be-brought so-that that the-God
deorum et dominus dominantium, qui vos in episcopatus
of-gods and Lord of-lords who you in of-the-episcopate
regimen ponere voluit, suam plebem ad individuę trinitatis
the-rule to-place willed his people to of-the-undivided trinity
agnitionem et unitatis substantiam per vos adducere
the-knowledge and of-unity the-substance through you to-lead
dignetur. Vivete felicibus finem clausuri calcibus. S —
may-deign live with-happy the-end about-to-close heels (signature)
US Preterea, o piissime pater, tibi intimandum curemus,
(signature) besides O most-pious father to-you to-be-made-known let-us-take-care
ut gerulum presentium litterarum devota mente a nobis
that the-bearer of-the-present letters with-devout mind by us
transmissum scias; et sicut fidelem tibi esse comperimus,
sent-over you-may-know and as faithful to-you to-be we-have-found
ita et eum tu veridicum in omnibus nobis invenies.
so also him you truthful in all-things to-us will-find

Epistola 82

ZACHARIAS TO THE FRANKISH BISHOPS

Zacharias thanks God that the bishops of the Franks, Reginfrid of Rouen, Burchard of Würzburg, Agilolf of Cologne, and the rest, walk in unity of faith and have turned to Peter, their patron. Boniface acts in the pope's place among them; let them stand firm, unafraid of those who kill only the body.

Dilectissimis nobis Reginfrido Rodomagensi episcopo, Deodato
to-the-most-beloved to-us Reginfrid of-Rouen bishop Deodatus
Belbocanensi episcopo, Rimberhto Ambianensi episcopo,
of-Beauvais bishop Rimbert of-Amiens bishop
Heleseo Novianensi episcopo, Fulcrico Tungriensi episcopo,
Heleseus of-Noyon bishop Fulcric of-Tongres bishop
Dauid Spironensi episcopo, Aethereo Toroanensi episcopo,
David of-Speyer bishop Aetherius of-Thérouanne bishop
Treuuardo Camorocanensi episcopo, Burhardo Uuirzaburcnensi
Treward of-Cambrai bishop Burchard of-Würzburg
episcopo, Genebaudo Laudensi episcopo, Romano Meldensi
bishop Genebaud of-Laon bishop Romanus of-Meaux
episcopo, Agilolfo Colonensi episcopo, Heddo Stratburgnensi
bishop Agilolf of-Cologne bishop Heddo of-Strasbourg
episcopo et ceteris amantissimis chorepiscopis, praesbiteris
bishop and to-the-other most-loving chorbishops priests
etiam et diaconibus cunctisque orthodoxis ęcclesiarum Dei
also and deacons and-all orthodox of-the-churches of-God
clericis apostolicam doctrinam tenentibus Zacharias divina
clerics the-apostolic doctrine holding Zacharias with-divine
gratia preditus apostolicae sedis pontifex servus autem
grace endowed of-the-apostolic see pontiff servant moreover
servorum Dei in domino salutem dicit.
of-the-servants of-God in the-Lord greeting says

Gratias ago Deo patri omnipotenti et domino Iesu Christo
thanks I-give to-God the-father almighty and to-the-Lord Jesus Christ
unico filio eius et spiritui sancto, qui vestra omnium corda
only son his and to-the-spirit holy who your of-all the-hearts
inflammare dignatus est per diffusam a se gratiam,
to-inflame deigned has through poured-out from himself grace
ut in unitate fidei et vinculo pacis ambuletis et sit
that in the-unity of-faith and the-bond of-peace you-walk and may-be
splendor domini Dei nostri super vos, dilectissimi mihi, et
the-splendor of-the-Lord God our upon you most-beloved to-me and
abundans gratia pacis et caritatis, ut sitis unum corpus
abundant grace of-peace and of-charity that you-be one body
spiritalis matris vestrae sanctae catholicae et apostolicae
of-the-spiritual mother your holy catholic and apostolic
Dei ęcclesiae, in qua Deo auctore presumus, implentes
of-God church in which with-God as-author we-preside fulfilling
illud propheticum dictum: 'Ecce quam bonum et quam
that prophetic saying behold how good and how
iocundum habitare fratres in unum'. Etenim, etsi pro
pleasant to-dwell brothers in one for although on-account-of
itineris longitudine quamquam corpore sumus absentes,
of-the-journey the-length although in-body we-are absent
in spiritu tamen dilectionis semper sumus vobis presentes
in spirit however of-love always we-are to-you present
habentes vos in visceribus nostris et assidue orantes, ut
having you in bowels our and assiduously praying that
deus et dominus noster Iesus Christus multo amplius
God and Lord our Jesus Christ much more
confirmet corda vestra et corroboret in exortatione evangelii
may-confirm hearts your and may-strengthen in the-exhortation of-the-gospel
in minysterio, quo fungimini, ut credita vobis plebs vestris
in the-ministry which you-discharge that entrusted to-you the-people by-your

piis ammonitionibus adiutore Deo a diabolica fraude liberata
pious admonitions with-helper God from diabolical fraud freed
salva persistat vosque mereamini de eorum animabus in
safe may-persist and-you may-deserve from their souls on
diem Christi adportare lucrum. Scriptum quippe est: 'Filii
the-day of-Christ to-bring profit written indeed it-is the-sons
sapientiae ęcclesia iustorum et natio eorum oboedientia
of-wisdom the-church of-the-just and the-nation their obedience
et caritas'. 'Obsecro ergo vos, karissimi mihi, ut digne
and charity I-beseech therefore you dearest to-me that worthily
ambuletis vocatione, qua vocati estis, ut decet sanctos,
you-walk of-the-calling with-which called you-are as befits saints
cum multa patientia subportantes invicem in caritate, solliciti
with much patience supporting one-another in charity careful
servare unitatem spiritus in vinculo pacis' et caritatis, quia
to-keep the-unity of-the-spirit in the-bond of-peace and of-charity because
'finis precepti caritas est de corde puro et conscientia
the-end of-the-precept charity is from heart pure and conscience
bona et fide non ficta'. Gaudeo in vobis, karissimi, quoniam
good and faith not feigned I-rejoice in you dearest since
fides vestra et unitas erga nos pretiosa est et manifesta
faith your and unity toward us precious is and manifest
non solum coram Deo, sed et coram omnibus hominibus,
not only before God but also before all men
dum ad fautorem et magistrum vestrum a Deo constitutum
while to the-patron and master your by God appointed
beatum apostolorum principem Petrum benignissima voluntate
blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter with-most-kind will
conversi estis. Laudabilis fides vestra et bona fama, quoniam
turned you-are praiseworthy faith your and good report since
id ipsum sapitis, quae oportet sapere. Et nunc Deo
that same you-think which it-behooves to-think and now with-God

cooperante est aggregata sanctitas vestra nostrae societati in
cooperating has-been joined holiness your to-our fellowship in
uno pastorali ovili et est nobis unus pastor, qui a pastore
one pastoral fold and there-is to-us one shepherd who by the-shepherd
pastorum domino deo et salvatore nostro Iesu Christo
of-shepherds the-Lord God and savior our Jesus Christ
princeps apostolorum et noster doctor est institutus.
prince of-the-apostles and our teacher has-been instituted
Habetis itaque nostra vice ad confortandam dilectionem vestram
you-have and-so in-our place for strengthening the-love your
et conlaborandum vobis in evangelium Christi sanctissimum ac
and for-laboring-with you in the-gospel of-Christ the-most-holy and
reverentissimum Bonifatium fratrem nostrum archiepiscopum
most-reverend Boniface brother our archbishop
apostolicę sedis legatum et nostram presentantem vicem.
of-the-apostolic see legate and our representing place
Sit ergo constantia vestra adversus contentiones eorum, qui
let-be therefore constancy your against the-contentions of-those who
adversa sapiunt et non quae Dei sunt, et erit fortior
adverse-things think and not what of-God are and will-be stronger
petra constantia vestra, sicut scriptum est: Ne timueritis
than-rock constancy your as written it-is do-not fear
ex eis neque terreamini a facie eorum, qui corpus occidunt,
from them nor be-terrified at the-face of-those who the-body kill
animam autem non possunt occidere. Quod autem in aure
the-soul but not are-able to-kill what moreover in the-ear
auditis, predicate in lumine illum timentes, qui potest animam
you-hear preach in the-light him fearing who is-able the-soul
et corpus occidere et mittere in gehennam. Fratres mei,
and body to-kill and to-send into Gehenna brothers my
‘in carne enim ambulantes non secundum carnem militamus.
in the-flesh for walking not according-to the-flesh we-war

Arma enim militiae nostrae non carnalia, sed potentia Deo
the-arms for of-warfare our not carnal but mighty to-God
ad destructionem munitionum, consilia destruentes et omnem
for the-destruction of-fortifications counsels destroying and every
exaltationem extollentem se adversus scientiam Dei et
exaltation raising itself against the-knowledge of-God and
in captivitate redigentes omnem cogitationem in obsequium
into captivity bringing every thought into the-obedience
Christo perducentes'. 'De cetero, fratres, confortamini in
to-Christ leading for the-rest brothers be-strengthened in
Domino et in potentia fortitudinis eius'. Pax vobis multa et
the-Lord and in the-might of-strength his peace to-you much and
gratia a deo et domino nostro Iesu Christo ministretur.
grace from God and Lord our Jesus Christ be-ministered
Amplectimur et osculamur acsi presentes caritatem vestram
we-embrace and kiss as-if present charity your
in unitate spiritus in vinculo pacis et caritatis Christi.
in the-unity of-the-spirit in the-bond of-peace and of-charity of-Christ
Deus vos incolomes custodiat, dilectissimi nobis.
God you safe may-guard most-beloved to-us

Epistola 83

ZACHARIAS TO THE FRANKISH NOBLES

Zacharias rejoices at the faith of the Frankish nobles Throand, Sandrad, and the rest, great and small, free and slave. Let them keep God's commands, hear no false priests, and honor their clergy. No layman may take a cleric into his service; no priest from elsewhere may serve their churches unless their bishop approves; abbots and abbesses of their foundations are consecrated by the bishop, not the founder; tithes go to the bishop in four shares; and none is ordained until his origin and conduct are proved.

Viris magnificis filiis Throando, Sandrado, Nantherio,
to-men magnificent sons Throand Sandrad Nanther
Liutfrido, Sterfrido, Gundperto, Agno, Haaldo, Rantulfo,
Liutfrid Sterfrid Gundpert Agnus Haald Rantulf
Rotperto, Brunicho, Rothardo, Rocgoni vel omnibus magnis
Rotpert Brunicho Rothard Rocgo or to-all great
et parvis, ingenuis et servis Zacharias papa.
and small free and slaves Zacharias pope
Gratias ago deo et domino Iesu Christo unico patris filio
thanks I-give to-God and Lord Jesus Christ only of-the-father son
et spiritui sancto, qui vestram omnium christianitatem ita
and to-the-spirit holy who your of-all Christianity so
dirigit confirmans corda vestra in eius ambulare mandatis et
directs confirming hearts your in his to-walk commandments and
oboedire praeceptis. Dum enim insonuit in auribus nostris fides
to-obey precepts while for has-sounded in ears our the-faith
et bona vestra conversatio atque amor, quem erga spiritalem
and good your conduct and the-love which toward spiritual
matrem vestram sanctam catholicam et apostolicam Dei
mother your the-holy catholic and apostolic of-God
ęclesiam eiusque sacerdotes habere dinoscimini, valde gavisi laeti
church and-its priests to-have you-are-known greatly rejoicing glad

sumus effecti in Domino. Cuius potentiam et nos peccatores
we-are made in the-Lord whose power also we sinners
deprecamur, ut magis ac magis confirmet corda vestra et
entreat that more and more he-may-confirm hearts your and
corroboret ad faciendam eius voluntatem, ut de fructibus
may-strengthen for doing his will that from the-fruits
bonorum operum optimam adipisci mereamini in caelestibus
of-good works the-best to-obtain you-may-deserve in the-heavenly
regnis portionem, quam praeparavit Deus diligentibus se.
kingdoms portion which has-prepared God for-those-loving him
Ammoneo vos, carissimi filii, praecepta Domini custodite et
I-admonish you dearest sons the-precepts of-the-Lord keep and
testimonia et iustitias eius quascumque praecepit, facite,
the-testimonies and justices his whatever he-has-commanded do
quod bonum et placitum est ante Dominum, ut bene sit
what good and pleasing is before the-Lord that well it-be
vobis, nihil aliud credentes, nisi quod Dominus in sacrosanctis
for-you nothing other believing than what the-Lord in the-most-holy
evangeliis locutus est et sanctorum canonum ac probabilium
gospels spoken has and of-the-holy canons and of-the-approved
continent decreta. Non adcommodetis aures falsis sacerdotibus
contain the-decrees do-not lend ears to-false priests
aut his, qui mendatia adnuntiant, 'qui veniunt ad vos in
or to-these who lies announce who come to you in
vestitu ovium, intus autem sunt lupi rapaces'; sed potius illis
clothing of-sheep within but they-are wolves ravening but rather those
credite, qui viam regiam incedentes orthodoxam et catholicam
believe who the-way royal walking the-orthodox and catholic
fidem vobis praedicantes adnuntiant, ut obsequium vestrum
faith to-you preaching announce that service your
acceptabile esse inveniatur in conspectu Domini nostri, 'odientes
acceptable to-be be-found in the-sight of-Lord our hating

malum' iuxta apostoli vocem, 'adherentes autem bono';
evil according-to of-the-apostle the-voice cleaving moreover to-good
contemnentes ea, quae huius saeculi sunt, et diligentes
despising those-things which of-this world are and loving
ea, quae Dei sunt, ut praetiosa fides vestra clareat
those-things which of-God are that precious faith your may-shine-forth
in cunctis et bona vestra conversatio in caelis et in terris
in all-things and good your conduct in the-heavens and on earth
laudabili fama. Non enim ignoratis, quae scriptura dicat:
with-praiseworthy report not for you-are-ignorant what the-scripture says
'Abraham credidit Deo, et reputatum est illi ad iustitiam'.
Abraham believed God and reckoned it-was to-him for justice
Ammoneo vos, dilectissimi, Deum timere, sacerdotes
I-admonish you most-beloved God to-fear the-priests
honorificare reddentes eis debitum sanctitatis, ut vobis
to-honor rendering to-them the-due of-holiness that with-you
adiuvantibus ipsi inconturbati valeant atque securi
helping they-themselves undisturbed may-be-able and secure
salutaria praedicare et regulam atque vigorem eclesiasticum
wholesome-things to-preach and the-rule and vigor ecclesiastical
conservare, ita ut clerici omnes suis subiaceant episcopis
to-preserve so that the-clerics all to-their be-subject bishops
et ab illis doceantur sacram scripturam. Praeceptum quippe
and by them be-taught the-sacred scripture a-precept indeed
est a Domino: 'Reddite quae sunt caesaris caesari et
it-is from the-Lord render what are of-Caesar to-Caesar and
quae Dei sunt Deo'.
what of-God are to-God
Apostolicum praeceptum vobis mando, ut nullus saecularis
the-apostolic precept to-you I-enjoin that no layman
clericum in suum obsequium habeat, sed illi, cuius
a-cleric into his service have but to-him whose

signaculum in capite habet, mente deserviet et corde edocatus
seal on head he-has with-mind he-will-serve and in-heart instructed
in his, quae a suo praecipitur episcopo. Detestabile est
in these-things which by his is-enjoined bishop detestable it-is
enim et iniquum opus clericum in ludis inveniri aut cum
for and wicked work a-cleric in games to-be-found or with
acceptoribus vel venationibus degere vitam tantisque scenicis
hawks or in-hunts to-spend life and-by-so-great theatrical
causis sauciatum ad episcopatum aut presbiterium vel quodlibet
causes wounded to the-episcopate or priesthood or any
sacerdotale officium accedere, non bonis, sed malis vitiis plenum.
priestly office to-approach not of-good but of-bad vices full
Scriptum namque est: 'Qui diligitis Dominum, odite malum'.
written for it-is you-who love the-Lord hate evil
Nam et hoc hortamur christianitatem vestram, ut iuxta
for also this we-exhort Christianity your that according-to
sanctorum canonum instituta ut nec ęclesiis a vobis
of-the-holy canons the-institutes that not-even in-churches by you
fundatis non aliunde veniens presbiter suscipiatur, nisi
founded not from-elsewhere coming a-priest be-received unless
a vestrae eclesiae fuerit episcopo consecratus, aut ab
by of-your church he-shall-have-been bishop consecrated or by
eo per commendaticias litteras suscipiatur. Multi enim
him through commendatory letters he-be-received many for
sibimet ipsis mendaces, multotiens servi cuiusquam fugam
to-them themselves lying many-times slaves of-someone flight
arripientes domnis suis semet ipsos quasi consecratos
seizing from-masters their them themselves as-if consecrated
presbiteros adnuntiant et sunt ministri diaboli et non Dei
priests announce and they-are ministers of-the-devil and not of-God
et qui eos suscipiunt similiter, quia scriptum est: 'Videbas
and who them receive likewise because written it-is you-saw

furem et cum eo currebas' et cetera. Nullus ergo ex
a-thief and with him you-ran and the-rest no-one therefore from
vobis, carissimi, sine consultu sui episcopi in quamcumque
you dearest without the-counsel of-his bishop into any
ęclesiam intromittat presbiterum, nisi prius a vestro episcopo
church may-admit a-priest unless first by your bishop
origo et conversatio eius fuerit conprobata.
the-origin and conduct his shall-have-been proved
Monasteria autem, quae constructa sunt a vobis vel
the-monasteries moreover which built have-been by you or
construuntur ex devotione fidelium, oportet ut, si monachus
are-built from the-devotion of-the-faithful it-behooves that if a-monk
vel sanctimonialis femina de propria cognatione ibi constituitur
or nun woman from own kindred there is-appointed
praeesse, ut ab episcopo civitatis consecretur sive abbas sive
to-preside that by the-bishop of-the-city he-be-consecrated whether abbot or
abbatissa. Et si congregatio ibidem fuerit, post illius
abbess and if the-congregation in-the-same-place shall-have-been after of-that
abbatis aut abbatissę decessum et a congregatione quilibet
abbot or abbess the-decease and by the-congregation anyone
eligatur, ab episcopo tamen consecretur et non a fundatore
be-chosen by the-bishop however he-be-consecrated and not by the-founder
monasterii, quia quod Deo semel fuerit oblatum, intactum
of-the-monastery because what to-God once shall-have-been offered untouched
debet persistere sub regula episcopi constitutum. Oportet
ought to-persist under the-rule of-the-bishop established it-behooves
autem, ut is, qui ordinatur abbas sive abbatissa, prius edoceatur
moreover that he who is-ordained abbot or abbess first be-taught
omnem divinam legem et sacram scripturam, ut dum
all the-divine law and sacred scripture that while
subesse didicerit, postmodum moderate praeesse sciat.
to-be-under he-shall-have-learned afterward moderately to-preside he-may-know

Decimas vero fidelium, quae in eclesiis offeruntur, non sint
the-tithes but of-the-faithful which in the-churches are-offered not let-them-be
in potestate offerentis ad distribuendum, quoniam sanctorum
in the-power of-the-offerer for distributing since of-the-holy
patrum constituta continent quattuor exinde ab episcopo
fathers the-ordinances contain four thence by the-bishop
debere fieri portiones. Quis enim iuxta praeceptum
ought to-be-made portions who for according-to the-precept
Domini ponens manum super aratrum retrorsum respiciens
of-the-Lord putting hand upon the-plow backward looking
aptus est regno Dei? De pecunia vero eclesiastica ita
fit is for-the-kingdom of-God about money but ecclesiastical so
sancitum est, ut in episcopi sit potestate disponenda cum
ordained it-is that in of-the-bishop it-be the-power to-be-disposed with
clericis, qui in eius obsecundant eclesia. Scriptum est enim:
the-clerics who in his serve church written it-is for
de altare debet vivere, quisquis altari mancipatur. Inde
from the-altar ought to-live whoever to-the-altar is-bound thence
enim elymosina pauperibus subministrari debet, inde aedificia
for alms to-the-poor to-be-supplied ought thence the-buildings
esse eclesiarum, inde coopertoria altarium, inde ornamenta
to-be of-the-churches thence the-coverings of-the-altars thence the-ornaments
per unamquamque eclesiam, ut habuerit accessum.
through each church as it-shall-have-had access
Presbiter autem aut diaconus nulla consecrari debet ratione,
a-priest moreover or deacon by-no to-be-consecrated ought reason
nisi ante eius requiratur origo et conversatio conprobetur; et si
unless before his be-inquired-into origin and conduct be-proved and if
dignus fuerit inventus, ut suprascriptum est, ab episcopo
worthy he-shall-have-been found as above-written it-is by the-bishop

consecretur; indigni autem aut ex servili genere nequaquam
he-be-consecrated the-unworthy but or of servile race by-no-means
sacerdotium accipiant vel eclesia illis ad regendum credatur.
the-priesthood may-receive or a-church to-them for ruling be-entrusted

Epistola 84

THEOPHYLACT TO BONIFACE

The archdeacon Theophylact recalls that the words of the wise are goads that prick and do not soothe, and laments with David that many come to the faith and few are chosen. He tells Boniface that the pope will strengthen him with his instruction on the schismatics and heretics, so that the Franks and Gauls may abound in the faith. Remembering their old friendship, which many waters cannot quench, he sends cinnamon, costus, pepper, and incense.

Aegregio patri et domino supernis fascibus decorato
to-the-distinguished father and lord with-heavenly fasces adorned
Bonifatio archiepiscopo Theophylactus indignus archidiaconus
Boniface archbishop Theophylact unworthy archdeacon
sanctae sedis apostolicę.
of-the-holy see apostolic
Inter sua quidam peritissimus dudum enigmata sic promulgat:
among his a-certain most-skilled-one long-ago riddles thus proclaims
'Verba sapientium quasi stimuli et quasi clavi in altum defixi',
the-words of-the-wise as-if goads and as-if nails into deep fixed
quia culpas delinquentium nesciunt palpare, sed pungere. Unde
because the-faults of-those-offending they-know-not to-stroke but to-prick whence
actenus non sine gravi Davitica illa ex intimo cordis merore
hitherto not without grave of-David that from inmost of-heart grief
conpulsus sum cantica decantare: 'Adnuntiavi et locutus sum,
compelled I-am songs to-sing I-have-announced and spoken I-have

multiplicati sunt super numerum'; et quod multi ad fidem
multiplied they-are above number and that many to the-faith
veniunt et pauci ad electorum numerum perducuntur, hoc ipsud
come and few to of-the-elect the-number are-led this very
Domino promulgante: 'Multi sunt vocati, pauci vero electi'.
with-the-Lord proclaiming many are called few but chosen
Nos quidem, egregie et sacerdotale prefulgidum apex, ut
we indeed distinguished and of-the-priesthood resplendent summit as
inlustre per pagina exaranda notescendo notescitis, distincte
illustrious through the-page to-be-plowed by-making-known you-make-known distinctly
incursa et vigilantius in quo angelicas et beati domini
the-things-incurred and more-watchfully in which angelic both of-blessed lord
mei et singillatim protulimus aures. Et iuxta roseum
my and singly we-have-brought-forth ears and according-to rosy
illud et angelicum optatum desiderium desideratum antelatus
that and angelic wished desire desired the-aforesaid
dominus ter beatus in apostolica vos ad presens dignatur
lord thrice blessed in apostolic you at present deigns
informatione firmari, qualiter non solum de scysmaticis
by-instruction to-be-strengthened how not only about the-schismatics
et hereticis illis seu excommunicatis et ab orthodoxe fidei
and heretics those or excommunicated and from of-orthodox faith
regula nequiter aberrantibus censeatis, ut convenit, verum
the-rule wickedly straying you-may-judge as befits but
etiam Francorum et Galliarum gentes fidei tramitem
also of-the-Franks and of-the-Gauls the-nations of-faith the-path
solite amplectentes exuberent enitentes et vestro sancto sub
as-usual embracing may-abound striving and your holy under
tempore non tantum occiduas, sed usque quaque floreant
time not only western but all-the-way everywhere may-flourish
nationes. Scriptum namque est: 'Multum valet deprecatio
nations written for it-is much avails the-prayer

iusti adsidua'; et David similia: 'Nisi Moyses stetisset in
of-the-just assiduous and David similar-things unless Moses had-stood in
conspectu Dei, ut averteret iram eius, ne disperderet eos'.
the-sight of-God that he-might-turn-away anger his lest he-destroy them
Nos etenim priscum sodalitatis retinentes amorem, quamvis
we for the-ancient of-companionship retaining love although
variae in utrosque nationes et maria dividant, tamen scriptum
various on both-sides nations and seas divide yet written
est: 'Aque multę non potuerunt extinguere caritatem nec
it-is waters many not were-able to-extinguish charity nor
flumina obruent illam'. Benedictionis etenim munusculum
rivers will-overwhelm it of-blessing for a-little-gift
ob recordationis nostri memoriam: cinnamomum, costum,
for of-remembrance our the-memory cinnamon costus
piper et incensum pariter direximus obsignatum. Quod
pepper and incense together we-have-directed sealed which
minimum etenim ut pro magno excipere debeatis, inpensius
least for that as great to-receive you-ought more-earnestly
postulamus. Scriptum namque est: 'Omnis gloria eius
we-ask written for it-is all the-glory of-her
filiae regum ab intus', et: 'Omni habenti dabitur'.
of-the-daughter of-kings from within and to-every having will-be-given
Quia quisquis caritatem perfectam habet, etiam cuncta dona
because whoever charity perfect has also all gifts
sancto spiritu ministrante promeretur accipere.
with-the-holy spirit ministering deserves to-receive
Omnipotens etenim rerum opifex et arbiter Deus, qui vestro
the-almighty for of-things maker and judge God who your
sancto sub tempore occiduos et circumquaque populos
holy under time the-western and round-about peoples
commorantes ad vestrae beatę predicationis facundiam in
dwelling at of-your blessed preaching the-eloquence in

catholice et apostolicę sanctae sedis fidei florere faciat
of-the-catholic and apostolic holy see faith to-flourish may-make
perenniter, ut optamus.
perpetually as we-wish

Epistola 85

THEOPHYLACT COMMENDS LULL

Theophylact praises Boniface as a rose among thorns whose talents return to Christ double and more, and prays with the pope that his converts be kept in the faith. He commends Lull, Boniface's archdeacon, who serves him faithfully, and asks Boniface not to forget him in his prayers. He sends costus, cinnamon, and storax from the bounty of Saint Peter.

Egregio patri et domino aetheriis decorato fascibus
to-the-distinguished father and lord with-ethereal adorned fasces
Bonifatio almo archiepiscopo Theofylactus indignus
Boniface kindly archbishop Theophylact unworthy
archidiaconus sanctę sedis apostolicae.
archdeacon of-the-holy see apostolic
Inter amoena prata fraglantium florum sepe spinis
among pleasant meadows of-fragrant flowers often by-thorns
circumvallatur rosa. Ita inlustrante sancto spiritu praefulgidus
is-walled-round the-rose so with-illuminating the-holy spirit resplendent
plerumque rutilat arbiter veluti roseus flos et melliflua
mostly glows the-judge like a-rosy flower and honey-flowing
dogmata salutis aeternę habundet, eructuat nimirum laudabilis
teachings of-salvation eternal may-abound belches-forth surely praiseworthy
in arvis. O beatissime in aetheris! Talenta etenim tuae
in the-fields O most-blessed in the-ether the-talents for to-your
credita egregiae beatitudini non solum dupla verum etiam et
entrusted distinguished blessedness not only double but also and

sescupla Christo a te reddantur in astris arcanaque vox
one-and-a-half-fold to-Christ by you may-be-rendered in the-stars and-a-secret voice
ope carmine Christi dicentis: 'Euge, serve bone et fidelis,
by-power in-song of-Christ saying well-done servant good and faithful
quia inter pauca fuisti fidelis, super multa te constituam;
because among few-things you-were faithful over many-things you I-shall-set
intra in gaudium domini tui'. Denique ob vestri laboris
enter into the-joy of-lord your finally for of-your labor
crementum sedule una cum sancto coangelico patre vestro
the-increase diligently together with holy fellow-angelic father your
domno apostolico totius sanctae nostrae ęcclesiae sacerdotalis
lord apostolic of-the-whole holy our church priestly
vel populo naviter domini Dei nostri exoramus clementiam, ut
or people zealously of-the-Lord God our we-entreat the-clemency that
vestrae sanctissime paternitatis inluminatos doctrinis atque e
of-your most-holy paternity illuminated with-teachings and from
vivo potatos fonte simul cum eorundem satore confirmare
the-living given-drink spring together with their sower to-confirm
ac conservare in sanctae ac orthodoxę fidei tramite clementer
and to-preserve in of-the-holy and orthodox faith the-path mercifully
iubeat et eorum, qui crediturі sunt, corda aperire
he-may-bid and of-those who about-to-believe are the-hearts to-open
atque a tetro detegere velamine inflammanteque eosdem
and from the-foul to-uncover veil and-inflaming the-same
sancto spiritu intrepidi laetantes ad fidem Christi pervenire
with-the-holy spirit fearless rejoicing to the-faith of-Christ to-come
festinent, quemadmodum dominica sanxit clementia: 'Et
they-may-hasten as the-Lord's ordained clemency and
alias oves habeo, quę non sunt ex hoc ovili' et cetera.
other sheep I-have which not are from this fold and the-rest

Itaque, domine ac sanctissime pater, quesumus vestram
and-so lord and most-holy father we-beseech your
a Deo santiatam ambrosiam bonitatem, ut sanctissimum
by God sanctified ambrosial goodness that the-most-holy
nimisque nobis dilectum Lullum benedictum archidiaconum
and-exceedingly to-us beloved Lull blessed archdeacon
vestrum karissimum atque dulcissimum sodalem et fratrem
your dearest and sweetest companion and brother
nostrum omnibus pio modis favore propter Deum et
our in-all pious ways with-favor for-the-sake-of God and
nostrae pussillitatis amicitiam commendatum habere dignemini.
of-our littleness the-friendship commended to-hold you-may-deign
Nostra est scilicet in eo rata dilectio pro eo, quod vestrae
our is namely in him settled love for that that to-your
almae paternitati, magnis decorate infulis, fidelibus ac lepidis
kindly paternity with-great adorned fillets with-faithful and charming
ministrat servitiis. Et ab hoc poplite identidem flexo
he-ministers services and from this knee repeatedly bent
vestram depraecamur togatam prudentiam, ut eum multo
your we-entreat togaed prudence that him much
amplius talionem habere non dedignemini perniciter ob
more retaliation to-have not you-may-disdain speedily for
nostramque parvitatem, cum domino Deo crebro refunditis
and-our littleness when to-the-Lord God often you-pour-back
praeces, memoriam facere non omittatis, quia scriptum est:
prayers memory to-make not you-may-omit because written it-is
'Multum valet deprecatio iusti adsidua'. His vero
much avails the-prayer of-the-just assiduous with-these-things but
praelibatis, salutamus vestram a Deo iuvatam sanctissimam
said-first we-greet your by God helped most-holy
nectareamque paternitatem et optamus, ut Deo favente
and-nectarous paternity and we-wish that with-God favoring

perennibus capiatis temporibus premia et desideratum ob
in-perennial you-may-take times rewards and the-desired for
vestrae sospitatis suffragium potiatis effectum.
of-your safety the-suffrage you-may-obtain effect
Denique vero direximus parvam benedictionem ex largitate
finally but we-have-directed a-small blessing from the-bounty
beati Petri apostoli propter Deum grato animo
of-blessed Peter apostle for-the-sake-of God with-grateful mind
dignemini suscipere costum, cinnamomum et serostyracem.
you-may-deign to-receive costus cinnamon and storax

Epistola 86

BONIFACE SENDS LULL TO ROME

Boniface asks Zacharias to receive his priest Lull, who bears secrets for the pope's ear. Gregory II bound him by oath to shun false priests, which he has kept in spirit but not always in body, when the churches' need took him to the Frankish prince, though he never shared communion with them. The Franks have not kept their promise about the palliums. He asks leave to rest his old body at the monastery he founded in the wilderness for the Savior, among the four peoples he converted.

Reverentissimo patri dilectissimo domino cum timore et
to-the-most-reverend father most-beloved lord with fear and
honore venerando magistro, apostolici honoris privilegio
honor to-be-venerated master of-apostolic honor with-the-privilege
predito pontificatus apostolicę sedis infula sublimato
endowed of-the-pontificate of-the-apostolic see with-the-fillet exalted
Zachariae Bonifatius exiguus servus vester licet indignus et
Zacharias Boniface little servant your although unworthy and

ultimus, tamen legatus Germanicus devotissimus optabilem
last yet legate German most-devoted desirable
in Christo inmarcescibilis caritatis salutem.
in Christ of-unfading charity greeting
Paternae pietatis vestrae sanctitatem subnixis precibus obsecro,
of-fatherly piety your the-holiness with-supported prayers I-beseech
ut hunc presbiterum meum portitorem litterarum mearum
that this priest my the-bearer of-letters my
nomine Lul grato animo clementer suscipiatis. Habet enim
by-name Lull with-grateful mind mercifully you-receive he-has for
secreta quaedam mea, quae soli pietati vestrae profiteri
secrets certain my which to-the-sole piety your to-profess
debet, quędam viva voce vobis dicere, quaedam per
he-ought certain-things with-living voice to-you to-say certain-things through
litteras notata ostendere, de quibusdam vero necessitatibus
letters noted to-show about certain but necessities
meis inquirere et interrogare et mihi paternitatis vestrae
my to-inquire and to-ask and to-me of-paternity your
responsum et consilium ex auctoritate sancti Petri principis
the-answer and counsel from the-authority of-holy Peter prince
apostolorum ad solacium senectutis representare, ut his
of-the-apostles for the-solace of-old-age to-bring-back that with-these
omnibus auditis et consideratis, si quae sint quae vobis placeant
all heard and considered if any be which you please
facta, adaugere Deo volente studeam, si autem quid, ut
done to-increase with-God willing I-may-strive if moreover anything as
timendum est, displiceat, ex precepto sancti apostolatus vestri
to-be-feared is displease from the-precept of-the-holy apostolate your
vel indulgentiam merear vel dignam penitentiam persolvam.
either indulgence I-may-deserve or worthy penance I-may-pay

Antecessor etenim precessoris vestri, venerandae memoriae
the-predecessor for of-the-forerunner your of-venerable memory
Gregorius, dum me indignum ordinavit et ad predicandum
Gregory when me unworthy ordained and for preaching
verbum fidei Germanicis gentibus misit, sacramento me
the-word of-faith to-the-German nations sent with-an-oath me
constrinxit, ut canonicis et iustis episcopis et presbiteris in
bound that to-canonical and just bishops and priests in
verbo, in facto, in consensu adstipulator et adiutor fierem;
word in deed in consent a-supporter and helper I-should-become
— hoc autem cum divina gratia implere studui—; falsos
this moreover with divine grace to-fulfill I-have-striven the-false
autem sacerdotes, hypochritas et seductores populorum vel
moreover priests hypocrites and seducers of-the-peoples either
corrigerem ad viam salutis vel declinarem et abstinerem
I-should-correct to the-way of-salvation or I-should-avoid and abstain
a commonione ipsorum; quod ex parte servavi et ex
from the-communion of-them which in part I-have-kept and in
parte custodire et implere non potui. Spiritaliter implevi
part to-guard and to-fulfill not I-could spiritually I-have-fulfilled
sacramentum, quia in consensum et in consilium illorum
the-oath because into the-consent and into the-counsel of-them
non venit anima mea. Corporaliter autem ab eis omnino
not has-come soul my bodily but from them altogether
abstinere non potui, dum venissem ad principem Francorum
to-abstain not I-could when I-had-come to the-prince of-the-Franks
cogente aecclesiarum necessitate, cum tales ibi repperi,
compelling of-the-churches necessity when such-ones there I-found
quales nolui. Sed tamen in sancta commonione corporis
as I-did-not-wish but nevertheless in the-holy communion of-the-body
Christi illis non communicavi.
of-Christ with-them not I-communicated

Precepit quoque mihi prefatus apostolicus pontifex, ut
enjoined also on-me the-aforesaid apostolic pontiff that
populorum, quoscumque visitassem, conversationem et mores
of-the-peoples whomever I-had-visited the-conduct and manners
apostolicę sedis pontifici indicassem. Quod in Domino
to-the-apostolic see pontiff I-should-show which in the-Lord
confido ut fecissem.
I-trust that I-had-done
De eo autem, quod iam preterito tempore de
about that moreover which already in-past time about
archiepiscopis et de palleis a Romana aecclesia petendis
archbishops and about palliums from the-Roman church to-be-sought
iuxta promissa Francorum sanctitati vestrae notum feci,
according-to the-promises of-the-Franks to-holiness your known I-made
indulgentiam apostolicę sedis flagito, quia quod promiserunt
the-indulgence of-the-apostolic see I-beg because what they-promised
tardantes non impleverunt; et adhuc differtur et ventilatur;
delaying not they-have-fulfilled and still it-is-deferred and is-debated
quid inde perficere voluerint, ignoratur. Sed mea
what thence to-accomplish they-may-have-wished is-unknown but by-my
voluntate impleta esset promissio.
will fulfilled would-be the-promise
Est preterea locus silvaticus in heremo vastissimę solitudinis
there-is besides a-place wooded in the-wilderness of-most-vast solitude
in medio nationum predicationis nostrae, in quo monasterium
in the-midst of-the-nations of-preaching our in which a-monastery
construentes monachos constituimus sub regula sancti patris
building monks we-have-established under the-rule of-holy father
Benedicti viventes, viros strictę abstinentiae, absque carne et
Benedict living men of-strict abstinence without meat and
vino, absque sicera et servis, proprio manuum suarum labore
wine without strong-drink and slaves with-own of-hands their labor

contentos. Hunc locum supradictum per viros religiosos et
content this place above-said through men religious and
Deum timentes, maxime Carlmannum quondam principem
God fearing chiefly Carloman formerly prince
Francorum, iusto labore adquisivi et in honore sancti
of-the-Franks by-just labor I-acquired and in honor of-the-holy
Salvatoris dedicavi. In quo loco cum consensu pietatis vestrae
Savior I-dedicated in which place with the-consent of-piety your
proposui aliquantulum vel paucis diebus fessum senectute
I-have-proposed a-little or for-few days weary with-old-age
corpus requiescendo recuperare et post mortem iacere.
body by-resting to-recover and after death to-lie
Quattuor etenim populi, quibus verbum Christi per gratiam
four for peoples to-whom the-word of-Christ through the-grace
Dei diximus, in circuitu loci huius habitare dinoscuntur,
of-God we-have-spoken in the-circuit of-place this to-dwell are-known
quibus cum vestra intercessione, quamdiu vivo vel sapio, utilis
to-whom with your intercession as-long-as I-live or have-sense useful
esse possum. Cupio enim vestris orationibus commitante gratia
to-be I-can I-desire for with-your prayers accompanying the-grace
Dei in familiaritate Romanae aecclesiae et vestro servitio
of-God in the-familiarity of-the-Roman church and in-your service
inter Germanicas gentes, ad quas missus fui, perseverare et
among the-German nations to which sent I-was to-persevere and
precepto vestro obedire, sicut scriptum est: 'Iudicium patris
the-precept your to-obey as written it-is the-judgment of-the-father
audite, filii dilecti, et sic facite, ut salvi sitis'; et alibi:
hear sons beloved and so do that saved you-may-be and elsewhere
'Qui honorat patrem suum, vita vivit longiore'; et iterum:
who honors father his with-life lives longer and again

‘Honora patrem tuum, ut superveniat tibi benedictio a
honor father your that may-come-upon you blessing from
Domino, et benedictio patris firmat domus filiorum’.....
the-Lord and the-blessing of-the-father strengthens the-houses of-the-sons

Epistola 87

ZACHARIAS ANSWERS THROUGH LULL

Zacharias absolves Boniface for his bodily dealings with false priests, takes his monastery under the apostolic see, and answers his questions: jackdaws, crows, storks, beavers, hares, and wild horses are not to be eaten; the Easter fire is kindled from three lamps lit on Maundy Thursday; lepers by birth live outside the city; bacon is eaten only smoked or cooked, or after Easter; priests may be ordained at twenty-five; and Slavs on Christian land owe tribute.

Reverentissimo et sanctissimo fratri Bonifatio coepiscopo
to-the-most-reverend and most-holy brother Boniface fellow-bishop
Zacharias episcopus servus servorum Dei.
Zacharias bishop servant of-the-servants of-God
Benedictus Deus pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, qui
blessed God the-father of-Lord our Jesus Christ who
dispersa congregat et congregata conservat augetque fidem
the-scattered gathers and the-gathered preserves and-increases faith
et fiduciam servis suis ad predicandum verbum evangelii
and confidence for-servants his for preaching the-word of-the-gospel
Iesu Christi domini nostri cum eodem patre et spiritu
of-Jesus Christ Lord our with the-same father and spirit
sancto in unitate viventi in saecula saeculorum. Ipsi gloria
holy in unity living for ages of-ages to-him glory
et laus, qui adiutor et protector est in se credentibus;
and praise who helper and protector is in himself to-those-believing

ipse enim dixit: 'Qui credit in me, vita vivet et non
he-himself for said who believes in me with-life will-live and not
morietur; quoniam ego sum via, vita et veritas'. Laudamus
will-die since I am the-way the-life and the-truth we-praise
et superexaltamus sanctum nomen eius laeti gaudentes per
and we-super-exalt holy name his glad rejoicing through
harum gerulos et sanctae fraternitatis tuae litteris allatis
of-these the-bearers and of-holy fraternity your with-letters brought
superstitem in hac vita et in Domino te valere cognoscentes
surviving in this life and in the-Lord you to-be-well learning
petentes inmensam Dei nostri divinitatem, ut ad predicandum
asking the-immense of-God our divinity that for preaching
multo amplius evangelii atque sanctae fidei eius sacramentum
much more of-the-gospel and holy faith his the-sacrament
longevum te conservet suaque protectione te muniat et
long-lived you he-may-preserve and-with-his protection you may-fortify and
ab adversantium insidiis pię miserendo custodiat.
from of-adversaries the-snares piously by-pitying may-guard
Suggessit itaque fraterna sanctitas tua in suis apicibus, quod
suggested and-so brotherly holiness your in its letters that
predecessor noster beatae memoriae Gregorius huius sedis
predecessor our of-blessed memory Gregory of-this see
apostolice presul, dum ad predicandum verbum evangelii tuam
apostolic prelate when for preaching the-word of-the-gospel your
misisset fraternitatem in Germaniae partibus et gentibus illis
had-sent fraternity into of-Germany the-parts and to-nations those
paganis, verbo pollicitationis a te esse munitum, ita
pagan by-the-word of-promise by you to-have-been fortified so
ut orthodoxos episcopos, presbiteros, vel quosque repperire
that the-orthodox bishops priests or whomever to-find
potuisses in verbo exhortationis perfectos, amplius confirmares
you-could-have in the-word of-exhortation perfect more you-should-confirm

et eis communicares, quod et factum est; si quos vero
and with-them communicate which also done has-been if any but
seductores episcopos aut pseudopresbiteros vel quosque a
seducing bishops or pseudo-priests or whomever from
recto fidei tramite deviantes repperisses, nulla tibi cum eis
the-right of-faith path straying you-should-have-found no to-you with them
esset communio. Quod te Deo solaciante usque ad presens
should-be communion which you with-God solacing all-the-way to the-present
spiritaliter servasse confessus es. Vel si omnino propter
spiritually to-have-kept confessed you-have or if altogether on-account-of
principalem et humanum favorem gentis Francorum, dum ad
the-princely and human favor of-the-nation of-the-Franks when to
eos accessisses, corporaliter abstineri non valuisti cogente
them you-had-approached bodily to-abstain not you-were-able compelling
necessitate ęcclesiarum Dei, et tamen in eorum consilio
the-necessity of-the-churches of-God and yet in their counsel
et consensu communionis anima tua non est coinquinata.
and consent of-communion soul your not has-been defiled
Itaque propter hoc, quod cum eis conversatus es non
and-so on-account-of this that with them associated you-have not
consentiens iniquitati eorum, nullum tibi est detrimentum
consenting to-the-iniquity their no to-you is harm
coram Deo. Te enim predicante si oboedirent, salvi essent;
before God with-you for preaching if they-obeyed saved they-would-be
sin tamen in iniquitate sua permanerent, ipsi peribunt,
but-if however in iniquity their they-remained they-themselves will-perish
tu autem iuxta prophetę dictum salvasti animam tuam.
you moreover according-to of-the-prophet the-saying have-saved soul your
De episcopis autem Francorum et palleis scripsisti, quod
about the-bishops moreover of-the-Franks and the-palliums you-wrote that
iuxta promissionem suam nondum impleverunt. Qui si
according-to promise their not-yet they-have-fulfilled who if

impleverint iuxta verbum suum, habebunt ex eo laudem;
they-shall-have-fulfilled according-to word their they-will-have from it praise
sin vero aliter egerint, ipsi videbunt. Nos enim
but-if but otherwise they-shall-have-acted they-themselves will-see we for
divina gratia largiente quod gratis accepimus gratis damus. Tua
with-divine grace bestowing what freely we-received freely we-give your
quidem propter hoc benigna voluntas a nobis suscepta est.
indeed on-account-of this kind will by us received has-been
Igitur et hoc petisti, ut monasterium in vastissima solitudine
therefore also this you-asked that the-monastery in most-vast solitude
et in medio gentium quibus predicas constitutum et a
and in the-midst of-the-nations to-whom you-preach established and by
te fundatum esse atque in honore Salvatoris Dei nostri
you founded to-be and in honor of-the-Savior God our
dedicatum, ubi etiam et monachos sub regula beati
dedicated where also and monks under the-rule of-blessed
Benedicti degere ordinasti, illud venerabile monasterium
Benedict to-live you-have-ordained that venerable monastery
nomini tuo privilegio sedis apostolice muniri. Quod
in-name your with-the-privilege of-the-see apostolic to-be-fortified which
votis tuis acquiescentes ordinavimus iuxta desiderium
to-wishes your assenting we-have-ordained according-to the-desire
et petitionem tuam. Congruit enim divini ministerii
and petition your it-befits for of-the-divine ministry
predicatorem optimumque ministrum ad desiderata pertingere
the-preacher and-the-best minister to the-things-desired to-reach
et coeptum bonum opus usque in finem perficere, sicut
and the-begun good work all-the-way to the-end to-complete as
scriptum est in dominico precepto: ‘Qui perseveraverit
written it-is in the-Lord's precept who shall-have-persevered
usque in finem, hic salvus erit’; et: ‘Beatus servus ille,
all-the-way to the-end this-one saved will-be and blessed servant that

quem, cum venerit dominus, invenerit sic facientem;
whom when shall-have-come the-lord he-shall-have-found so doing
etenim super omnia bona sua constituet eum'.
for over all goods his he-will-set him
Interea predictus tuus gerulus Lul cum ceteris suis comitibus,
meanwhile the-aforesaid your bearer Lull with the-other his companions
quae iniuncta fuerunt a tua fraterna sanctitate tam in verbo
what enjoined had-been by your brotherly holiness as-much in word
quamque per scripto, omnia liquidius suggerentes innotuerunt.
as through writing all-things more-clearly suggesting made-known
De quibus tam in verbo responsum dantes et per scripta
about which as-much in word answer giving and through writings
tuae remisimus fraternitati. Continebant enim capitula in
to-your we-have-sent-back fraternity contained for the-chapters in
petatio ab eis porrecto, quae inferius annexa sunt; de quibus
the-petition by them presented which below annexed are about which
flagitasti a nobis, quae recipienda, quae respuenda sint:
you-asked from us which to-be-received which to-be-rejected are
In primis de volatilibus, id est graculis et corniculis
in the-first-place about birds that is jackdaws and crows
atque ciconiis. Quae omnino cavendae sunt ab esu
and storks which altogether to-be-avoided are from the-eating
christianorum. Etiam et fibri atque lepores et equi silvatici
of-Christians also and beavers and hares and horses wild
multo amplius vitandi. Attamen, sanctissime frater, de
much more to-be-shunned nevertheless most-holy brother about
omnibus scripturis sacris bene compertus es.
all scriptures sacred well informed you-are
De igne autem paschali quod inquisisti: A priscis sanctis
about the-fire moreover paschal which you-asked from the-ancient holy
patribus, ex quo per dei et domini nostri Iesu Christi
fathers from which through of-God and Lord our Jesus Christ

gratiam et pretioso sanguine eius ęcclesia dedicata est, quinta
the-grace and by-precious blood his the-church dedicated has-been on-the-fifth
feria Paschę, dum sacrum crisma consecratur, tres lampadę
weekday of-Easter while the-sacred chrism is-consecrated three lamps
magnae capacitatis ex diversis candelis aecclesiae oleo collecto
of-great capacity from the-various candles of-the-church with-oil collected
in secretiori aecclesiae loco ad figuram interioris tabernaculi
in the-more-secret of-the-church place after the-figure of-the-inner tabernacle
insistente indeficienter cum multa diligentia inspecte ardebunt,
standing unfailingly with much diligence watched will-burn
ita ut oleum ipsum sufficere possit usque ad tertium
so that the-oil itself to-suffice may-be-able all-the-way to the-third
diem. De quibus candelis sabbato sancto pro sacri fontis
day from which candles on-Saturday holy for the-sacred of-the-font
baptismate sumptus ignis per sacerdotem renovabitur. De
baptism taken the-fire by the-priest will-be-renewed about
christallis autem, ut adseruisti, nullam habemus traditionem.
crystals moreover as you-asserted no we-have tradition
De his qui regio morbo vexantur inquisisti, sive homines
about these who by-the-royal disease are-afflicted you-asked whether men
sive equi sint, quid fiendum sit de illis. Si homines ex
or horses they-be what to-be-done is about them if men from
nativitate aut genere huius morbi sunt, hi extra civitatem
birth or race of-this disease are these outside the-city
comitari debebunt, elymosinam vero accipiendam a
to-keep-company will-be-bound alms but to-be-received from
populo non devitari. Si autem contigerit magnum vel
the-people not to-be-avoided if moreover it-shall-have-happened great or
parvum non nativitate, sed superveniente egritudine vexari,
small not by-birth but by-supervening sickness to-be-afflicted
non est proiciendus, sed, si possibile est, curandus. Adtamen
not is to-be-cast-out but if possible it-is to-be-cured nevertheless

in aecclesia dum ad communionem venerit, post omnium
in the-church when to communion he-shall-have-come after of-all
supletionem erit ingressurus ad participandum munus.
the-completion he-will-be about-to-enter for partaking-of the-gift
Equi vero, qui prefato morbo fuerint coinquinati, si
horses but which by-the-aforesaid disease shall-have-been defiled if
curari non valuerint, in puteis et foveis proiciendi
to-be-cured not they-shall-have-been-able into wells and pits to-be-thrown
sunt, ne eiusdem morbi contagione ceteri coinquinentur.
are lest by-the-same of-disease contagion the-others be-defiled
De animalibus autem, qui a furentibus id est rabidis lupis et
about animals moreover which by raging that is rabid wolves and
canibus fuerint lacerati, oportet ea a ceteris separari,
dogs shall-have-been torn it-behooves them from the-others to-be-separated
ne furentes et mordentes cetera coinquinentur. Quodsi
lest the-raging and biting the-others be-defiled but-if
pauca sunt, ut supra diximus, in fovea proicienda sunt.
few they-are as above we-said into a-pit to-be-thrown are
Nam et hoc inquisivit fraternitas tua, si liceat
for also this has-asked fraternity your whether it-be-lawful
sanctimoniales feminas quemadmodum viri sibi invicem
consecrated women as men for-themselves mutually
pedes abluere tam in cęna Domini quamque in aliis
the-feet to-wash as-much at the-supper of-the-Lord as on other
diebus. Hoc dominicum preceptum est, quod qui per
days this the-Lord's precept is which who through
fidem impleverit, habebit ex eo laudem. Etenim viri et
faith shall-have-fulfilled will-have from it praise for men and
mulieres unum Dominum habemus, qui in caelis est.
women one Lord we-have who in the-heavens is

Pro autem benedictionibus, quas faciunt Galli, ut nosti, frater,
for moreover the-blessings which make the-Gauls as you-know brother
multis vitiis variantur. Nam non ex apostolica traditione
by-many vices they-are-varied for not from apostolic tradition
hoc faciunt, sed per vanam gloriam operantur sibi ipsis
this they-do but through vain glory they-work to-them themselves
dampnationem adhibentes, dum scriptum est: 'Si quis vobis
damnation applying while written it-is if anyone to-you
evangelizaverit praeter id, quod evangelizatum est, anathema
shall-have-evangelized besides that which evangelized has-been anathema
sit'. Regulam catholicae traditionis suscepisti, frater
let-him-be the-rule of-catholic tradition you-have-received brother
amantissime; sic omnibus predica omnesque doce, sicut a
most-loving so to-all preach and-all teach as from
sancta Romana, cui Deo auctore deservimus, aeclesia accepisti.
the-holy Roman which with-God as-author we-serve church you-received
Inquisisti etiam et hoc, si ante tricesimum annum liceat
you-asked also and this whether before the-thirtieth year it-be-lawful
sacerdotem ordinari. Bonum et congruum est, carissime,
a-priest to-be-ordained good and fitting it-is dearest
si fieri et inveniri potest, ut provecte aetatis et boni
if to-be-done and to-be-found it-can that of-advanced age and of-good
testimonii viri iuxta sacrorum canonum instituta ordinentur
testimony men according-to of-the-sacred canons the-institutes be-ordained
sacerdotes. Si autem minime repperiuntur et necessitas
priests if moreover by-no-means they-are-found and necessity
exposcit, a viginti quinque annorum et supra levitę et
demands from twenty five years and above Levites and
sacerdotes ordinantur, quemadmodum in lege Domini continet.
priests are-ordained as in the-law of-the-Lord it-contains

De Milone autem et eiusmodi similibus, qui ęcclesiis
about Milo moreover and of-that-kind similar-ones who to-the-churches
Dei plurimum nocent, ut a tali nefario opere recedant,
of-God very-much harm that from such wicked work they-withdraw
iuxta apostoli vocem oportunę inportunae predica. Si
according-to of-the-apostle the-voice opportunely inopportunely preach if
adquieverint ammonitionibus tuis, salvabunt animas suas;
they-shall-have-acquiesced to-admonitions your they-will-save souls their
sin vero, ipsi peribunt obvoluti in peccatis suis, tu
but-if but they-themselves will-perish wrapped in sins their you
autem, qui recte predicas, non perdes mercedem tuam.
moreover who rightly preach not will-lose reward your
Nam et hoc inquisisti, post quantum temporis debet lardas
for also this you-asked after how-much of-time ought bacon
comedi. Nobis a patribus institutum pro hoc non est. Tibi
to-be-eaten for-us by the-fathers instituted about this not it-is to-you
autem petenti consilium prebemus, quod non oporteat eum
moreover asking counsel we-offer that not it-behooves it
mandi, priusquam super fumo siccetur aut igne coquatur; si
to-be-eaten before over smoke it-be-dried or by-fire be-cooked if
vero libet, ut incoctum manducetur, post paschali festivitate
but it-pleases that uncooked it-be-eaten after the-paschal festival
erit manducandum.
it-will-be to-be-eaten

Episcopus autem condempnatus, de quo inquisisti, qui
the-bishop moreover condemned about whom you-asked who
pugnator et fornicator existit atque res ecclesiae post
a-fighter and fornicator is and the-property of-the-church after
degradationem sibi vindicare nitetur, hic omnino ac
degradation for-himself to-claim strives this-one altogether and
detestabiliter respuendus est. Quę enim portio infideli
detestably to-be-rejected is what for portion for-the-faithless

cum fidele? Aut quę communio Christo et Belial?
with the-faithful or what communion for-Christ and Belial
Hos sanctorum patrum traditiones et sanctorum canonum
these of-the-holy fathers the-traditions and of-the-holy canons
instituta condempnaverunt.
the-institutes have-condemned
De ordinatione etiam presbiterorum et diaconorum, quos
about the-ordination also of-priests and deacons whom
cogente necessitate et paupertate rogantium non legitimis
compelling necessity and the-poverty of-those-asking not at-lawful
temporibus et diebus a te pervenerunt, si aliquam haberes
times and days from you they-have-come whether any you-had
ex hoc offensionem, insinuasti. Dicimus autem tibi frater: bene
from this offense you-intimated we-say moreover to-you brother well
nosti, quod sacri canones docent aptis temporibus sacerdotes
you-know that the-sacred canons teach at-fit times priests
ordinandos; attamen in eo, quod a te propter zelo fidei
to-be-ordained nevertheless in that which by you on-account-of zeal of-faith
actum est, a domino Deo nostro indulgentiam postulemus.
done has-been from the-Lord God our indulgence let-us-ask
De censu autem ęcclesiarum, id est solidum de cassata
about the-census moreover of-the-churches that is a-solidus from a-holding
suscipe et nullam habeas esitationem, dum ex eo
receive and no have hesitation while from it
poteris elymosinam tribuere et opus perficere sanctarum
you-will-be-able alms to-give and the-work to-complete of-the-holy
aecclesiarum iuxta canonum instituta.
churches according-to of-the-canons the-institutes
Si quos vero presbiteros, qui de laicis promoti fuerunt et
if any but priests who from laymen promoted have-been and
ante criminalibus causis obvoluti celantes peccatum suum
before in-criminal causes wrapped concealing sin their

ordinati sunt, postmodum vero manifestata est eorum
ordained have-been afterward but made-manifest has-been their
iniqua actio: hos a sacerdotali habitu privatos pęnitentiae
wicked action these from the-priestly habit deprived to-penance
summittę. Non enim odit Deus peccantem et confitentem,
submit not for hates God the-sinner and confessing
sed peccantem et negantem.
but the-sinner and denying
Nam et hoc flagitasti a nobis, si liceat persecutionem
for also this you-asked from us whether it-be-lawful the-persecution
paganorum fugiendi an non. Et pro hoc, frater, salutare
of-the-pagans to-flee or not and about this brother wholesome
consilium damus. Si fieri potest et locum inveneris,
counsel we-give if to-be-done it-can and a-place you-shall-have-found
insta ad predicandum illis; si autem supportare non
press-on for preaching to-them if moreover to-bear not
valueris eorum persecutionem, habes preceptum
you-shall-have-been-able their persecution you-have the-precept
dominicum, ut in aliam ingrediaris civitatem.
of-the-Lord that into another you-enter city
Nam et hoc inquisisti, quid fiendum sit de excommunicato
for also this you-asked what to-be-done is about an-excommunicated
episcopo et apostolica auctoritate neglegenti. Hic detestabilis
bishop and the-apostolic authority neglecting this-one detestable
est coram Deo et hominibus, cuius condemnationi
is before God and men whose to-condemnation
incondempnatus non communicabit. Ipsi enim
the-uncondemned not will-communicate they-themselves for
condempnabuntur in die irę et revelationis domini et
will-be-condemned on the-day of-wrath and of-revelation of-the-Lord and
salvatoris nostri Iesu Christi, dum sederit ad iudicandum
savior our Jesus Christ when he-shall-have-sat for judging

genus humanum, sicut scriptum est: ‘Superbis ego resistam,
the-race human as written it-is the-proud I will-resist
dicit Dominus’.
says the-Lord
Etenim de Sclavis christianorum terram inhabitantibus, si
for about the-Slavs of-Christians the-land inhabiting whether
oporteat censum accipere, interrogasti frater. Hic quidem
it-behooves tribute to-receive you-asked brother this indeed
consilium non indiget, dum rei causa est manifesta. Si
counsel not needs while of-the-thing the-cause is manifest if
enim sine tributo sederint, ipsam quandoque propriam
for without tribute they-shall-have-sat the-very sometime own
sibi vindicabunt terram; si vero tributum dederint,
for-themselves they-will-claim land if but tribute they-shall-have-given
norunt dominatorem ipsam habere terram.
they-know a-ruler the-very to-have land
Nam et hoc flagitasti a nobis, sanctissime frater, in
for also this you-asked from us most-holy brother in
sacri canonis predicatione quot in locis cruces facere
of-the-sacred canon the-recital how-many in places crosses to-make
debeantur tuę significemus sanctitati. Votis autem tuis
ought to-your we-should-signify holiness to-wishes moreover your
clementer inclinati in rotulo dato predicto Lul religioso
mercifully inclined in the-roll given to-the-aforesaid Lull religious
presbitero tuo per loca signa sanctę crucis, quante
priest your through the-places the-signs of-the-holy cross how-many
fieri debeant, infiximus.
to-be-made ought we-have-fixed
His autem se habentibus Domini deprecamur
with-these-things moreover themselves having of-the-Lord we-entreat
clementiam licet peccatores, ut suo te muniat et
the-clemency although sinners that with-his you he-may-fortify and

confortet auxilio nosque annuat prosperitatis tuae semper
strengthen help and-us may-grant of-prosperity your always
laeta suscipere nuntia.
glad to-receive news
Deus te incolumem custodiat, reverentissime frater.
God you unharmed may-guard most-reverend brother
Data pridie Nonas Novembris, imperante domno
given on-the-day-before the-Nones of-November reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Constantino a Deo coronato magno
most-pious augustus Constantine by God crowned the-great
imperatore anno tricesimo secundo, post consulatum eius
emperor in-the-year thirtieth second after the-consulate his
anno undecimo, indictione quinta.
in-the-year eleventh in-the-indiction fifth

Epistola 88

ZACHARIAS MAKES MAINZ A METROPOLIS

Zacharias recalls how Boniface was sent to Germany by Gregory II, ordained bishop in Rome, and has preached there twenty-five years, holding a council among the Franks in the pope's place, though he has had no see of his own. At the Franks' request the pope confirms Mainz as his metropolitan church forever, with Tongres, Cologne, Worms, Speyer, and Utrecht under it and all the peoples of Germany he has converted.

Zacharias papa Bonifatio episcopo sanctae ecclesiae ⟨Mogontiae⟩
Zacharias pope to-Boniface bishop of-the-holy church of-Mainz
et per eum in eadem venerabile ecclesiae... perpetuam
and through him in the-same venerable of-the-church perpetual
salutem.
greeting

Qualiter dominus Deus noster propitiatus sit et laboribus
how the-Lord God our propitious may-be and to-the-labors
sanctissime fraternitatis tuae cooperator extiterit, per
of-most-holy fraternity your co-worker may-have-stood-forth through
singula edicere longum est tam, ut haec, quę obicimus,
single-things to-tell long it-is so that these-things which we-set-forth
confirmemus, quę ex parte te narrante prospeximus.
we-may-confirm which in part with-you narrating we-have-perceived
Igitur, dum in Germania provincia tua fraterna sanctitas
therefore when into Germany province your brotherly holiness
ad praedicandum fuisset directa a sanctae recordationis
for preaching had-been directed by of-holy memory
praedecessore nostro domno Gregorio papa et post inchoatum
predecessor our lord Gregory pope and after the-begun
opus et aliqua ex parte spiritaliter aedificatum Roma reversus ab
work and some in part spiritually built to-Rome returned by
eo episcopus ordinatus et illic ad praedicandum denuo remissus
him bishop ordained and there for preaching anew sent-back
es et elaborasti Deo praevio nunc usque per annos
you-were and you-have-labored with-God going-before now all-the-way through years
XXV in eadem praedicatione, ex quo episcopatum suscepisti.
25 in the-same preaching from which the-episcopate you-received
Sed et in provincia Francorum nostra vice concilium habuisti
but also in the-province of-the-Franks in-our place a-council you-held
et iuxta canonum instituta Deo eis annuente omnes
and according-to of-the-canons the-institutes with-God to-them assenting all
flexi sunt oboedire. Et dum in his piis operibus occupata esset
bent were to-obey and while in these pious works occupied was
tua sancta fraternitas, nunc usque cathedralem sedem sibi
your holy fraternity now all-the-way a-cathedral see for-itself
minime vindicavit. At ubi vero Deus praedicationem tuam
by-no-means it-has-claimed but where but God preaching your

auxit, obtinere tibi cathedralem eclesiam vel successoribus
has-increased to-obtain for-you a-cathedral church or for-successors
tuis confirmare debemus iuxta eorundem filiorum Francorum
your to-confirm we-ought according-to of-the-same sons of-the-Franks
petitionem. Et idcirco auctoritate beati Petri apostoli sancimus,
the-petition and therefore by-the-authority of-blessed Peter apostle we-ordain
ut supradicta eclesia ⟨Mogontina⟩ atque etiam perpetuis
that the-above-said church of-Mainz and also for-perpetual
temporibus tibi et successoribus tuis metropolis sit confirmata
times to-you and to-successors your a-metropolis be confirmed
habens etiam sub se has V civitates, id est Tungris,
having also under itself these 5 cities that is Tongres
⟨Coloniam⟩, Uuormaciam, Spiratiam et Trectis et omnes
Cologne Worms Speyer and Utrecht and all
Germaniae gentes, quas tua fraternitas per suam predicationem
of-Germany the-nations which your fraternity through its preaching
Christi lumen cognoscere fecit. His a nobis definitis
of-Christ the-light to-know has-made with-these-things by us defined
huius nostrae confirmationis paginam in tua eclesia perpetuis
of-this our confirmation the-page in your church for-perpetual
temporibus pro sui confirmatione conservandam esse mandamus.
times for its confirmation to-be-kept to-be we-command
Bene valete.
well fare
⟨Data pridie Nonas Novembris, imperante domno
given on-the-day-before the-Nones of-November reigning the-lord
piissimo augusto Constantino a Deo coronato magno
most-pious augustus Constantine by God crowned the-great
imperatore anno tricesimo secundo, post consulatum eius
emperor in-the-year thirtieth second after the-consulate his
anno undecimo, indictione quinta.⟩
in-the-year eleventh in-the-indiction fifth

Epistola 89

ZACHARIAS'S PRIVILEGE FOR FULDA

At Boniface's request Zacharias exempts the monastery of the Savior he built at Bochonia on the bank of the Fulda from every jurisdiction but that of the apostolic see. No priest of any church may hold authority there or even say mass unless the abbot invites him, and whoever violates the grant is anathema.

Zacharias papa Bonifacio episcopo et per eum in monasterio
Zacharias pope to-Boniface bishop and through him in the-monastery
ab eo constructo successim abbatibus in perpetuum.
by him built to-the-succeeding abbots into perpetuity
Quoniam semper sunt concedenda, quae rationabilibus
since always are to-be-granted what with-reasonable
congruunt desideriis, oportet, ut devotio conditoris piae
agree desires it-behooves that the-devotion of-the-founder of-pious
constructionis oraculo in privilegiis praestandis minime
construction by-the-oracle in privileges to-be-furnished by-no-means
denegetur. Igitur quia postulasti a nobis, quatenus
be-denied therefore because you-asked from us that
monasterium Salvatoris a te constructum situm in loco, qui
the-monastery of-the-Savior by you built situated in the-place which
vocatur Bochonia, erga ripam fluminis Fulda privilegii sedis
is-called Bochonia by the-bank of-the-river Fulda of-the-privilege of-the-see
apostolicae infulis decoretur, ut sub iurisdictione sanctae
apostolic with-the-fillets be-adorned that under the-jurisdiction of-holy
nostrae, cui Deo auctore deservimus, ecclesiae constitutum
our which with-God as-author we-serve church established
nullius alterius ecclesiae iurisdictionibus submittatur: pro qua
of-no other church to-the-jurisdictions it-be-submitted for which
re piis desideriis faventes hac nostra auctoritate id quod
thing to-pious desires favoring by-this our authority that which

exposcitur effectui mancipamus. Et ideo omnem cuiuslibet
is-asked to-effect we-consign and therefore every of-any
ecclesiae sacerdotem in praefato monasterio ditionem quamlibet
church priest in the-aforesaid monastery dominion any
habere hac auctoritate praeter sedem apostolicam prohibemus,
to-have by-this authority except the-see apostolic we-forbid
ita ut, nisi ab abbate monasterii fuerit invitatus,
so that unless by the-abbot of-the-monastery he-shall-have-been invited
nec missarum ibidem solemnitatem quispiam praesumat
not-even of-masses there the-solemnity anyone may-presume
omnimodo celebrare, ut profecto iuxta id, quod subiecti
in-any-way to-celebrate that surely according-to that which the-subjects
apostolici privilegii consistunt, inconcusse dotatus permaneat.
of-the-apostolic privilege stand unshaken endowed it-may-remain
Constituentes per huius decreti nostri paginam atque
establishing through of-this decree our the-page and
interdicentes omnibus cuiuslibet omnino ecclesiae praesulibus
forbidding to-all of-any at-all church prelates
vel cuiuscumque dignitati praeditis potestatem sub anathematis
or with-whatever dignity endowed power under of-anathema
interpositionem, qui ei presumpserit presenti constituti
the-interposition who to-it shall-have-presumed of-the-present established
a nobis prefati monasterii indulti quolibet modo existere
by us of-the-aforesaid monastery grant in-any way to-be
temerator.
a-violator
Bene vale.
well fare

Epistola 90

BISHOP BENEDICT TO BONIFACE

Benedict, bishop and vicedominus of the apostolic see, has received Boniface's letter by Lull, telling of the troubles he suffers from false bishops, unchaste clerics, and hostile nations. All the saints suffered torments to win the palm, and great is the reward that awaits him. Benedict has helped Lull as he could, thanks Boniface for his blessing, and sends a sheet, a towel, and a little incense.

Domino sanctissimo atque amantissimo nobis in Christo patri
to-the-lord most-holy and most-loving to-us in Christ father
Bonifatio archiepiscopo Benedictus episcopus et vicedomnus
Boniface archbishop Benedict bishop and vicedominus
sedis sanctę apostolicę.
of-the-see holy apostolic
Praesens Lul venerabilis presbiter paternę sanctitatis vestrae
the-present Lull venerable priest of-fatherly holiness your
missus honorandos nobis tuos attulit affatus. Quorum textus
envoy to-be-honored to-us your brought addresses whose text
continebat multis te necessitatibus et turbinibus esse tristatum
contained by-many you necessities and whirlwinds to-be saddened
per homines non timentes Deum et falsos episcopos atque
through men not fearing God and false bishops and
pseudopresbiteros et fornicatores clericos eorumque iniquas
pseudo-priests and fornicating clerics and-their wicked
actiones pravasque inmissiones iamque et inimicantium et
actions and-depraved insinuations and-already both of-hostile and
persequentium gentium. Quorum persecutio iniqua finem
persecuting nations whose persecution wicked an-end
habebit interitus sempiterni. Etenim, sanctissime pater, omnes
will-have of-death everlasting for most-holy father all

sancti quanta passi sunt tormenta, ut securi possiderent vitae
the-saints how-great suffered have torments that secure they-might-possess of-life
aeternę palmam! Habemus consolatorem egregium apostolum
eternal the-palm we-have as-consoler the-distinguished apostle
Paulum, qui docet: 'Oportet nos per multas tribulationes
Paul who teaches it-behooves us through many tribulations
intrare in regnum Dei'. Magna tibi est merces, o
to-enter into the-kingdom of-God great for-you is the-reward O
sanctissime pater, et corona gloriae coram omnipotente Deo,
most-holy father and the-crown of-glory before almighty God
dum omnia toleranter sustines propter divinum mandatum
while all-things patiently you-sustain on-account-of the-divine command
et predicationem evangelii Iesu Christi domini dei et
and the-preaching of-the-gospel of-Jesus Christ Lord God and
salvatoris nostri. Cuius, licet peccator, potentiam deprecor,
savior our whose although a-sinner the-power I-entreat
ut domino meo beato apostolorum principi Petro intercedente,
that with-lord my blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter interceding
cuius et vicem agis inter feroces et indomitas gentes, ut
whose also place you-act among fierce and untamed nations that
ipse te sua pietate custodiat, et decursum ministerii tui
he-himself you with-his piety may-guard and the-course of-ministry your
in die adventus eius copiosum fructum adferre valeas
on the-day of-the-coming his abundant fruit to-bring you-may-be-able
et a conditore omnium Deo remunerationis premium
and from the-maker of-all God of-recompense the-reward
centuplum accipias et vitam aeternam possideas. Etenim
hundredfold you-may-receive and life eternal you-may-possess for
me ipsum sanctis tuis orationibus commendans, ut valui,
me myself to-holy your prayers commending as I-was-able
in verbo et opere praedicto tuo misso adiutor apparui.
in word and deed to-the-aforesaid your envoy a-helper I-appeared

Benedictionem denique a vestra beatitudine missam sicut a
the-blessing finally by your blessedness sent as from
patre meo suscepi et omnipotenti Deo gratias egi et vestre
father my I-received and to-almighty God thanks I-gave and to-your
sanctissimę paternitati. Etenim, beatissime pater, parvum
most-holy paternity for most-blessed father a-small
munusculum sanctitati vestrae direxi sabanum unum et
little-gift to-holiness your I-have-directed sheet one and
facitergium unum et modica thymiama. Quod peto ut absque
towel one and a-little incense which I-ask that without
iniuria vestra honoranda paternitas suscipere non dedignetur.
injury your to-be-honored paternity to-receive not may-disdain
Vale in Christo semper, amantissime pater.
fare-well in Christ always most-loving father

Epistola 91

BONIFACE TO ARCHBISHOP EGBERT

Boniface thanks the archbishop Egbert for gifts and books, asks his prayers, and begs some spark from the candle of Bede, above all his commentaries on the yearly lectionary and on Proverbs. He asks counsel: a priest who fell into fornication and was restored by the Franks is the only priest in a wide district, and other fallen priests are trusted by the people. Should they be deposed, or tolerated rather than leave children to die unbaptized? He sends two casks of wine.

Karitatis lacertis amplectendo amico immo spiritali
of-charity with-the-arms to-be-embraced friend nay by-spiritual
germanitate copulando fratri summi pontificatus infula
brotherhood to-be-joined brother of-the-highest pontificate with-the-fillet
predito Ecberchto archiepiscopo Bonifatius exiguus episcopus
endowed Egbert archbishop Boniface little bishop

legatus Germanicus catholicae et apostolicae Romanae ęcclesię
legate German of-the-catholic and apostolic Roman church
florentem in Christo inmarcescibilis caritatis salutem.
flourishing in Christ of-unfading charity greeting
Dona ac libellos dulcissimę beatitudinis vestrę a vobis directa
the-gifts and books of-sweetest blessedness your by you directed
gratanti animo gaudentes suscepimus. Suspensis ad ethera
with-grateful mind rejoicing we-received with-raised to the-ether
palmis supernum regem obsecravimus, ut vobis in superna
palms the-supernal king we-besought that to-you in the-supernal
angelorum curia florentia mercedis premia restituat. Modo
of-the-angels court flourishing of-reward the-prizes he-may-restore now
autem sanctitatis vestrae clementiam intimis postulamus
moreover of-holiness your the-clemency with-inmost we-ask
precibus, ut pro nobis laborantibus et periclitantibus pietas
prayers that for us laboring and imperiled piety
vestra exorare dignetur, quia grandis nobis necessitas inminet
your to-pray may-deign because great on-us necessity presses
iustorum adiuvamina expetere, quia scriptum est: 'Multum
of-the-just the-aids to-seek because written it-is much
valet deprecatio iusti adsidua'. Enarrare autem omnia
avails the-prayer of-the-just assiduous to-recount moreover all
mala, quae nos extrinsecus et intrinsecus patimur, epistolaris
the-evils which we outwardly and inwardly suffer epistolary
brevitas prohibet.
brevity forbids
Modo enim inhianter desiderantes flagitamus, ut nobis ad
now for eagerly desiring we-beg that to-us for
gaudium meroris nostri eo modo, quo et ante iam
the-joy of-grief our in-that way in-which also before already
fecistis, aliquam particulam vel scintillam de candella
you-have-done some little-part or spark from the-candle

ęcclesiae, quam inluxit spiritus sanctus in regionibus
of-the-church which has-illumined the-spirit holy in the-regions
provinciae vestrae, nobis destinare curetis: id est ut de
of-province your to-us to-destine you-take-care that is that from
tractatibus, quos spiritalis presbiter et investigator sanctarum
the-treatises which the-spiritual priest and investigator of-the-holy
scripturarum Beda reserando conposuit, partem qualemcunque
scriptures Bede by-unlocking composed a-part of-whatever-sort
transmittere dignemini; maxime autem, si fore possit, quod
to-send-over you-may-deign most moreover if to-be it-can that-which
nobis predicantibus habile et manuale et utillimum esse videtur,
for-us preaching handy and manual and most-useful to-be seems
super lectionarium anniversarium et proverbia Salomonis.
on the-lectionary yearly and the-Proverbs of-Solomon
Quia commentarios super illa eum condidisse audivimus.
because commentaries on those him to-have-composed we-have-heard
Interea maxima nos cogit necessitas vestri consilii iudicium
meanwhile the-greatest us compels necessity of-your counsel the-judgment
inquirere. Nam dum invenero presbiterum iam ante
to-seek for when I-shall-have-found a-priest already before
multa tempora lapsum in fornicationem, et post pęnitentiam
many times fallen into fornication and after penance
in officium gradus sui a Francis iterum restitutus est
into the-office of-rank his by the-Franks again restored he-has-been
et nunc habitans in latissimo pago fidelium, sed errantium
and now dwelling in a-very-wide district of-faithful but erring
populorum sine aliis sacerdotibus solus ministrat baptismum et
peoples without other priests alone ministers baptism and
solemnia missarum celebrans: modo autem, si talem secundum
the-solemnities of-masses celebrating now moreover if such according-to
iustissimos canones abstulero, morientur sine sacro
the-most-just canons I-shall-have-removed will-die without the-sacred

regenerationis fonte infantes propter raritatem sacerdotum, si
of-regeneration font infants on-account-of the-rarity of-priests if
meliorem ad restaurandum prioris lapsum non habuero.
a-better for restoring of-the-former the-fall not I-shall-have-had
Iudicate ergo inter me et inter populum erroneum, utrum
judge therefore between me and between the-people erring whether
melius sit vel saltim minus malum, utrum talis ministerium
better it-be or at-least less evil whether such the-ministry
sancti altaris impleat, an ut pagana moriatur multitudo
of-the-holy altar fulfill or that pagan die the-multitude
populi, quia castiorem ministrum adquirere nequiverit.
of-the-people because a-chaster minister to-acquire it-has-been-unable
Vel si inter multitudinem sacerdotum invenero in eodem
or if among the-multitude of-priests I-shall-have-found in the-same
peccamine lapsum et iterum per penitentiam priori
sin fallen and again through penance to-the-former
gradui restitutum, de quo omnis multitudo sacerdotum et
rank restored about whom all the-multitude of-priests and
populorum bone opinionis confidentiam habuerunt, et si ille
of-peoples of-good opinion confidence have-had and if he
modo degradatus fuerit: secretum peccatum revelatum
now degraded shall-have-been the-secret sin revealed
fuerit et scandalizaverit multitudo plebium et
shall-have-been and shall-have-been-scandalized the-multitude of-the-commons and
per scandalum plurime peribunt animę, et detestatio erit
through scandal very-many will-perish souls and the-detestation will-be
maxima sacerdotum et diffidentia ministrorum aecclesiae,
greatest of-priests and distrust of-the-ministers of-the-church
ut omnes perfidos nulli credentes despectui habeant. Quam
that all faithless to-none believing in-contempt they-hold which
ob rem audacter presumsimus patientes et consentientes
on-account-of thing boldly we-have-presumed suffering and consenting

illum in ministerio divino persistere existimantes levius esse
him in the-ministry divine to-persist judging lighter to-be
dubium unius hominis periculum et audatiam quam ruinam
the-doubtful of-one man danger and boldness than the-ruin
et perditionem animarum pene totius populi. De istis autem
and perdition of-souls almost the-whole people about those moreover
universis quid mihi sustinendum sit, necessitate cogente
all what by-me to-be-sustained is with-necessity compelling
scandala vitandi quidve refutandum, sanctum consilium
scandals of-avoiding or-what to-be-refuted holy counsel
vestrum per scripta videre et audire omnino desidero.
your through writings to-see and to-hear altogether I-desire
Preterea celsitudini vestrae vicę osculi duas vini cupellas
besides to-highness your in-place of-a-kiss two of-wine little-casks
per hunc portitorem litterarum transmisimus petentes, ut
through this bearer of-letters we-have-sent-over asking that
caritatis inter nos precibus nostris inde lętum diem cum
of-charity between us with-prayers our thence a-glad day with
fratribus vestris faciatis. Obsecramus igitur, ut de istis
brothers your you-make we-beseech therefore that about these
petitionibus nostris faciatis, ut mercedis vestrae pręmia in
petitions our you-act that of-reward your the-prizes in
caelorum culmine clarescant.
of-the-heavens the-summit may-shine

Epistola 92

LULL TO THE ABBOT GREGORY

Lull thanks Gregory, abbot and priest, for his gifts and rejoices at his rise, though it parts them. Let their charity not grow cold; love, as is written, conquers all. He warns him against the pomp of power, fine clothes, horses fed on grain, hawks and hounds, jesters, and soft pillows, and above all the company of strange women, for the soft hand is chafed by the hard hilt. Kept from visiting by his troubles, he recalls their old saying about a schismatic who swore off earthly gain and suddenly became a bishop.

Clarae Christi ecclesiae lampadi luciferę meoque in
to-the-bright of-Christ of-the-church lamp light-bearing and-my in
doctrina divinae legis devotissimo adiutori Gregorio duplici
the-teaching of-the-divine law most-devoted helper Gregory with-double
presbiteratus abbatisque honore cum precedente propriorum
of-priesthood and-of-abbot honor with the-preceding of-own
meritorum suffragio decorato Lullus extremus orthodoxae
merits suffrage adorned Lull last of-the-orthodox
matris videlicet ecclesiae alumnus inmarcescibilis caritatis in
mother namely church nursling of-unfading charity in
angulari lapide utriusque testamenti salutiferam salutem.
the-corner stone of-each testament health-bringing greeting
Fido gestante gerulo munera largitatis tuae ad me usque
with-a-faithful carrying bearer the-gifts of-generosity your to me all-the-way
delata pervenerunt, sed et suavissimas benivolę caritatis
brought arrived but also the-sweetest of-kindly charity
tuae salutationes omne munus vincentes more solito
your greetings every gift surpassing in-the-manner usual
pariter comitabantur. Quibus auditis et perceptis uberes Deo
equally accompanied with-which heard and perceived rich to-God
piissimo primitus egi gratias, ut decuit, et deinde fraternitati
most-pious first I-gave thanks as befitted and then to-fraternity

tuae debitas reddidi grates, quia te in minore potestate
your due I-rendered thanks because you in lesser power
fidelem sciebam, in maiore citius fideliorem conprobavi.
faithful I-knew in greater sooner more-faithful I-have-proved
Conperto autem prosperitatis tuae successu eger animus
learned moreover of-prosperity your the-success the-sick mind
utrumque egit: gaudebat de ascensione cari sodalis, sed
both did it-rejoiced about the-ascent of-dear companion but
contristabatur de divisione. Quia hoc intollerabile apud
was-saddened about the-division because this intolerable among
homines videtur, dum is, qui pre ceteris plus diligitur,
men seems when he who before the-others more is-loved
repente subtrahitur; quamvis pro certo sciam, quod nulla
suddenly is-withdrawn although for certain I-know that no
terrarum spatia illos dividere possunt, quos verus Christi
of-lands spaces those to-divide can whom the-true of-Christ
amor indisrupto germanitatis vinculo nectit. Teste Deo,
love with-unbroken of-brotherhood bond knots with-witness God
ne videar adolando fallere, quia te, pater, quantum mentis
lest I-seem by-flattering to-deceive that you father as-much-as of-mind
possibilitas adtribuit, interni affectus amore diligo.
the-possibility grants of-inner affection with-love I-love
Hoc autem subnixa prece humiliter obsecro, ut numquam
this moreover with-supported prayer humbly I-beseech that never
semel in Christo ceptam caritatem desidia torporis in nostro
once in Christ begun charity by-the-sloth of-torpor in our
pectore frigescere sinamus velut parvam scintillam tenuis ignis
breast to-grow-cold we-allow like a-small spark of-slight fire
fulva cinerum favilla suffocatam, ne in derisum veniamus
by-the-tawny of-ashes ember smothered lest into derision we-come
a pretereuntibus ceptum aedificium considerantibus turris.
by the-passers-by the-begun building beholding of-the-tower

Dicit scriptura: ‘Qui perseveraverit usque in finem, hic
says the-scripture who shall-have-persevered all-the-way to the-end this-one
salvus erit’, nec quilibet artifex de cepto opere laudatur, sed
saved will-be nor any craftsman for begun work is-praised but
de perfecto. Hoc autem meam mediocritatem, quamlibet aetate
for finished this moreover my mediocrity however in-age
iuniorem, merito graduque minorem, scientia inferiorem,
younger in-merit and-in-rank lesser in-knowledge inferior
absque ullo dubitationis scrupulo et servasse et servaturam
without any of-doubt scruple both to-have-kept and about-to-keep
esse scito. De tua vero vitae gravitate mentisque stabilitate
to-be know about your but of-life gravity and-of-mind stability
nihil dubito. Muniamus nos spiritali armatura iuxta
nothing I-doubt let-us-fortify ourselves with-spiritual armor according-to
apostoli preceptum orantes pro invicem, ut salvemur, quia
of-the-apostle the-precept praying for one-another that we-be-saved because
multum deprecatio iusti adsidua Iacobo attestante apud
much the-prayer of-the-just assiduous with-James attesting with
Deum valet. Et eo diligentius huic insistamus, quo
God avails and by-that more-diligently on-this let-us-insist by-which
vehementius nos variis temptationum telis inpugnari
more-vehemently us with-various of-temptations darts to-be-attacked
non ignoramus. Dextera scilicet fortior levam infirmiorem
not we-are-ignorant the-right-hand namely stronger the-left weaker
adiuvare non cesset et leva dexterae sicut ancilla domine
to-help not may-cease and the-left the-right as a-handmaid to-the-mistress
deservire non desinet, id est: meam instabilitatem bonae
to-serve not will-cease that is my instability of-good
vitae tuae exemplis castigando, corrigendo, admonendo,
life your by-the-examples by-chastising by-correcting by-admonishing
quamvis absentem corpore, spiritu tamen presentem, sicut
although absent in-body in-spirit yet present as

tibi moris est, ad melioris vitae perfectionem deducere non
to-you of-custom it-is to of-a-better life the-perfection to-lead not
desinas, et ego tibi humili devotione, quantum vires
may-you-cease and I to-you with-humble devotion as-much-as strength
subpeditant, fidelem famulatum in omnibus prebebo.
supplies faithful service in all-things will-offer
Exhortatoria mediocritatis meae verba, quamvis fatua et
the-exhortatory of-mediocrity my words although foolish and
superflua videantur, obsecro, ut non moleste a tuę caritatis
superfluous they-may-seem I-beseech that not grudgingly by of-your charity
collegio recipiantur. Que sola caritas exigebat scribere sine
the-fellowship they-be-received which sole charity required to-write without
dictandi materia, quę omnia vincit, sicut scriptum est:
of-dictating matter which all-things conquers as written it-is

'Omnia vincit amor; et nos cedamus amori',
All-things conquers love and we let-us-yield to-love

ablata omni tumoris superbia.
removed all of-swelling pride
Haec sunt suasoria verba, que sine meo periculo dicere non
these are the-persuasive words which without my danger to-say not
possum, ut in hac temporali potestate et terrestri dicione, qua
I-can that in this temporal power and earthly dominion which
auctore Deo iam nunc uteris, dominicae sententiae semper
with-author God already now you-use of-the-Lord's saying always
memor sis tonantis: 'Regnum meum non est de hoc mundo'.
mindful you-be thundering the-kingdom my not is of this world
Et illud apostoli: 'Nolite diligere mundum neque ea,
and that of-the-apostle do-not love the-world nor those-things
quę in mundo sunt'. Quibus verbis quid aliud innuitur, nisi
which in the-world are by-which words what other is-hinted unless

aperte dixisse illos intellegamus: 'In illum nolite oculum
openly to-have-said them we-understand on that do-not the-eye
mentis vestrę figere, quem cotidie ipsa ruina sua cernitis
of-mind your fix which daily by-the-very ruin its you-see
cadere; sed in illum tota mentis intentione aspicite
to-fall but on him with-the-whole of-mind intention look
illumque totis viribus diligite, qui ante omnia saecula est et
and-him with-all strength love who before all ages is and
per omnia saecula inmutabilis manet, qui futuro et preterito
through all ages unchangeable remains who future and past
tempore caret, sed esse sibi semper essentialiter est'. Quid
time lacks but to-be to-himself always essentially is what
est enim huius mundi fugitiva felicitas et caduca prosperitas
is for of-this world the-fugitive happiness and falling prosperity
nisi vapor et fumus? Inter temporalem prosperitatem et
but vapor and smoke between temporal prosperity and
aeternam felicitatem multum distare quis peritorum ignorat?
eternal happiness much to-stand-apart who of-the-skilled is-ignorant
Discamus igitur hac temporali potestate frui preter eternam
let-us-learn therefore this temporal power to-enjoy beside eternal
felicitatem, et in cuius conparatione nobis omnia vilescant.
happiness and in whose comparison to-us all-things may-grow-cheap
Vestimenta preciosa, caballos farre pastos, accipitros
garments precious horses on-spelt fed hawks
falconesque cum curvis unguibus, latrantes canes, scurrarum
and-falcons with curved claws barking dogs of-buffoons
bacchationes, cibi potusque exquisitę dulcedinis sapores,
the-revelries of-food and-drink of-exquisite sweetness the-flavors
argenti aurique rutulantis pondera spargantur, ut sit
of-silver and-of-gold glowing the-weights let-them-be-scattered that be
mollis culcite pausatio, molliaque cervicalia a viris potius
of-the-soft mattress the-resting and-soft pillows by men rather

exibeantur quam a flammeis puellis. Ante omnia incauta
be-furnished than by flame-colored girls before all-things the-incautious
familiaritas extranearum feminarum abscidatur, quia sepe
familiarity of-strange women be-cut-off because often
seducimur incauta securitate peius quam aperta temptatione.
we-are-seduced by-incautious security worse than by-open temptation
Tumultuosam ministrorum multitudinem clandistina divinarum
the-tumultuous of-ministers multitude the-secret of-the-divine
scripturarum eloquia expellant, quia illa fovea omni
scriptures utterances may-expel because that pit with-all
custodia cavenda est, per quam plurimos miserabili ruina
guard to-be-avoided is through which very-many in-pitiable ruin
conspicimus corruisse. Nam sepe robustus miles infestissima
we-see to-have-fallen for often the-robust soldier by-the-most-hostile
telorum iaculatione eo fortius inpugnatur, quo invictus
of-darts hurling by-that more-strongly is-attacked by-which unconquered
videtur. Quamvis hoc inisse te negotium liquido noverim
he-seems although this to-have-entered you business clearly I-may-know
occasione lucrandarum animarum et pro studio multiplicius
on-the-occasion of-to-be-won souls and for zeal more-manifoldly
serviendi Deo, tamen memento, quia mollem manum durus
of-serving God yet remember that the-soft hand the-hard
capulus exasperat. Quapropter, care collega, iam dudum
hilt chafes wherefore dear colleague already long-ago
et nunc pie preceptor, in omnibus operibus tuis memorare
and now pious preceptor in all works your remember
novissima tua et in aeternum non peccabis.
last-things your and into eternity not you-will-sin
Festinatio autem ad te veniendi propter multiplicem
the-haste moreover to you of-coming on-account-of the-manifold
tribulationem, quam iugiter Deo gratias sustinemus, mihi
tribulation which continually to-God thanks we-sustain to-me

undique denegata est. Huius muneris magnitudinem noli
on-all-sides denied has-been of-this gift the-greatness do-not
intendere, sed devotam mentem dirigentis intuere.
regard but the-devoted mind of-the-sender look-upon
Antique familiaritatis fiducia fretus libet mihi hac
of-old familiarity by-the-confidence supported it-pleases me in-this
aepistiuncula quandam sententiam frequenter apud nos habitam,
little-letter a-certain saying frequently among us held
quando limpida dicta Dei commoniter rimabamur, breviter
when the-limpid sayings of-God in-common we-searched briefly
tangere, nequaquam tamen ad tuae purae relegionis personam
to-touch by-no-means however to of-your pure religion the-person
pertinentem, — cuius bene recordaris, dum legitur—, sed ad
pertaining which well you-remember when it-is-read but to
quendam scismaticum nefandissimum pertinebat, qui semper
a-certain schismatic most-wicked it-pertained who always
iurare solebat nihil se terreni accepturum, cum subito
to-swear was-wont nothing himself earthly about-to-accept when suddenly
ex inproviso velut novum fantasma episcopus apparuit.
out-of the-unforeseen like a-new phantom a-bishop he-appeared
Hoc iam maxima ex parte futurum esse formidabo, longioris
this already greatest from part about-to-be to-be I-shall-fear of-longer
sermonis prolixitas legenti fastidium ne gignat. Nam sapiens
speech the-prolixity to-the-reader weariness lest beget for the-wise-man
paucis utitur verbis, stultus autem multis fatigat sicut et
few uses words the-fool but with-many wearies as also
ego. Obsecro, istius epistulę rubiginem emendando absterge
I I-beseech of-this letter the-rust by-emending wipe-away
meique erroris indulgentia detur. Deus tibi, quod ad salutem
and-of-my error indulgence be-given God to-you what to salvation

tuam pertineat, clementer inspirare dignetur et cum grege
your may-pertain mercifully to-inspire may-deign and with the-flock
tibi commisso incolumem pastor pastorum te custodiat.
to-you committed unharmed the-shepherd of-shepherds you may-guard
Propria manu scribsi haec: Observa, quae precipiuntur, et
with-own hand I-wrote these-things observe what are-commanded and
salvus eris.
saved you-will-be

Epistola 93

BONIFACE TO FULRAD, FOR HIS DISCIPLES

Boniface, sensing that his infirmities will soon end his life, asks the priest Fulrad to thank King Pippin and ask him what he will do for his disciples after his death, almost all foreigners: priests scattered through many places, monks and boys in their cells, and old companions. He asks that his chorbishop Lull be made teacher of priests and people, and that the priests near the pagan march, who can get bread but not clothing, be helped as he helped them.

Bonifatius servus servorum Dei gratia Christi episcopus
Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God by-the-grace of-Christ bishop
carissimo consacerdoti Fulredo presbitero perennem in Christo
to-the-dearest fellow-priest Fulrad priest perennial in Christ
caritatis salutem.
of-charity greeting
Fraternae dilectionis tuae spiritalem amicitiam, quam sepe in
of-brotherly love your the-spiritual friendship which often in
necessitatibus meis pro Dei intuitu mecum fecisti, dignas
necessities my for of-God the-regard with-me you-have-made worthy
gratias, quantas meruisti, persolvere non possum; sed Deum
thanks as-great-as you-have-deserved to-pay not I-can but God

omnipotentem deprecor, ut tibi in alto cęlorum culmine
almighty I-entreat that to-you in the-high of-the-heavens summit
mercedis premia in gaudio angelorum aeternaliter retribuat.
of-reward the-prizes in the-joy of-the-angels eternally he-may-repay
Nunc autem in Christi nomine deprecor, ut, quod bono
now moreover in of-Christ the-name I-entreat that what with-good
initio cepisti, cum bono Dei fine perficias: id est, ut
beginning you-began with good of-God end you-may-complete that is that
meo verbo gloriosum et amabilem regem nostrum Pippinum
with-my word the-glorious and lovable king our Pippin
salutaveris et illi magnas gratias referas de omnibus pietatis
you-greet and to-him great thanks you-return about all of-piety
operibus, quę mecum fecit; et ut illi referas, quod mihi
the-works which with-me he-has-done and that to-him you-report what to-me
et amicis meis [veri] simile esse videtur. Videtur, ut vitam
and to-friends my of-truth like to-be seems it-seems that life
istam temporalem et cursum dierum meorum per istas
this temporal and the-course of-days my through these
infirmitates cito debeam finire. Propterea deprecor celsitudinem
infirmities quickly I-ought to-finish therefore I-entreat the-highness
regis nostri pro nomine Christi filii Dei, ut mihi nunc
of-king our for the-name of-Christ of-the-son of-God that to-me now
viventi indicare et mandare dignetur circa discipulos meos,
living to-show and to-command he-may-deign concerning disciples my
qualem mercedem postea de illis facere voluerit. Sunt enim
what-kind reward afterward about them to-make he-may-wish they-are for
pene omnes peregrini. Quidam presbiteri per multa loca ad
almost all foreigners certain priests through many places for
ministerium ęcclesiae et populorum constituti; quidam sunt
the-ministry of-the-church and of-the-peoples established certain are
monachi per cellulas nostras et infantes ad legentes litteras
monks through cells our and children for reading letters

ordinati; sunt et aliqui seniores, qui longo tempore mecum
ordained are and some elders who for-long time with-me
viventes laboraverunt et me adiuvabant. De his omnibus
living have-labored and me were-helping about these all
sollicitus sum, ut post obitum meum non disperdantur,
anxious I-am that after death my not they-be-scattered
sed ut habeant mercedis vestrae consilium et patrocinium
but that they-have of-reward your the-counsel and the-patronage
celsitudinis vestrae et non sint dispersi sicut oves non
of-highness your and not they-be scattered as sheep not
habentes pastorem et populi prope marcam paganorum non
having a-shepherd and the-peoples near the-march of-the-pagans not
perdant legem Christi. Propterea almitatis vestrae clementiam
may-lose the-law of-Christ therefore of-kindliness your the-clemency
diligenter in Dei nomine deprecor, ut filiolum meum et
diligently in of-God the-name I-entreat that little-son my and
corepiscopum Lullum, si Deus voluerit et si clementiae
chorbishop Lull if God shall-have-willed and if to-clemency
vestrae placeat, in hoc ministerium populorum et ęcclesiarum
your it-please in this ministry of-peoples and of-churches
conponere et constituere faciatis predicatorem et doctorem
to-set and to-establish you-cause as-preacher and teacher
presbiterorum et populorum. Et spero, si Deus voluerit,
of-priests and of-peoples and I-hope if God shall-have-willed
quod in illo habeant presbiteri magistrum et monachi
that in him may-have the-priests a-master and the-monks
regularem doctorem et populi christiani fidelem predicatorem
a-regular teacher and the-peoples Christian a-faithful preacher
et pastorem. Propterea hoc maxime autem fieri peto, quia
and shepherd therefore this most moreover to-be-done I-ask because
presbiteri mei prope marcam paganorum pauperculam vitam
priests my near the-march of-the-pagans a-poor-little life

habeant. Panem ad manducandum adquirere possunt, sed
have bread for eating to-get they-can but
vestimenta invenire ibi non possunt, nisi aliunde consilium
garments to-find there not they-can unless from-elsewhere counsel
et adiutorem habeant, ut sustinere et indurare in illis locis
and helper they-have that to-hold-out and to-endure in those places
ad ministerium populi possint, eodem modo sicut ego
for the-ministry of-the-people they-may-be-able in-the-same manner as I
illos adiuvavi. Et si pietas Christi hoc vobis inspiraverit
them have-helped and if the-piety of-Christ this to-you shall-have-inspired
et hoc, quod peto, consentire et facere volueritis, per
and this which I-ask to-consent-to and to-do you-shall-have-wished through
hos missos meos presentes aut per litteras pietatis vestrae
these envoys my present or through letters of-piety your
hoc mihi mandare et indicare dignemini, ut eo letior
this to-me to-command and to-show you-may-deign that by-that gladder
in mercede vestra vel vivam vel moriar.
in reward your either I-may-live or may-die

Epistola 94

BONIFACE TO BUGGA

Boniface has heard of the storms of tribulation that have fallen on the abbess Bugga in old age, since she gave up the cares of her house to seek a quiet life. He consoles her with the scriptures: in patience she will possess her soul, God chastises every son he receives, and tribulation works patience and patience hope. The king who desired her beauty in youth adorns her soul now; let her finish the tower of the gospel and pray for him.

Venerande ac dilectissimę sorori Buggan Bonifatius qui et
to-the-venerable and most-beloved sister Bugga Boniface who also
Uuynfrethus servus servorum Dei optabilem in Christo
Wynfrith servant of-the-servants of-God desirable in Christ
caritatis salutem.
of-charity greeting
O soror karissima, postquam nos timor Christi et amor
O sister dearest after us the-fear of-Christ and the-love
peregrinationis longa et lata terrarum ac maris intercapidine
of-pilgrimage by-a-long and wide of-lands and of-sea interval
separavit, multorum relatu audivi tempestates tribulationum,
separated of-many by-the-report I-heard the-storms of-tribulations
quę tibi in senectute Deo permittente supervenerunt.
which to-you in old-age with-God permitting have-come-upon
Merore contristatus ingemui reputans, quia, postquam
with-grief saddened I-groaned reckoning that after
quietem contemplativę vitę quaerendo maiores monasteriorum
the-quiet of-contemplative life by-seeking the-greater of-monasteries
sollicitudines abiecisti, frequentiores et validiores tribulationes
cares you-cast-off more-frequent and stronger tribulations
occurrerunt.
have-met-you

Nunc autem, soror veneranda, tribulationibus tuis conpatiens
now moreover sister venerable with-tribulations your suffering-with
fraternas et hortatorias et consolatorias beneficiorum tuorum
brotherly and exhortatory and consolatory of-benefits your
et antiquarum amicitiarum memor litteras ad te transmitto
and of-old friendships mindful letters to you I-send-over
rogans, ut mente non excedat sententia veritatis, qua
asking that from-mind not may-depart the-saying of-truth in-which
dixit: 'In patientia vestra possidebitis animas vestras'; et
he-said in patience your you-will-possess souls your and
verbum sapientissimi Salomonis: Quem diligit Deus, corripit
the-word of-most-wise Solomon whom loves God he-chastises
omnem filium, quem recipit; et psalmigraphi sententia: 'Multe
every son whom he-receives and of-the-psalmist the-saying many
tribulationes iustorum, et de his omnibus liberavit eos
the-tribulations of-the-just and from these all has-freed them
Dominus'; et alibi: 'Sacrificium Deo spiritus contribulatus;
the-Lord and elsewhere the-sacrifice to-God a-spirit troubled
cor contritum et humiliatum Deus non spernit'. Et recordare
a-heart contrite and humbled God not spurns and remember
apostolicę sententiae, qua dixit: 'Per multas tribulationes
of-the-apostolic saying in-which he-said through many tribulations
oportet nos intrare in regnum Dei'; et alibi: 'Gloriamur in
it-behooves us to-enter into the-kingdom of-God and elsewhere we-glory in
tribulationibus scientes, quod tribulatio patientiam operatur,
tribulations knowing that tribulation patience works
patientia autem probationem, probatio vero spem; spes autem
patience moreover trial trial but hope hope moreover
non confundit'. De ista spe, soror karissima, semper gaude et
not confounds about that hope sister dearest always rejoice and
laetare, quia non confunderis; et tribulationes mundanas
be-glad because not you-will-be-confounded and the-tribulations worldly

toto mentis adnisu contemne, quia omnes milites Christi
with-the-whole of-mind effort despise because all the-soldiers of-Christ
utriusque sexus tempestates et tribulationes infirmitatesque
of-each sex the-storms and tribulations and-infirmities
huius sęculi dispexerunt pro nihiloque duxerunt, sancto Paulo
of-this world have-despised for and-nothing have-held with-holy Paul
attestante, qui ait: 'Quando infirmor, tunc potens sum'; et
attesting who says when I-am-weak then mighty I-am and
alibi: 'Quis nos separabit a caritate Christi? tribulatio?'
elsewhere who us will-separate from the-charity of-Christ tribulation
et reliqua usque 'qui nos dilexit'. Qui pater et amator
and the-rest all-the-way-to who us loved who the-father and lover
caste virginitatis tuae, qui te primevo tempore iuventutis tuae
of-chaste virginity your who you in-the-first time of-youth your
paterne dilectionis vocę ad se invitans filiam vocavit
of-fatherly love with-the-voice to himself inviting as-daughter called
dicendo per prophetam: 'Audi, filia, et vide et inclina
saying through the-prophet hear daughter and see and incline
aurem tuam et obliviscere populum tuum et domum patris
ear your and forget people your and the-house of-father
tui, quia concupivit rex speciem tuam'; ipse est, qui
your because has-desired the-king beauty your he-himself is who
modo in senectute tua laboribus et tribulationibus speciem
now in old-age your with-labors and tribulations the-beauty
et pulchritudinem animę tuae decorare et adornare desiderat.
and loveliness of-soul your to-decorate and to-adorn desires
Tu autem, karissima, de futura hereditate patriae
you moreover dearest about the-future inheritance of-the-fatherland
cęlestis in spe gaudens contra omnes adversitates sive cordis
heavenly in hope rejoicing against all adversities whether of-heart
sive corporis scutum fidei et patientiae obpone, ut et
or of-body the-shield of-faith and of-patience set-against that also

Christo sponso cooperante turris evangelicę ędificium,
with-Christ the-bridegroom cooperating of-the-tower of-the-gospel the-building
quod in bona iuventute cępisti, in senectute bella ad gloriam
which in good youth you-began in old-age fair to the-glory
Dei perficias, ut Christo veniente cum sapientibus
of-God you-may-complete that with-Christ coming with the-wise
virginibus lampadem cum oleo fulgentem in obviam portare
virgins a-lamp with oil shining in meeting to-carry
merearis. Interea intimis obsecro precibus, ut memor
you-may-deserve meanwhile with-inmost I-beseech prayers that mindful
promissionis antique pro me orare digneris, ut Dominus,
of-promise old for me to-pray you-may-deign that the-Lord
qui est redemptor noster et salus omnium, de istis
who is redeemer our and the-salvation of-all from these
multifariis periculis animam meam eripiat in fructu spiritali.
manifold dangers soul my may-snatch in fruit spiritual
Vale in Christo.
fare-well in Christ

Epistola 95

BONIFACE TO THE PREFECT REGENBERT

Boniface asks the prefect Regenbert to let his messenger, going to Rome for answers on church business and to pray, pass safely through his lands, and to help him in his needs, as he helped Boniface's earlier messengers.

Carissimo filio Regeberhto prefecto Bonifatius servus servorum
to-the-dearest son Regenbert prefect Boniface servant of-the-servants
Dei in domino aeternam salutem.
of-God in the-Lord eternal greeting
Dignitatis tuae clementiam obsecramus precibus, ut hunc
of-dignity your the-clemency we-beseech with-prayers that this
missum litterarum mearum Romam pergentem propter
envoy of-letters my to-Rome going for
responsa aecclesiastica et orationum causa per vestros
answers ecclesiastical and of-prayers for-the-sake through your
fines conservatum transire permittatis et eum adiuvare in
borders kept-safe to-pass you-permit and him to-help in
propriis necessitatibus dignemini, sicut prioribus missis nostris
own necessities you-may-deign as for-earlier envoys our
fecistis, [ut] mihi revertentes referebant. Agite ergo de hac
you-did as to-me returning they-reported act therefore about this
petitione, ut merces vestra coram Deo crescat et multiplicetur.
petition that reward your before God may-grow and be-multiplied
Vale in Christo.
fare-well in Christ

Epistola 96

BONIFACE TO LEOBGYTH

Boniface tells Leobgyth that his fellow priest Torhthat has reported obtaining her promise, if Boniface consented, to take on the teaching of a certain girl for a time. Boniface gives his consent and favor, if she thinks it will add to her reward.

Venerande Christi famule et caritate sincerissima perenniter
to-the-venerable of-Christ handmaid and in-charity most-sincere perpetually
continende Leobgyde Bonifatius servus servorum Dei
to-be-held Leobgyth Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God
optabilem in Christo salutem.
desirable in Christ greeting
Notum tuę sit sanctitatis dilectioni, quia frater et conpresbiter
known your be of-holiness to-the-love that brother and fellow-priest
noster nomine Torhthat nobis referebat, quod a te suis
our by-name Torhthat to-us reported that from you by-his
precibus impetraret, ut puelle cuidam doctrine laborem, si
prayers he-might-obtain that to-a-girl certain of-teaching the-labor if
noster consensus licentiam tribuisset, tempore imperes
our consent leave had-granted for-time you-might-impose
aliquanto. Quapropter, secundum quod dilectio tua pro suae
some wherefore according-to what love your for of-its
mercedis augmento de hac re consultum putaverit,
reward the-increase about this thing advisable shall-have-thought
nostram consentire et favere voluntatem indubitanter cognosce.
our to-consent and to-favor the-will doubtlessly know
Vale in Christo.
fare-well in Christ

Epistola 97

CENE TO BONIFACE

Cene, a woman who calls herself unworthy, assures Boniface that though she rarely sees him with bodily eyes she sees him always in spirit, and remembers him in her prayers; her small gifts are tokens of charity. She asks his faithful friendship and prayers, and that any of his people who come to her province call on her, so that she may help him or them in anything, bodily or spiritual, and do his bidding.

Venerando pontifici Bonifatio Christi amatori Cęne indigna
to-the-venerable pontiff Boniface of-Christ lover Cene unworthy
salutem.
greeting

Iam fateor tibi, carissime, quia licet te corporalibus oculis
now I-confess to-you dearest that although you with-bodily eyes
raro intuear, quod te tamen spiritalibus cordis luminibus
rarely I-behold that you yet with-the-spiritual of-the-heart lights
iugiter aspicere non cesso. Et haec parva munuscula magis
continually to-look-on not I-cease and these small little-gifts more
indicia caritatis sunt, quam ut tuae sanctitati digna sint. Et
signs of-charity are than that to-your holiness worthy they-be and
hoc tibi notum facio, quod usque ad finem vitae meę te
this to-you known I-make that all-the-way to the-end of-life my you
semper in meis orationibus recordor. Et te rogo per creditam
always in my prayers I-remember and you I-ask by entrusted
amicitiam, ut meae parvitati fidelis sis, sicut in te credo,
friendship that to-my littleness faithful you-be as in you I-believe
et ut mihi in tuis orationibus adiuvas, ut Deus omnipotens
and that me in your prayers you-help that God almighty
vitam meam secundum suam voluntatem disponat. Et rogo,
life my according-to his will may-dispose and I-ask

ut si umquam aliquis tuorum ad hanc provinciam veniat,
that if ever any of-yours to this province come
ut meam paupertatem interpellat et, si in aliqua re vel
that my poverty he-address and if in any thing either
carnalis commodi vel spiritalis amminiculi vel tibi vel alicui
of-bodily advantage or of-spiritual support either you or any
tuorum possim adiuvare, ut mihi indicet; et ego ad magnam
of-yours I-can to-help that to-me he-show and I for great
salutem anime meę credo, ut secundum vires meas imperium
health of-soul my I-believe that according-to strength my command
tuum atque iussionem adimpleam. Vale semper in Deo.
your and bidding I-may-fulfill fare-well always in God

Epistola 98

AN ENGLISH EXILE'S VERSES

An Englishman, leaving his native island with his kin, came over the sea to visit Rome, where his kinsmen died and he alone survived, broken by fever, and found no one so faithful as the abbess he writes to, who nursed him. He sends her and her pupil verses he learned to write under Boniface, whose initial letters spell their names, and begs her to show them to no one without his leave.

Splendida virginitatis castimonia florentis preditae
with-the-splendid of-virginity chastity flourishing endowed
lymphaque superni laticis melliflua caelitus inrigate
and-with-the-water of-the-supernal liquid honey-flowing from-heaven watered
nobili non solum carnali generositatis prosapia virgini,
noble not only by-carnal of-nobility lineage to-the-virgin
verum etiam, quod prestantius est, spiritali dignitatis
but also what more-excellent is by-spiritual of-dignity
honore insigniter comptae christicolarum leve iugum Dei
honor notably adorned of-the-Christ-worshipers the-light yoke of-God

gestantium gubernatrici et monastice conversationis normam
bearing to-the-governess and of-monastic conduct the-norm
regulariter authenticis priscorum patrum formulis commisso
regularly by-the-authentic of-the-ancient fathers formulas to-the-committed
sibi gregi indefesse prebenti .N. nec non inclitae pubertatis
to-her flock unweariedly furnishing N. and also of-famous youth
indoli candido integritatis vestimento incorruptae adeque
to-the-nature with-the-white of-integrity garment uncorrupted equally
decorate caelestique gurgitis unda late manantis
adorned and-of-the-heavenly flood with-the-wave widely flowing
vivi et semper habundantis potate non solum exteriore
living and always abounding given-drink not only by-the-outer
litterarum studio, verum etiam interiore divinae scientiae
of-letters study but also by-the-inner of-divine knowledge
luce inlustrate .N. absque precedente meritorum amminiculo
light illumined N. without preceding of-merits support
.N. spiritalis officii munificentia fungens in angulari lapide
N. of-spiritual office the-munificence discharging in the-corner stone
Christo videlicet optabilem salutem.
Christ namely desirable greeting
Fateor caritati vestrę, postquam Brittanice telluris inclita sceptra
I-confess to-charity your after of-the-British land the-famous scepters
divine pietatis ammonitione ut reor salubri tactus fugiens
of-divine piety by-the-admonition as I-think wholesome touched fleeing
deserui relictaque fecundissima natalis patrię insula, quam
I-left and-left-behind the-most-fruitful native of-the-fatherland island which
glauca spumantis maris cerula infligentia scopolosis marginibus
the-gray of-the-foaming sea blue-waters striking with-rocky edges
undique vallant, fragilitatis meae conscius et scelerum meorum
on-all-sides wall-in of-frailty my conscious and of-crimes my
aliquatenus tunc reminiscens una cum totius propinquitatis
somewhat then remembering together with of-the-whole kindred

meae propemodum caterva Christo favente ferventis
my almost the-band with-Christ favoring of-the-seething
ingruentibus pelagi molibus transvectus huius regionis
with-the-onrushing sea masses carried-across of-this region
marginem applicuisse gratulans votorum compos tripudiabam
the-edge to-have-landed rejoicing of-wishes possessed I-was-dancing
liminibusque beatorum apostolorum orationis causa
and-at-the-thresholds of-the-blessed apostles of-prayer for-the-sake
demendi innumera piaculorum meorum pondera pergendo me
for-removing the-countless of-sins my weights by-going myself
satagebam presentare ibique cunctis adfinitatis meae propinquis
I-was-striving to-present and-there with-all of-kinship my kin
propemodum longo quietis somno sopitis solus in huius exilii
almost in-the-long of-rest sleep laid-asleep alone in of-this exile
calamitate et orbatus merui: haut secus dicendum mihi
the-calamity and bereaved I-have-mourned not otherwise to-be-said by-me
est quam tristis merensque remansi, non tamen incolomitate
is than sad and-mourning I-remained not however with-the-soundness
corporis pristina robustisque membrorum artubus huius pestis
of-body former and-robust of-members joints of-this plague
valitudinem evasi; sed — gratia et laus pio flagellatori
the-sickness I-escaped but thanks and praise to-the-pious scourger
— omnibus membrorum conpaginibus quassatis et contritis
with-all of-members joints shaken and crushed
anhelans fatigatus resto, quod mihi per usum et novum
panting wearied I-remain what to-me through use both new
et vetus est: nullam repperisse me istic habitantium feminini
and old is no to-have-found me here of-those-dwelling of-the-female
sexus personam fideliorem in omnibus, non adolationis causa,
sex person more-faithful in all-things not of-flattery for-the-sake
sed veritatis firmitate contestans, dum me ammodum
but of-truth with-the-firmness testifying when me very

ante quinquies quina mensium volumina toto vexatum
before five-times five of-months the-volumes in-the-whole tormented
corpore febris anhele frigus et calor decoquerent, benigna
body of-fever panting the-cold and heat were-boiling-down with-kindly
caritatis humanitate memini susceptum. Quod utique iuxta
of-charity humanity I-remember received which certainly according-to
preceptum Domini tunc vos infirmo egrotoque non ignoro
the-precept of-the-Lord then you to-the-sick and-ailing not I-am-ignorant
egisse ob aeternae retributionis mercedem. Eandem quoque
to-have-done for of-eternal recompense the-reward the-same also
actenus parum pigrae fraternitatis affectus dilectionem divini
hitherto little of-slothful brotherhood affection love of-divine
amoris obtentu conplentes observare dinoscimini.
love under-the-pretext fulfilling to-keep you-are-known
Qua de re scribendi vobis materiam nequaquam
which about thing of-writing to-you a-matter by-no-means
incongruam nanctus, qua amabilem vestrae germanitatis
unfitting having-got by-which the-lovable of-your sisterhood
spiritalem necessitudinem caraxando alloquerer, cum me
spiritual bond by-writing I-might-address since me
Christus cunctorum bonorum largitor preeunte clementia sua
Christ of-all goods the-bestower going-before with-clemency his
discentium caelesti gratiae suae rore aliquantulum perfusum
of-the-learning with-the-heavenly of-grace his dew somewhat steeped
participem efficeret: ideo vobis dirigere versiculos metrice
a-partaker made therefore to-you to-direct little-verses by-metrical
ratione conpositos diu fixum mente tenui, corde simul
reason composed long fixed in-mind I-held in-heart at-the-same-time
dulce habui, quia nullos legentium novi, quibus libentius
sweet I-had because none of-readers I-knew to-whom more-gladly
mitterem, ubi pro certo scio nullam dirae fraudis suspicione
I-might-send where for certain I-know no of-dire fraud with-suspicion

mentem distinantis mordere nec dictantem hostili vituperatione
the-mind of-the-sender to-bite nor the-composer with-hostile censure
lacerare, licet vitiosa pagina scabraque scedula repperiatur.
to-tear although a-faulty page and-a-rough sheet be-found
Hanc itaque nuper metrice artis peritiam domini nostri
this and-so lately of-the-metrical art skill of-lord our
omnium generalis meique specialis presulis venerandi Bonifacii
of-all general and-my special of-the-prelate venerable Boniface
sub magisterio dediceram, quo mihi post inluminatorem
under the-teaching I-had-learned by-whom to-me after the-illuminator
celestem, cui secreta cordis patent et quem occulta et
heavenly to-whom the-secrets of-the-heart lie-open and whom hidden and
abdita non latent mentis obtutus aperitur et arida pectora
concealed-things not escape of-the-mind the-gaze is-opened and the-dry breasts
mea imbre superni nectaris cotidie caelesti inrigantur.
my with-the-rain of-supernal nectar daily heavenly are-watered
Hos namque versus iocistae more caraxatos repperietis,
these for verses of-a-jester in-the-manner written you-will-find
si diligenter non dedignemini litterarum perscrutari capita,
if diligently not you-disdain of-the-letters to-search-out the-heads
hoc est quaternis versibus ceteros in medio positos velut
that is with-fourfold verses the-others in the-middle placed as-if
ambitu quodam cingentes. Illi autem, quos tuo nomine
by-a-compass certain surrounding those moreover which with-your name
proprie pretitulavi ceu spiritalis matris, a principio incipiunt
properly I-have-headed as of-a-spiritual mother from the-beginning begin
regulariter ad finem usque decurrentes. Discipulę vero meae
regularly to the-end all-the-way running-down of-the-disciple but my

a calce tuorum inchoant non inoportune, quia discipula
from the-heel of-yours begin not inopportunely because a-disciple
magistram sicut ancilla dominam suam sequi debeat:
the-mistress as a-handmaid lady her to-follow ought

'Esto Fufanna memor Domini regnantis in aede';
Be Fufanna mindful of-the-Lord reigning in the-house

ita de fine inchoant:
so from the-end they-begin

'Erkenchind esto memor Domini celorum in arce'.
Erkenchind be mindful of-the-Lord of-the-heavens in the-citadel

Si quid autem huic operi minime congruum tortumque et
if anything moreover in-this work least fitting and-twisted and
contra regulam grammaticae artis insertum invenietis, hoc
against the-rule of-grammatical art inserted you-will-find this
polire runcinando sumpta lima ex officina grammaticorum
to-polish by-planing taken the-file from the-workshop of-the-grammarians
reminiscemini. Illud etiam subnixa prece flagitto, ut per
you-will-remember that also with-supported prayer I-beg that by
illam inmarcescibilem spiritalis amicitiae necessitudinem ut
that unfading of-spiritual friendship bond that
nemini hoc opus ostendatis sine meo consensu vel huius
to-no-one this work you-show without my consent or of-this
operis personam prodatis absque licentia mea, ne inde dira
work the-person betray without leave my lest thence a-dire
seges invidiae crescat, unde verae pacis concordia pululare
crop of-envy grow whence of-true peace the-concord to-sprout
debuit. Sed potius pacti foederis germanitatisque copulatae
ought but rather of-the-agreed covenant and-of-sisterhood joined

vicissim apud nos firmissima sponsione dextrarum memores
in-turn among us with-the-most-firm pledge of-right-hands mindful
perenniter estote meique laboris sudori purissimis orationum
perpetually be and-of-my labor sweat with-the-purest of-prayers
vestrarum precatibus favere, suppliciter posco, dignemini.
your entreaties to-favor suppliantly I-ask you-may-deign

Epistola 99

BONIFACE TO THE PRIEST DENEHARD

Boniface bids the priest Denehard help the boy Athalhere, the bearer, in his case as a free man, and pledge for him to his friends as for a freeman, not a slave, since Athalhere plans to marry and must not fear being held a slave.

Bonifatius servus servorum Dei Denehardo presbitero in
Boniface servant of-the-servants of-God to-Denehard priest in
Christo salutem.
Christ greeting
Mando tibi, carissime, de presente puero Athalhere: si illi
I-enjoin on-you dearest about the-present boy Athalhere if to-him
necessitas in sua causa contingat, ut eum adiuvare studeas sicut
need in his case befall that him to-help you-strive as
ingenuum hominem et sic pro illo promittas amicis eius,
a-free man and so for him you-pledge to-the-friends his
non quasi pro servo. Et ego sic conprobavi, quia disponsare
not as-if for a-slave and I so have-proved because to-betroth
sibi disponit coniugem, ut non timeat, quod servus sit.
for-himself he-plans a-wife that not he-fear that a-slave he-be
Vale in Christo.
fare-well in Christ

Epistola 100

LULL TO LEOBGYTH

Lull tells Leobgyth he has not forgotten her: let her bear her poverty patiently, since the poor in spirit are blessed, and think him not weary of her needs but harassed by the devil's ministers, so that he is weary of life. Let her tell the deacon Gundwin, who is returning, whatever she lacks, and ask him not to tire of Lull's labors, since few will share his troubles.

Sorori in Christo carissimae Leobgythe Lullus exiguus
to-the-sister in Christ dearest Leobgyth Lull little
servus autem domni Bonifatii discipulorum in Domino
servant moreover of-lord Boniface of-the-disciples in the-Lord
salutem.
greeting
Non inmemorem tuae sagacitatis industriam estimo evangelicae
not unmindful of-your sagacity the-industry I-judge of-the-gospel
sententiae, qua dicitur: 'Beati pauperes spiritu, quoniam
saying in-which it-is-said blessed the-poor in-spirit since
ipsorum est regnum caelorum'. Illa paupertas patienter ferenda
theirs is the-kingdom of-the-heavens that poverty patiently to-be-borne
est eodem evangelista testante, qui ait: 'In patientia vestra
is with-the-same evangelist testifying who says in patience your
possidebitis animas vestras'. Illud Daviticum corde retinens, quia
you-will-possess souls your that of-David in-heart retaining that
'secundum multitudinem dolorum tuorum consolationes Dei
according-to the-multitude of-sorrows your the-consolations of-God
letificaverunt animam tuam'. Nec enim contemptui vel oblivioni
have-gladdened soul your nor for to-contempt or to-oblivion
tuam sinceram in Domino germanitatem deditam arbitreris,
your sincere in the-Lord sisterhood given you-should-think

quamvis per interdutias temporum corporali praesentia
although through the-intervals of-times in-bodily presence
secernamur. Neque in tuis necessitatibus fessum me esse
we-are-separated nor in your necessities wearied me to-be
ullo modo autumes; sed tantum diabolicae fraudis astutia
in-any way think but only of-diabolical fraud by-the-cunning
praeoccupatum atque ministrorum eius subdola insectatione
preoccupied and of-ministers his by-the-sly pursuit
fatigatum scias, ut iuxta profetae dictum tedet me vitae
fatigued know that according-to of-the-prophet the-saying it-wearies me of-life
meae propter filios nequitiae. Quicquid autem necessitatibus
my on-account-of the-sons of-wickedness whatever moreover to-necessities
tuis desit, per Gunduuinum diaconum reversurum
your may-be-lacking through Gundwin deacon about-to-return
indicato. Suggere illi, ut in laboribus meis non lassescat, quia
show suggest to-him that in labors my not be-grow-weary because
valde rarus est, qui tribulationes meas mecum participare velit.
very rare is who tribulations my with-me to-share would-wish
Vale in Deo intercedens pro me tanto enixius, quanto
fare-well in God interceding for me so-much more-strenuously as-much
graviore angustia deprimor.
by-heavier anguish I-am-pressed-down

Epistola 101

WIGBERT TO THE MONKS OF GLASTONBURY

The priest Wigbert tells his brothers at Glastonbury that God has brought him safely to the borders of the pagan Hessians and Saxons, and that Archbishop Boniface came a long way to meet him and received him kindly. His labor is not in vain, though life among the pagans is perilous, in hunger, thirst, cold, and raids; let them pray for him. He asks them to greet Abbot Ingild and the community and to send word of his safe journey to his mother Tetta and her community.

Dominis sanctis et in Christo desiderandis patribus ac
to-the-lords holy and in Christ to-be-desired fathers and
fratribus in monasterio Glestingaburg constitutis Uuiehtberht
brothers in the-monastery of-Glastonbury established Wigbert
presbiter vester utique servus ac servorum Dei supplex
priest your certainly servant and of-the-servants of-God suppliant
in Domino salutem.
in the-Lord greeting
Benedictus Deus, 'qui vult omnes homines salvos fieri et
blessed God who wills all men saved to-be-made and
ad agnitionem venire veritatis', qui etiam nostrum iter sua
to the-knowledge to-come of-truth who also our journey by-his
voluntate in has provincias, id est in confinia paganorum
will into these provinces that is into the-borders of-the-pagans
Haessonum ac Saxonum, prosperum ultra mare et per huius
the-Hessians and the-Saxons prosperous beyond the-sea and through of-this
mundi pericula sine merito nostro licentia vestra et orationibus
world the-dangers without merit our with-leave your and by-prayers
ac misericordia sua direxit. Scitis, fratres, quia non nos
and mercy his directed you-know brothers that not us
terrarum spatia dividunt, quos Christi caritas nectit. Semper
of-lands the-spaces divide whom of-Christ the-charity knots always

ergo fraternitas vestra ac reverentia, simul et orationes pro
therefore fraternity your and reverence together and prayers for
vobis ad Deum in me manent. Vos autem volo scire, carissimi,
you to God in me remain you moreover I-wish to-know dearest
quod archiepiscopus noster Bonifatius, cum adventum nostrum
that archbishop our Boniface when the-arrival our
audisset, per semet ipsum dignatus est longa via in
he-had-heard through him himself deigned has by-a-long way in
obviam nobis venire ac suscipere valde benigne. Nunc autem,
meeting to-us to-come and to-receive very kindly now moreover
dilectissimi, credite, quod labor noster nobis non sit inanis in
most-beloved believe that labor our to-us not be empty in
Domino, sed vestrae sit mercedis. Deus enim omnipotens per
the-Lord but of-your be reward God for almighty through
misericordiam suam ac merita vestra sufficientiam operis nostri
mercy his and merits your the-sufficiency of-work our
bonam perficit, licet valde sit periculosum ac laboriosum pene
good completes although very it-be dangerous and laborious almost
in omni re, in fame et siti, in algore et incursione paganorum
in every thing in hunger and thirst in cold and the-incursion of-the-pagans
inter se degere. Idcirco rogo diligenter: orate 'pro nobis, ut
among them to-live therefore I-ask diligently pray for us that
detur nobis sermo in apertione oris' et permanentia in
be-given to-us speech in the-opening of-the-mouth and permanence in
opere ac fructus. Valete in Domino. Salutate fratres in giro,
work and fruit fare-well in the-Lord greet the-brothers in the-round
primo Ingeldum abbatem et congregationem nostram, ac
first Ingild abbot and congregation our and
mandate matri meae Tettan atque congregationi eius prosperum
send-word to-mother my Tetta and to-congregation her the-prosperous
iter nostrum. Commoniter omnes obnixis precibus flagitto
journey our in-common all with-steadfast prayers I-beg

vicem instantiae orationis nostrae inpendere orantemque pro
in-turn of-urgency of-prayer our to-expend and-praying for
nobis beatitudinem vestram divina tueatur clementia opto.
us blessedness your divine may-guard clemency I-wish

Epistola 102

WIGBERT TO A FELLOW PRIEST

Wigbert asks a fellow priest, whose name the copy omits, to remember him in his prayers, since he is struck by the hammer of worldly temptation.

Dilectissimo fratri et conpresbitero .N. Uuietberht exiguus
to-the-most-beloved brother and fellow-priest N. Wigbert little
in Christo aeternae caritatis salutem.
in Christ of-eternal charity greeting
Intime caritatis obnixis precibus flagito, ut mei in tuis
of-inmost charity with-steadfast prayers I-beg that of-me in your
sacrosanctis orationibus memor esse digneris, quia mundanae
most-holy prayers mindful to-be you-may-deign because of-worldly
temptationis malleo vanis rebus turbantibus percutior.
temptation by-the-hammer with-vain things troubling I-am-struck

Epistola 103

A PUPIL TO BONIFACE

A pupil whose name the copy omits, sent to Thuringia to study, tells Boniface that weak eyes, headaches, and a torpid mind keep him from reading as he should, and asks to stay a little longer, but will return when bidden. He begs Boniface's intercession for his sins and sends verses for correction, wishing Boniface the good servant's reward.

Domino meo desiderantissimo et in litterarum studio
to-lord my most-desired and in of-letters the-study
devotissimo eruditori Bonifatio summi pontificatus infula
most-devoted instructor Boniface of-the-highest pontificate with-the-fillet
predito .N. ex multis quoddam pietatis vestrae emolumentum
endowed N. from many a-certain of-piety your profit
amabilem devote caritatis in Christo salutem.
lovable devout of-charity in Christ greeting
Sacra scriptura admonemur, ne sine consilio inconsulte
by-sacred scripture we-are-admonished lest without counsel thoughtlessly
aliquid agamus, sicut scriptum est: 'Omnia cum consilio
anything we-do as written it-is all-things with counsel
fac' et cetera. Ideoque fore ratum aestimans rusticitatis
do and the-rest and-therefore to-be settled judging of-rusticity
mee litteras sagacitatis vestrę celsitudini dirigere hisque
my letters of-sagacity your to-the-highness to-direct and-with-these
occasionem petitionis, quin petitionis meę desiderium intimare,
the-occasion of-petition nay of-petition my the-desire to-intimate
quatenus utrisque perspectis providus preceptor meus decernat,
so-that with-both looked-into provident preceptor my may-decide
quod sibi optimum videatur, famuloque suo suae voluntatis
what to-himself best may-seem and-to-servant his of-his will

nutum placidus indicet, cui subnixus libenter optemperem.
the-nod peaceably may-show on-whom propped gladly I-may-obey
Fateor itaque tibi, magistrorum carissime, postquam vestre
I-confess and-so to-you of-masters dearest after of-your
sanctitatis licentia lectionis scrutandique causa, si quid
holiness with-the-leave of-reading and-of-searching for-the-sake if anything
tamen ingenioli mei parva scintilla intellegere vel investigare
however of-little-wit my the-small spark to-understand or to-investigate
valet, bonitatis vestrae mercedi primitus post Deum inputo,
is-able of-goodness your to-the-reward first after God I-impute
Thiringiam perrexi, diligentiam lectioni adhibere tam studiose
into-Thuringia I-went diligence to-reading to-apply so zealously
me non posse, quam indiguisse sciebam; duabus quippe
myself not to-be-able as to-have-needed I-knew with-two indeed
causis resistentibus, oculorum scilicet caligine et capitis
causes resisting of-the-eyes namely the-dimness and of-the-head
dolore, tertioque in visceribus vitio precipue, id est torpore
pain and-a-third in the-bowels fault chiefly that is torpor
mentis. Idcirco paulo diutius manere mihi paternitas vestra
of-mind therefore a-little longer to-stay to-me paternity your
hic concedat, ut, qui iuxta apostolum siticulosum filium
here may-grant that who according-to the-apostle thirsty son
vestrum lacte potatis nec adhuc solido panis esui
your with-milk you-give-drink nor yet to-solid of-bread to-the-eating
suetum, oportuno tempore servitutis vestrae ad officium
accustomed at-a-fitting time of-service your for the-office
larga Christi clementia preeunte et vestris orationibus
with-the-generous of-Christ clemency going-before and with-your prayers
intercedentibus robustiorem recipiatis. Sin vero aliud
interceding stronger you-may-receive but-if but other-thing
discretioni vestrae placuerit, si ille vires dederit, cui
to-discretion your shall-have-pleased if he strength shall-have-given to-whom

nihil infinita sęcula addere vel adimere valebant, ipso quo
nothing infinite ages to-add or to-take-away were-able at-the-very which
iubebitis tempore promptus redibo. Interea per misericordiam
you-will-bid time ready I-shall-return meanwhile by the-mercy
Dei obsecro, cuius totus orbis terrarum plenus est, velut
of-God I-beseech of-which the-whole circle of-lands full is as-if
flexis genibus ac curbato poplite supplex sublimitatis
with-bent knees and with-bowed knee suppliant of-highness
vestrae vestigia amplectens, ut pro meis innumeris facinorum
your the-footsteps embracing that for my countless of-misdeeds
criminibus apud misericordem et iustum iudicem intercedere
crimes with the-merciful and just judge to-intercede
dignemini. Nec tamen ex hoc serenitatis vestrae gratiam
you-may-deign nor yet from this of-serenity your the-grace
perturbem, cum Iesus noster gloria cęli salusque
I-may-disturb since Jesus our the-glory of-heaven and-the-salvation
mundi, cui cuncta patent et quem occulta non latent,
of-the-world to-whom all-things lie-open and whom hidden-things not escape
imperat dicens: 'Petite et dabitur vobis' et reliqua.
commands saying ask and it-will-be-given to-you and the-rest
Quia, nec tam ex hoc ventosae temeritatis tiphum mihi
because nor so from this of-windy rashness the-pride to-me
subripere posse quam remedium salutis arbitror inveniri,
to-steal-upon to-be-able than the-remedy of-salvation I-judge to-be-found
dum et ipse me ęgrotum agnosco et medicum quaero. Hos
while both myself me sick I-recognize and the-physician I-seek these
tibi versiculos, pater amande, subter scriptos correctionis
to-you little-verses father to-be-loved below written of-correction
causa direxi cupiens industriae vestrae scripta promereri,
for-the-sake I-have-directed desiring of-industry your writings to-earn
quatenus erroris mei anfractus ex ipsis certus cognoscam.
so-that of-error my the-windings from them certain I-may-learn

Sancta et individua trinitatis divinitas excellentiae vestrę
the-holy and undivided of-the-trinity divinity of-excellence your
dignitatem iugiter longe lateque catholicis ecclesiarum
the-dignity continually far and-wide over-the-catholic of-the-churches
plebibus presidentem usque ad suppremum vite cursum
peoples presiding all-the-way to the-last of-life course
contra omnia proficientem adversa custodiat.
against all prospering adversities may-guard

Crescere te Deus omnipotens in opus pietatis
To-grow you God almighty in the-work of-piety
Perpetuo faciat lucro multarum animarum,
Perpetually may-make by-the-profit of-many souls
Dives opum celi, auscultare Dei merearis
Rich in-wealth of-heaven to-hear of-God may-you-deserve
Ut tandem vocem laetam: 'Bone serveque fide,
That at-last the-voice glad Good and-servant faithful
Summa tui dominique Dei nunc gaudia scande;
The-highest of-your and-of-the-Lord God now joys climb
Pauca super fidus fueras quia, multa super te
Few-things over faithful you-had-been because many-things over you
Constituam'. Requies tibi sit haec certa salusque
I-shall-set Rest for-you may-be this certain and-salvation
Spesque favente Deo pariter, qui cuncta creavit
And-hope with-favoring God equally who all-things created
Ac regnans vivit, sęclis prior omnibus idem,
And reigning lives than-the-ages earlier all the-same
Calce carens et principio. Clementia cuius
End lacking and beginning The-clemency whose
Me miserum te larga monebat adire magistrum,
Me wretched you generous was-advising to-approach as-master

Mole gravi noxae pressus sine lumine cordis;
By-the-mass heavy of-guilt pressed without the-light of-the-heart
Otia dum vagabundus amabam dulcia credens,
Leisures while wandering I-loved sweet believing
Quae constant cunctis animabus noxia semper.
Which stand to-all souls harmful always
Pectoris obtusi tenebras sed gratia dempsit
Of-the-breast dull the-darknesses but grace has-removed
Salvantis Christi, gratis pia sensibus augens
Of-the-saving Christ freely pious to-the-senses increasing
Dona meis stolidis. Cui laus et honor sine fine.
Gifts to-my stupid To-whom praise and honor without end
Atque tui crescat tibi in arce laboris Olimpi
And of-your may-grow for-you in the-citadel of-labor of-Olympus
Directi callis ductor mercesque corona
Of-the-direct path the-guide and-reward the-crown
Ingeniique tui, quo sum pars ultima magni.
And-of-wit your of-which I-am part the-last of-the-great

Epistola 104

BONIFACE TO IAMMULUS

Boniface writes to Iammulus, an archdeacon, that charity joins those whom distance parts. It is a hardship of exile to remember a dear friend far off while enduring an enemy near. Would that Iammulus were near to console him; since he is not, let them love one another in God and pray for one another, that God may gather them in heaven.

Reverentissimo et dilectissimo filio Iammulo archidiacono
to-the-most-reverend and most-beloved son Iammulus archdeacon
Bonifatius exiguus servus servorum Dei amabilem in Christo
Boniface little servant of-the-servants of-God lovable in Christ
aeternae caritatis salutem.
of-eternal charity greeting
Sepe spiritaliter caritas iungit, quos corporaliter longa
often spiritually charity joins whom bodily by-a-long
intercapidine disiungit. Et haec non minima peregrinationis
interval it-disjoins and this not least of-pilgrimage
erumna esse dinoscitur, quod amicus amicum, quem ardenter
hardship to-be is-known that a-friend a-friend whom ardently
diligit, longe disiunctum tristis et merens memorat et
he-loves far disjoined sad and mourning remembers and
adversantem inimicum prope tribulatorem et molestum
the-opposing enemy near a-troubler and troublesome
difficulter patitur. Utinam te, frater, peregrinationis huius
with-difficulty endures would-that you brother of-pilgrimage this
consolatorem prope habeam, tuo sancto consilio utar,
as-consoler near I-may-have your holy counsel I-may-use
consolatione gaudeam, aspectu care faciei laeter et sancta
in-consolation I-may-rejoice in-the-sight of-dear face I-may-be-glad and by-holy

exhortatione reficiar. Sed quia hoc fieri vitę mortalis
exhortation I-may-be-refreshed but because this to-be-done of-life mortal
condicio et rerum ratio non permittit, faciat vera caritas
the-condition and of-things the-reason not permits let-do true charity
solum et maximum, quod concedit et precepit Deus
only and greatest what it-grants and has-commanded God
dicendo: 'Hoc est preceptum meum, ut diligatis invicem' et
by-saying this is commandment my that you-love one-another and
cetera. Amet in Deo veraciter absentem, quem corporaliter
the-rest let-him-love in God truly the-absent whom bodily
presentem tenere nequit. Et, sicut sanctus Augustinus dixit,
present to-hold he-cannot and as holy Augustine said
licet unus sit in oriente et alius in occidente, conglutinata
although one be in the-east and another in the-west glued-together
caritate numquam ab invicem separantur; et salvator
by-charity never from one-another they-are-separated and the-savior
mundi: 'In hoc cognoscent' usque 'ad invicem'. Ergo
of-the-world by this they-will-know all-the-way to one-another therefore
iuxta Iacobum, qui dixit: 'Oratio fidęi salvabit infirmum',
according-to James who said the-prayer of-faith will-save the-sick
et post pauca: 'Orate pro invicem, ut salvemini', oremus
and after few-things pray for one-another that you-be-saved let-us-pray
pro invicem, ut salvemur et pietas Domini, quę nos in
for one-another that we-be-saved and the-piety of-the-Lord which us on
terra separavit, gaudentes in caelorum culmine congreget.
earth separated rejoicing in of-the-heavens the-summit may-gather

Epistola 105

KING ÆTHELBERHT OF KENT TO BONIFACE

Æthelberht, king of Kent, recalls that his kinswoman, the abbess Bugga, met Boniface at Rome, and that Boniface promised to pray for the king too. He rejoices at the multitudes converted through Boniface and sends a silver cup gilded within and two cloaks, asking only prayers in return. He also asks for two falcons able to take cranes, since few such hawks breed in Kent, and for a reply.

Domino beatissimo et pontificali infula merito decorato
to-the-lord most-blessed and with-the-pontifical fillet deservedly adorned
archiepiscopo Uuynfritho cognomento Bonifatio Aethilbertus
archbishop Wynfrith by-surname Boniface Æthelberht
rex Cantiae in Domino dominorum salutem.
king of-Kent in the-Lord of-lords greeting
Ante paucos namque annos venerabilis abbatissa Bugge,
before few for years the-venerable abbess Bugga
postquam Romane urbis loca sacratissima orationis videlicet
after of-the-Roman city the-places most-sacred of-prayer namely
obtentu adierat et exinde huc rursus remeando ad
for-the-sake she-had-gone-to and thence hither again by-returning to
propriam pervenit patriam et ad monasterium sanctimonialium
own came fatherland and to the-monastery of-nun
feminarum, quod antea sub iure ęcclesiastico bene regebat:
women which before under right ecclesiastical well she-ruled
statim cum venissem rogatus ad eius conloquium, inter
at-once when I-had-come asked to her conversation among
alia desiderabilia haec vel maxime auditui nostro inculcare
other desirable-things these even most to-hearing our to-impress
curavit, quod dedisses ei licentiam familiariter loqui
she-took-care that you-had-given her leave familiarly to-speak

de rebus scilicet sibi necessariis apud tuam affabilem
about things namely for-herself necessary with your affable
amabilemque sanctitatem, dum ambo videlicet Rome estis et
and-lovable holiness while both namely at-Rome you-are and
limina beatorum apostolorum frequenter visitando trivere
the-thresholds of-the-blessed apostles frequently by-visiting wore
non presedistis. Deinde continuo intulit, quia diligenter
not you-sat-before then immediately she-added that diligently
paternitatem tuam similiter pro me supplex precibus obnixis
paternity your likewise for me suppliant with-prayers steadfast
conpellare curaret, utpote consanguinitate propinquitatis
to-address she-would-take-care inasmuch-as by-the-consanguinity of-kinship
nostrae admonita, quatenus, sicut illa meruit presens
our admonished so-that as she deserved present
tuis salutaribus inbui preceptis et orationum tuarum
with-your wholesome to-be-imbued precepts and of-prayers your
benedictione confirmari, ita et ego quoque, quamvis absens
by-the-blessing to-be-confirmed so also I also although absent
et ignotus corporali presentia, tamen ut spiritu presens hoc
and unknown in-bodily presence yet as in-spirit present with-this
eodem munere mihi necessario a tua solita beneficentia
same gift to-me necessary from your usual beneficence
ditarer. Cumque te hoc facturum promisisse indubitata
I-might-be-enriched and-when you this about-to-do to-have-promised with-undoubted
fide diceret, vere fateor, quod non facile verbis explicare
faith she-said truly I-confess that not easily in-words to-unfold
valeo, quantum gaudii quantumque consolationis ex hoc
I-am-able how-much of-joy and-how-much of-consolation from this
habuerim. Eoque multo magis, ut assolet, exhilaratus sum,
I-have-had and-by-that much more as is-wont gladdened I-was
quod ex inopinata spe subito tam pretiosa dona protulit.
because from unexpected hope suddenly so precious gifts she-brought-forth

Quodcirca utile mihi omnino ac conveniens esse videtur,
wherefore useful to-me altogether and fitting to-be it-seems
ut prefulgidam longe lateque beatitudinem tuam amicalium
that the-resplendent far and-wide blessedness your of-friendly
litterarum lectione seu fidelium legatorum allegatione
letters by-the-reading or of-faithful envoys by-the-dispatch
alloquar. Quod quidem alio quolibet in tempore melius
I-may-address which indeed another any in time better
efficatiusque adimplere me posse non arbitror quam modo
and-more-effectively to-fulfill me to-be-able not I-think than just
nunc, cum adsunt excellentiae vestrę viri relegiosi, qui a
now when are-present of-excellence your men religious who by
vobis huc in Brittaniam utpote prudentes et fideles legatarii
you hither into Britain as prudent and faithful envoys
transmissi sunt et nunc videlicet ad visionis vestrae placidam
sent-over have-been and now namely to of-sight your the-peaceful
presentiam Deo adiuvante quantotius optant pervenire.
presence with-God helping as-soon-as-possible wish to-arrive
Unde igitur mihi optime placuit hunc presentem portitorem
whence therefore to-me best it-has-pleased this present bearer
litterarum istarum nomine Ethelhun, relegionis scilicet habitu
of-letters these by-name Ethelhun of-religion namely in-habit
monachum, cum predictis vestris hominibus quasi cautiore
a-monk with the-aforesaid your men as-if by-a-more-cautious
et tutiore cursu ad vos dirigere ac per eum haec salutaria
and safer course to you to-direct and through him these greeting
caritati vestrae seu precatoria scripta porrigere. Per que nos
to-charity your or entreating writings to-hold-out through which we
primo declaramus omnes in commune omnipotenti Deo gratias
first declare all in common to-almighty God thanks
uberiores rependere, qui tantam in vos misericordiae suae
richer to-repay who so-great on you of-mercy his

gratiam contulit, ut innumerosam multitudinem gentilium
grace has-conferred that the-numberless multitude of-gentiles
idolatriae vetustissimo errore miserabiliter deceptam ad
of-idolatry by-the-most-ancient error pitiably deceived to
christiane fidęi normam predicationis vestrae verbo et
of-the-Christian faith the-norm of-preaching your by-the-word and
labore convertit. Unde plurima adhuc auxiliante Domino
labor he-has-converted whence very-many-things still with-helping the-Lord
speramus et optamus certi, quia, qui per vos cepit operari,
we-hope and wish certain that who through you began to-work
maiora perficere de die in diem non desinit.
greater-things to-complete from day into day not ceases
Per hunc quoque baiulum harum apicum reverentiae vestrae
through this also bearer of-these letters to-reverence your
direxit devotio mea magna cum caritate nonnulla munuscula,
has-directed devotion my great with charity some little-gifts
id est caucum argenteum intus deauratum pensantem libras
that is a-cup silver within gilded weighing pounds
tres et semis et duo repte. Et haec exenia vobis non
three and a-half and two cloaks and these presents to-you not
ea intentione neque occasione direximus, ut terrestre
with-that intention nor occasion we-have-directed that earthly
lucrum aliquod aut retributionem quampiam temporalem pro
profit any or recompense any temporal for
eis recipere desideramus. Sed multo magis genuclientes, quod
them to-receive we-desire but much more kneeling what
multo magis necessarium est, totis visceribus efflagito mentis,
much more necessary is with-all bowels I-beg of-mind
ut quoniam dies mali sunt et multiplicantur cotidie variae
that since the-days evil are and are-multiplied daily various
et inprovise perturbationes in hoc saeculo scandalis pleno,
and unforeseen disturbances in this world with-scandals full

multis nos ac crebris orationum tuarum suffragiis adiuvare
with-many us and frequent of-prayers your suffrages to-help
digneris. Et ad hoc ipsud agendum alios, quoscumque vel
you-may-deign and to this very to-be-done others whomever either
iubendo vel suggerendo possit, provocare auctoritatis tuae
by-commanding or by-suggesting it-can to-call-forth of-authority your
veneranda dilectio semper sit vivaci memoria plena, tam
venerable love always may-it-be with-lively memory full as-much
dum advixisse me in hac mortali carne audias quam etiam
while to-have-lived me in this mortal flesh you-hear as also
post obitum meum, si tecum promerear habere superstitem.
after death my if with-you I-deserve to-have surviving
His itaque breviter summatimque prelibatis unam
with-these-things and-so briefly and-summarily said-first one
rem preterea a vobis desidero mihi exhiberi, quam vobis
thing besides from you I-desire to-me to-be-furnished which for-you
adquirere valde difficile esse, iuxta quod mihi indicatum
to-acquire very difficult to-be according-to what to-me indicated
est, nullatenus reor: hoc est duos falcones, quorum ars
has-been by-no-means I-think that is two falcons whose skill
et artis audatia sit grues velle libenter captando arripere
and of-skill the-boldness be cranes to-wish gladly by-catching to-seize
et arripiendo consternere solo. Ob hanc etenim causam
and by-seizing to-lay-low on-the-ground for this for cause
de harum adquisitione et transmittendarum ad nos avium
about of-these the-acquisition and of-the-to-be-sent to us birds
vos rogamus, quia videlicet perpauci huius generis accipitres
you we-ask because namely very-few of-this kind hawks
in nostris regionibus, hoc est in Cantia, repperiuntur, qui
in our regions that is in Kent are-found which
tam bonos producant fetus et ad supradictam artem animo
so good may-produce young and for the-above-said skill in-spirit

agiles ac bellicosi educantur et edomantur ac doceantur.
agile and warlike are-reared and are-tamed and are-taught
Postremo autem in fine epistole precor, ut ad scribentem
lastly moreover at the-end of-the-letter I-pray that to the-writer
te rescribas et litteris tuis mihi manifestare digneris, ut
you write-back and by-letters your to-me to-make-plain you-may-deign that
ea, quae tibi direxi, bene sint reddita.
those-things which to-you I-have-directed well be delivered
Orantem pro nobis beatitudinem tuam longevum divina
praying for us blessedness your long-lived divine
pietas faciat.
piety may-make

Epistola 106

BONIFACE TO ABBOT OPTATUS

Boniface asks the abbot Optatus and his community to receive him into the unity of their brotherhood and prayers, that the gospel may run and he be freed from evil men and the snares of spirits. Let prayers be said for the living, and masses for the dead whose names they send each other, and he will do whatever they ask.

Reverentissimo fratri immo dilectissimo consacerdoti Optato
to-the-most-reverend brother nay most-beloved fellow-priest Optatus
abba et universae sanctae congregationi sub cura
abbot and to-the-whole holy congregation under the-care
illius regularis vitae normam custodienti Bonifatius sine
of-him of-regular life the-norm keeping Boniface without
praerogativa meritorum nominatus episcopus obtabilem in
prerogative of-merits named bishop desirable in
Christo caritatis salutem.
Christ of-charity greeting

Venerandam sanctitatis vestrae clementiam intimis obsecramus
the-venerable of-holiness your clemency with-inmost we-beseech
praecibus, ut nos indignos vobiscum in unitate fraternae
prayers that us unworthy with-you in the-unity of-brotherly
dilectionis et societatis spiritalis suscipere et habere
love and of-fellowship spiritual to-receive and to-hold
dignemini, ut una sit inter nos et fides mentium et pietas
you-may-deign that one be between us both the-faith of-minds and the-piety
actionum, et sicut princeps apostolorum Petrus hortatur
of-actions and as the-prince of-the-apostles Peter exhorts
dicens: 'Ante omnia mutuam in invicem caritatem habete,
saying before all-things mutual in one-another charity have
quia caritas operit multitudinem peccatorum', et ipsa veritas
because charity covers the-multitude of-sins and the-very truth
dixit: 'In hoc cognoscent omnes, quia mei estis discipuli,
said in this will-know all that my you-are disciples
si dilectionem habueritis ad invicem', et similiter Paulus
if love you-shall-have-had toward one-another and likewise Paul
apostolus admonet dicendo: 'Alter alterius honera portate,
the-apostle admonishes by-saying one of-another the-burdens bear
et sic adinplebitis legem Christi', et alibi: 'Finis enim
and so you-will-fulfill the-law of-Christ and elsewhere the-end for
precepti est caritas de corde puro et conscientia bona et
of-the-precept is charity from heart pure and conscience good and
fide non ficta', et ut vestra fraternitas in spiritali regulariter
faith not feigned and that your fraternity in spiritual regularly
vita vivens in pacifica tranquillitate fraterne concordię pro
life living in peaceful tranquility of-brotherly concord for
nostra fragilitate exorare dignetur, 'ut sermo Domini currat
our frailty to-pray may-deign that the-word of-the-Lord may-run
et clarificetur, ut' iuxta dictum apostoli 'liberemur
and be-glorified that according-to the-saying of-the-apostle we-be-freed

ab inportunis et malis hominibus' et a temtationibus
from troublesome and evil men and from the-temptations
malignorum spirituum et tribulationibus adversariorum, ut
of-malignant spirits and the-tribulations of-adversaries that
lux evangeliorum gloriae Christi et via vitae, quam
the-light of-the-gospels of-the-glory of-Christ and the-way of-life which
populis et gentibus ostendere et ipsi pergere debemus,
to-peoples and nations to-show and ourselves to-go we-ought
nobismet ipsis non obtenebrescat nec abscondatur. Diligenter
for-us ourselves not grow-dark nor be-hidden diligently
quoque deprecamur, ut familiaritas fraternae caritatis inter nos
also we-entreat that the-familiarity of-brotherly charity between us
sit et pro viventibus oratio commonis et pro migrantibus de
be and for the-living prayer common and for those-departing from
hoc saeculo orationes et missarum sollemnia celebrentur, cum
this world prayers and of-masses the-solemnities be-celebrated when
alternatim nomina defunctorum inter nos mittantur. Interea
in-turn the-names of-the-dead between us are-sent meanwhile
si quid fraternitas vestra nobis mandare ad perficiendum vel
if anything fraternity your to-us to-enjoin for accomplishing or
ad dicendum dignata fuerit, voluntatis vestrae desiderium in
for saying deigned shall-have of-will your the-desire in
omnibus adinplebimus. Agite ergo de ac petitione nostra,
all-things we-shall-fulfill act therefore about this petition our
ut in alto cęlorum culmine mercedis vestrę premia in
that in the-high of-the-heavens summit of-reward your the-prizes in
superna curia angelorum clarescant et crescant.
the-supernal court of-the-angels may-shine and grow
Longevam ac valentem et almis viribus proficientem
long-lived and strong and with-kindly strength advancing
et suavissimis operum et verborum floribus odorantem
and with-the-sweetest of-works and of-words flowers fragrant

beatitudinem vestram perenniter salvator mundi custodiat
blessedness your perpetually the-savior of-the-world may-guard
†.
(cross)

Epistola 107

BONIFACE TO KING PIPPIN

Boniface thanks King Pippin for granting his requests and consoling his old age, and says that by God's mercy he may be able to serve him again. He asks whether he should come to the assembly. A runaway slave of his church, Ansfrid, a great liar, came to him with the king's writ asking for justice; he sends him back to show that he lied, and asks Pippin not to believe such forgers.

Domino excellentissimo Pippino regi Francorum Bonifatius
to-the-lord most-excellent Pippin king of-the-Franks Boniface
episcopus in Domino salutem.
bishop in the-Lord greeting
Celsitudinis vestrae clementiae magnas gratias agimus et
of-highness your to-the-clemency great thanks we-give and
dominum Iesum Christum precantes, ut vobis in regno
the-Lord Jesus Christ praying that to-you in the-kingdom
caelorum aeternam mercedem retribuat, eo quod petitiones
of-the-heavens eternal reward he-may-repay for-this that petitions
nostras clementer exaudire dignati estis et senectutem
our mercifully to-hear deigned you-have and old-age
meam atque infirmitatem consolari. Nunc autem, gloriose
my and infirmity to-console now moreover glorious
fili, cognoscas, quia per misericordiam Dei credo, quod
son you-may-know that through the-mercy of-God I-believe that
possim in vestro servitio iterum esse. Propterea petimus vos,
I-can in your service again be therefore we-ask you

ut nobis indicetis, si ad placitum istum debeamus venire,
that to-us you-show whether to assembly that we-ought to-come
ut vestram voluntatem perficiamus. Quidam servus ęcclesiae
that your will we-may-accomplish a-certain slave of-church
nostrae, et ipse mendacissimus, qui nos arte fugiebat,
our and himself most-lying who us by-craft was-fleeing
Ansfrid nomine, veniens ad nos cum indiculo vestro rogans,
Ansfrid by-name coming to us with little-writ your asking
ut ei iustitiam faceremus. Misimus illum ad vos cum
that for-him justice we-should-do we-have-sent him to you with
ipsis litteris cum misso nostro, ut cognoscatis, quia mentitus
the-very letters with envoy our that you-may-know that lied
est vobis; petentes, ut nos pro mercede vestra defendatis
he-has to-you asking that us for reward your you-defend
contra tales falsarios et eorum mendaciis non credatis.
against such forgers and their lies not you-believe
Valete in Deo semper.
fare-well in God always

Epistola 108

BONIFACE TO POPE STEPHEN

Boniface asks Pope Stephen for the unity and familiarity of the apostolic see, as he had it under his three predecessors, the two Gregories and Zacharias, and promises to serve it faithfully, amending anything found unjust in his thirty-six years as Rome's legate. He asks pardon for writing so late: he was busy restoring the churches the pagans had burned, more than thirty.

† Domino excellentissimo et pre ceteris pontificibus
(cross) to-the-lord most-excellent and before the-other pontiffs
preferendo et amando et apostolatus privilegio predito
to-be-preferred and to-be-loved and of-the-apostolate with-privilege endowed
Stephano pape Bonifatius exiguus episcopus discipulus
Stephen pope Boniface little bishop disciple
Romanae ęclesię optabilem in Christo caritatis salutem.
of-the-Roman church desirable in Christ of-charity greeting
Sanctitatis vestrae clementiam intimis ac visceratis obnixe
of-holiness your the-clemency with-inmost and heartfelt earnestly
flagito precibus, ut familiaritatem et unitatem sanctę
I-beg prayers that the-familiarity and unity of-the-holy
sedis apostolicę ab almitatis vestrae clementia impetrare
see apostolic from of-kindliness your the-clemency to-obtain
et habere merear et in discipulatu pietatis vestrae sedi
and to-have I-may-deserve and in the-discipleship of-piety your the-see
apostolice serviendo servus vester fidelis ac devotus permanere
apostolic by-serving servant your faithful and devoted to-remain
possim eodem modo, quo ante sub tribus precessoribus
I-may-be-able in-the-same manner in-which before under three predecessors
vestris apostolicę sedi serviebam, venerabilis memoriae duobus
your the-apostolic see I-served of-venerable memory two

Gregoriis et Zacharia, qui me semper hortatione et
Gregories and Zacharias who me always with-exhortation and
auctoritate litterarum suarum muniebant et adiuvabant. Quod
the-authority of-letters their fortified and helped which
et pietatem vestram agere deprecor, ut preceptum paternitatis
also piety your to-do I-entreat that the-precept of-paternity
vestrae eo melius perficerę et implere possim. Nam si
your by-that better to-accomplish and to-fulfill I-may-be-able for if
quid in ista legatione Romana, qua per XXX et sex annos
anything in that legation Roman which through thirty and six years
fungebar, utilitatis ęcclesiae prefate peregi, adhuc implere et
I-discharged of-usefulness of-the-church aforesaid I-have-achieved still to-fulfill and
augere desidero. Si autem minus peritę aliquid aut iniuste a
to-increase I-desire if moreover less skillfully anything or unjustly by
me factum vel dictum repperitur, iudicio Romanę ecclesię
me done or said is-found by-the-judgment of-the-Roman church
prumpta voluntate et humilitate emendare me velle spondeo.
with-ready will and humility to-amend me to-wish I-pledge
Interea deprecor, ut pietas domini mei non indignetur, quia
meanwhile I-entreat that the-piety of-lord my not be-indignant that
tam tarde missum meum et litteras ad presentiam vestram
so late envoy my and letters to the-presence your
direxi. Sed hoc idcirco contigit, quia preoccupatus fui
I-have-directed but this therefore happened because preoccupied I-was
in restauratione ecclesiarum, quas pagani incenderunt; qui
in the-restoration of-the-churches which the-pagans burned who
per titulos et cellas nostras plus quam XXX ęcclesias
through title-churches and cells our more than thirty churches
vastarunt et incenderunt. Et haec fuit occasio tarditatis
laid-waste and burned and this was the-occasion of-the-lateness

litterarum et appellationis paternitatis vestrae, et non aliqua
of-the-letters and of-the-appeal of-paternity your and not any
neglegentiae incuria.
of-negligence carelessness

Epistola 109

BONIFACE TO STEPHEN ON UTRECHT

Boniface tells Pope Stephen how Willibrord, ordained by Pope Sergius, preached fifty years among the Frisians and founded the see of Utrecht, which Carloman gave Boniface to fill. Now the bishop of Cologne claims it, because Dagobert once gave the fort to Cologne on condition that its bishop convert the Frisians, which he never did. Boniface asks the pope to confirm Sergius's ordinance and send a copy of it from the archive.

Venerando ac diligendo domino apostolatus privilegio
to-the-venerable and to-be-loved lord of-the-apostolate with-privilege
predito Stephano pape Bonifatius exiguus legatus vel missus
endowed Stephen pope Boniface little legate or envoy
Germanicus catholicę et apostolicę Romanę aecclesiae
German of-the-catholic and apostolic Roman church
optabilem in Christo caritatis salutem.
desirable in Christ of-charity greeting
Nam tempore Sergii apostolicae sedis pontificis venit ad
for in-the-time of-Sergius of-the-apostolic see pontiff came to
limina sanctorum apostolorum presbiter quidam mirae
the-thresholds of-the-holy apostles a-priest certain of-wonderful
abstinentiae et sanctitatis generis Saxonum nomine Uuilbrord
abstinence and holiness of-the-race of-the-Saxons by-name Willibrord
et alio nomine Clemens vocatus; quem prefatus papa
and by-another name Clement called whom the-aforesaid pope

episcopum ordinavit et ad predicandam paganam gentem
as-bishop ordained and for preaching-to the-pagan nation
Fresorum transmisit in litoribus oceani occidui. Qui per
of-the-Frisians sent-over on the-shores of-the-ocean western who through
L annos predicans prefatam gentem Fresorum maxima
50 years preaching the-aforesaid nation of-the-Frisians greatest
ex parte convertit ad fidem Christi, fana et dilubra
from part converted to the-faith of-Christ the-shrines and temples
destruxit et ęcclesias construxit et sedem episcopalem et
he-destroyed and churches built and a-see episcopal and
ęcclesiam in honore sancti Salvatoris constituens in loco
church in honor of-the-holy Savior establishing in the-place
et castello, quod dicitur Traiectum. Et in illa sede et
and fort which is-called Utrecht and in that see and
ęcclesia sancti Salvatoris, quam construxit, predicans usque
church of-the-holy Savior which he-built preaching all-the-way
ad debilem senectutem permansit. Et sibi corepiscopum
to feeble old-age he-remained and for-himself a-chorbishop
ad ministerium implendum substituit; et finitis longeve vitę
for the-ministry to-be-fulfilled he-substituted and finished of-long life
diebus in pace migravit ad Dominum.
the-days in peace he-passed to the-Lord
Princeps autem Francorum Carlmannus commendavit mihi
the-prince moreover of-the-Franks Carloman commended to-me
sedem illam ad constituendum et ordinandum episcopum.
see that for establishing and ordaining a-bishop
Quod et feci.
which also I-did
Nunc autem Colonensis episcopus illam sedem prefati
now moreover the-Cologne bishop that see of-the-aforesaid
episcopi Clementis a Sergio papa ordinati sibi usurpat
bishop Clement by Sergius pope ordained for-himself usurps

et ad se pertinere dicit propter fundamenta cuiusdam
and to himself to-pertain says on-account-of the-foundations of-a-certain
destructę a paganis ecclesiolae, quam Uuilbordus derutam
destroyed by the-pagans little-church which Willibrord thrown-down
usque ad solum in castello Traiecto repperit et eam
all-the-way to the-ground in the-fort Utrecht found and it
proprio labore a fundamento construxit et in honore
by-own labor from the-foundation built and in honor
sancti Martini consecravit. Et refert, quod ab antiquo rege
of-holy Martin consecrated and he-reports that by the-ancient king
Francorum Dagobercto castellum Traiectum cum destructa
of-the-Franks Dagobert the-fort Utrecht with the-destroyed
ęcclesia ad Colonensem parrochiam donatum in ea conditione
church to the-Cologne diocese given on that condition
fuisset, ut episcopus Colonensis gentem Fresorum ad fidem
had-been that the-bishop of-Cologne the-nation of-the-Frisians to the-faith
Christi converteret et eorum predicator esset. Quod et
of-Christ should-convert and their preacher should-be which also
ipse non fecit. Non predicavit, non convertit Fresos ad
he-himself not did not he-preached not he-converted the-Frisians to
fidem Christi, sed pagana permansit gens Fresorum, usque
the-faith of-Christ but pagan remained the-nation of-the-Frisians all-the-way
quod venerandus pontifex Romanę sedis Sergius supradictum
until the-venerable pontiff of-the-Roman see Sergius the-above-said
servum Dei Uuilbrordum episcopum ad predicandum
servant of-God Willibrord bishop for preaching
supradictę genti transmisit; qui illam gentem, ut prefatus
to-the-above-said nation sent-over who that nation as said-before
sum, ad fidem Christi convertit. Et modo vult Colonensis
I-have to the-faith of-Christ converted and now wishes the-Cologne
episcopus sedem supradicti predicatoris Uuilbrordi sibi
bishop the-see of-the-above-said preacher Willibrord to-himself

contrahere, ut non sit episcopalis sedis subiecta Romano
to-draw that not it-be of-the-episcopal see subject to-the-Roman
pontifici predicans gentem Fresorum. Cui respondebam, ut
pontiff preaching-to the-nation of-the-Frisians to-whom I-was-answering as
credidi, quod maius et fortius fieri debeat preceptum apostolicę
I-believed that greater and stronger to-be ought the-precept of-the-apostolic
sedis et ordinatio Sergii papę et legatio venerandi
see and the-ordination of-Sergius pope and the-legation of-the-venerable
predicatoris Uuilbrordi, ut et fiat sedis episcopalis subiecta
preacher Willibrord that also it-be of-the-see episcopal subject
Romano pontifici predicans gentem Fresorum, quia magna
to-the-Roman pontiff preaching-to the-nation of-the-Frisians because great
pars illorum adhuc pagana est, quam destructę ęcclesiolę
part of-them still pagan is than of-the-destroyed little-church
fundamenta deruta et a paganis conculcata et per
the-foundations thrown-down and by the-pagans trampled and through
neglegentiam episcoporum derelicta. Sed ipse non consentit.
the-negligence of-the-bishops abandoned but he-himself not consents
Sed modo paternitatis vestrae iudicio mihi intimare
but now of-paternity your by-the-judgment to-me to-intimate
dignemini. Et si hoc iustum sit responsum et vobis placeat,
you-may-deign and if this just be the-answer and to-you it-please
quod illi Colonensi episcopo reddidi, vestra auctoritate
which to-that Cologne bishop I-returned with-your authority
roborate, ut preceptum Sergii papę et sedis illa stabilis
strengthen that the-precept of-Sergius pope and the-see that stable
permaneat. Sic enim potestis nos, si vobis placet, adiuvare, si de
may-remain so for you-can us if to-you it-pleases help if from
scrinio ęcclesiae vestrae exemplare iubetis et mihi transmittere,
the-chest of-church your to-copy you-bid and to-me to-send-over
quicquid prefato episcopo Uuilbrordo ordinato sanctus
whatever to-the-aforesaid bishop Willibrord ordained holy

Sergius preciperet et conscriberet, ut ex auctoritate sanctitatis
Sergius enjoined and wrote that from the-authority of-holiness
vestrae contradicentes convincere et superare valeam. Si
your the-gainsayers to-convict and to-overcome I-may-be-able if
autem aliter iustius sanctitatis vestrae videatur, consilium
moreover otherwise more-justly of-holiness your it-seem the-counsel
paternitatis vestrae insinuare mihi dignemini, ut sequar.
of-paternity your to-intimate to-me you-may-deign that I-may-follow

---